



Reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP)
2020/21

FINAL 2020/21 IDP

Table of Contents

Foreword by the Executive Mayor	6
Foreword by the Municipal Manager	8
Executive Summary	9
SECTION A: Vision, Mission and Values	15
SECTION B: Demographic Profile of the Municipality	16
1. Introduction	16
2. Demographic Analysis	19
SECTION C: Powers and Functions of the municipality	25
2 General Powers and Functions	26
3.Fiscal Powers and Functions	27
4.Other powers and function not specified by the constitution	28
SECTION D: Process followed in reviewing this IDP	29
1. Overview of the approach in developing to this IDP	29
2. The IDP process Plan of the Municipality	31
3. Public Participation (<i>Ownership by the communities</i>)	35
4. IDP Representatives Forum	37
1. Introduction	40
3. Maps	41
4. Characteristics of the major areas of the municipality	44
5. Legislative Context having effect on the municipality's spatial development	45
6. Spatial Development Objectives	46
7. Spatial Vision and Spatial Development Goals	48
8. Future Spatial Proposals	49
SECTION F: Status Quo Assessment	64
Introduction	64
2. Analysis of existing level of development	64
3. Priority needs emanating from public consultations	88
4. Priority needs emanating from IDP Representatives Forum consultations	108
5. Status on major capital projects currently under implementation in 2019/20 Financial Year	110
6. Rural Roads Asset Management System (RRAMS) Visual Conditions Assessment	113
SECTION G: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	130
1. Introduction	130
2. Strategic Outcome Oriented Goals of the Municipality	130

3. Key Performance Area (KPA) Based Strategic Objectives	135
SECTION H: SECTOR PLANS	143
1. Introduction	143
2. IDP and integration process	143
3. Sector plans and integrated development	143
4. Sector plans providing for the overall developmental vision of the municipality:	144
5. Sector plans provided for and regulated by sector-specific legislation and policies:	145
6. Hierarchy of sector plans	146
7. Alignment Procedure followed	147
8. Overview of the Metsimaholo Local Municipality's Sector Plans providing for the overall developmental vision of the municipality:	149
9. Integrated Disaster Management Plan (IDMP)	155
10. Overview of Metsimaholo Local Municipality's Sector plans provided for and regulated by sector-specific legislation and policies	168
SECTION I: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES, PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS	195
1. Introduction	195
2. Developmental Strategies - aligned to Strategic Objectives, KPIs and Priority Issues / Programmes	196
3. Linking the Plan and Budget	210
4. Approach to project prioritisation	211
5. Key Deliverables over the next five years	211
6. Strategic Programmes	239
6.1 Operation Clean Audit Programme (OCAP)	239
6.1 Back to Basics (B2B) Programme for Local Government (CoGTA initiative)	244
6.3 National Municipal Revenue Enhancement Project	247
6.4 Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) Reform Programme	249
6.5 Mainstreaming of HIV/AIDS and TB	265
6.7 Capital Expenditure Programme	289
6.7 Registered MIG Projects for the period 2019/20 to 2021/2022	303
SECTION J: ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS	305
1. Introduction	305
2. National outcomes oriented planning approach	305
3. Provincial planning frameworks	306
4. Sectoral strategies	306
5. Alignment with Long-Term Infrastructure and Other Plans	306

6. Comprehensive Infrastructure Planning	309
7. National Flagship Projects Impacting on Metsimaholo Local Municipality	310
8. How will this IDP Contribute to attainment of the NDP & FSGDP Goals	313
SECTION K: PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS OF OTHER SPHERES OF GOVERNMENT	319
1. Introduction	319

FINAL 2020/2021 IDP

Acronyms

CoGTA	Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
CWP	Community Works Programme
DCoG	Department of Cooperative Governance
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
HSP	Housing Sector Plan
ICIP	Integrated Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan
IDP	Integrated Development Planning
IEP	Integrated Energy Plan
IHSP	Integrated Human Settlement Plan
ITP	Integrated Transport Plan
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
KPI	Key Performance Indicators
LEDP	Local Economic Development Plan
LED	Local Economic Development
mSCOA	Municipal Standard Chart of Account
MSA	Municipal System Act
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
MDGs	Millennium Development Goals
NDP	National Development Plan
PMS	Performance Management System
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SMART	Simple, Measurable, Attainable, Realistic and Timely
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act
WSDP	Water Services Development

Foreword by the Executive Mayor

It gives me great pleasure and honor on behalf of Metsimaholo Local Municipality and in my capacity as the executive mayor to present to you the third revision of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) annual review of our five-year plan ending 2021/2022 financial year.

We are revising our Integrated Development Plan during a very difficult and challenging time, as our country has to ruthlessly and efficiently fight against the outbreak of the coronavirus (COVID-19).

Economies worldwide, including our country's economy is staggering under the devastating effects of the Covid-19 coronavirus pandemic. This deadly virus threatens the world and it has the potential of collapsing not only the global economy, but also our local economy and that might have serious consequences on our future planning processes as a municipality. Covid-19 is a health emergency that is fast becoming an economic crisis, with both a supply- and demand-side shock. This pandemic has fundamentally changed the world we live in.

We are coming up with plans and strategies to assist with the enforcement of the Lockdown regulations, that are aimed at reducing and combating this health pandemic. At this stage no one is sure about the duration this will have but as an institution we are aligning our operations and plans in support of government to protect the residents of the greater Metsimaholo against this health risk, even if this mean that the municipality must adjust its future plans.

As the sphere of government closest to the people, we have a particular responsibility in achieving delivery of free basic services, building sustainable human settlements and viable communities, improving all public services, building infrastructure, creating job opportunities and fighting poverty. We are continuing to work tirelessly as a municipality amidst socio-economic challenges to ensure that our Integrated Development Plan speaks to the priority steps municipalities needs to take, in implementing the National Development Plan and the Free State Vision 2030. We are installing the bulk electrification under Phase One at Themba Kubheka in Refengkgotso and 12 high mast lights at Amelia. We are still busy constructing sewer yard connections for 2400 stands in Zamdela and electrify 116 houses in Zamdela.

A lot has been achieved towards improving the lives of the majority of our communities since the dawn of democracy, but much still needs to be done. Our communities are still faced with huge challenges and infrastructure backlogs.

Our 2020/2021 Integrated Development Plan will go a long way in improving the quality of life of our community by broadening accessibility and alleviating poverty. We view our Integrated Development Plan as a super plan for our municipal area that gives an overall framework for development. This plan will coordinate our work as local government and also other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all our people living in Metsimaholo.

Lastly, I would like to thank and appreciate all our stakeholders for their total commitment and active participation towards the finalization of this document:

Our Integrated Development Plan Steering Committee, Integrated Development Plan Representative Forum, Members of the Mayoral Committee and all Councillors. Our Acting Municipal Manager Mr. Motsumi Mathe and his management team, our staff, and most importantly our communities and other stakeholders for giving their comments and inputs that have been incorporated into this planning document.

**Councillor Lindiwe Tshongwe
Executive Mayor**

Foreword by the Municipal Manager

The municipality has performed remarkably well in gaining the confidence of its communities through accelerated service delivery implementation of its core functions, namely waste removal, water and electricity supply – in many instances under very difficult and challenging circumstances. We have learnt so many lessons and there is also so much to improve on. The municipality is, however, now much better equipped and geared towards service delivery than ever before. Given the current institutional memory, human resources and financial capacity of the Municipality, the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) seeks to harness synergies and opportunities in the advances made towards the realization of the all-important goal of a better life for all. We will continue to consolidate people's democracy and increased transparency and accountability.

For the 2020/2021 financial year, we will be constructing a 2 kilometer road in Ward 3 at Refengkotso and also upgrade the Waste Water Treatment Works in Ward 5 at Oranjeville. The water pipes in Ward 11 at Zamdela will also be upgraded as part of our key projects during this financial year.

Metsimaholo Municipality has made great and significant strides and progress to ensure that proper alignment and consistency has been established between strategic processes such as the IDP, budget, Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and the annual report. The IDP has been structured according to National and Provincial key performance areas, with specific focus on the municipality's strategic objectives and priorities. In accordance the IDP, projects have been identified and every directorate can measure its performance directly in relation to the IDP via the (SDBIP).

The council and management of Metsimaholo commits itself to the delivery of quality and effective basic services to the community it serves, irrespective of this difficult and trying times we find ourselves in as a country, to fight against the outbreak of the Coronavirus (COVID-19). Through the IDP process, the municipality will focus on the most important needs of local communities taking into account the resources available and financial affordability.

As we pursue our service delivery agenda, we will never take our communities for granted and most importantly never again will the municipality be found wanting on issues of compliance. We are obliged as a municipality to encourage the involvement and active participation of our communities and our stakeholders in municipal governance and service delivery. I commit as the Accounting Officer guided by applicable legislation, that we will advance Service Delivery beyond Expectation and respond to our vision, to be a municipality of excellence.

MR Motsumi Mathe

Acting Municipal Manager

Executive Summary

1. Introduction and Background

Metsimaholo Local Municipality, like all other municipalities in South Africa, has to use "Integrated Development Planning" as a method to plan future development in its areas. Integrated Development Planning is an approach to local government planning that was developed with an objective to ensure developmental municipalities and also to overcome the poor planning arrangements of the past. The apartheid planning left us with towns that:

- Have racially divided business and residential areas
- Are badly planned to cater for the poor - with long travelling distances to work and poor access to business and other services.
- Have great differences in level of services between rich and poor areas
- Have sprawling informal settlements and spread out residential areas that make cost-effective service delivery difficult
- Left rural areas underdeveloped and largely unserviced.

In order to overcome the above mentioned and other challenges, the legislative framework upon which Integrated Development Planning is derived, requires that the entire municipality and its citizens must work together in finding the best solutions to achieve good long-term development.

The outcome of an integrated development planning is an Integrated Development Plan (IDP). An IDP is a super plan for a municipality that gives an overall framework for development. It aims to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in an area. It should take into account the existing conditions and problems and resources available for development. The IDP should further look at economic and social development for the area as a whole. It must set a framework for how land should be used, what infrastructure and services are needed and how the environment should be protected. These are all the goals that this IDP seeks to elaborately outline and achieve.

This 2020/21 IDP is the fourth review of the current 5-year plan (2017/18- 2021/22) that is linked to the current term of office of council and it was derived through a thorough process of co-ordination of all the processes leading to its development and drew in other stakeholders who can impact on and/or benefit from development in the Metsimaholo area of jurisdiction.

Once approved by council, all planning and projects should happen in terms of this IDP and the annual budget should be based on it. Furthermore, other government departments working in the area should take the IDP into account when making their own plans.

Section 24 (1) of Local Government: Municipal Systems Act32 of 2000 (Systems Act) as amended, requires that the planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of co-operative government contained in section 41 of the Constitution. To this effect, this IDP is take que from the National Development Plan (NDP) and the Free State Growth and Development Strategy (FSGDS), and to the extent possible, aims to achieve the goals set out therein through an application of the following priorities:

- Uniting all the people of Metsimaholo Local Municipality around a common programme to achieve prosperity and equity.
- Promoting active citizenry to strengthen development, democracy and accountability within our municipality.
- Creating an enabling environment to bringing about faster local economic growth, higher investment and greater labour absorption.
- Focusing on key capabilities of local people and the municipality.
- Building a capable and developmental institution / municipality.
- Encouraging strong leadership throughout our community to work together to solve problems.

In relation to the structure and content, section 26 of Systems Act prescribes that an Integrated Development Plan must reflect:

- a) the municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;

- b) an assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;
- c) the council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;
- d) the council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
- e) a spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality;
- f) the council's operational strategies;
- g) applicable disaster management plans;
- h) a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- i) the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

In line with the above legislative prescript, this IDP is systematically segmented into various sections as summarily outlined below, which constitute the core components of the IDP in terms of the Revised IDP Framework for Municipalities outside Metros and Secondary Cities, 2012 issued by the Department of Cooperative Governance & Traditional Affairs:

Metsimaholo Municipality was established in 2000 through the amalgamation of the then Sasolburg, Deneysville and the Oranjeville Transitional Local Councils. In simple translation, the name Metsimaholo means "Vast Waters" due to the abundance of water resource available in this area.

The municipality is located within Fezile Dabi District Municipality and covers an estimated area of 1 739 square kilometers. The major towns within the Metsimaholo areas of jurisdiction include Sasolburg, Zamdela, Deneysville, Refengkotso, Oranjeville, Metsimaholo, Viljoensdrif and Coalbrook.

The dominance of Sasolburg because of its population density and its proximity to the economically active Johannesburg city provided the area with the opportunity of being declared the "head-offices" of the entire Metsimaholo Municipality. According to Statistics South Africa's 2016 Community Survey, it is estimated that the total population of the municipality is 163 564 with 59 113 estimated households.

Given the context of the fundamental reform of local government, the rationalisation and the wide mandate of developmental local government, Metsimaholo Local Municipality, like many other municipalities in the country, still faces some challenges in implementing and sustaining the new system. These challenges

include amongst others, governance challenges, accountability challenges, capacity and skills shortages, financial constraints, and general service delivery challenges.

However, despite all these challenges, the municipality still has opportunities that it can leverage on in order to counter against the said challenges. These include amongst others, undertaking a strategic planning approach that is as far as possible aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of Fezile Dabi District Municipality and other organs of state. This will not only ensure that we give effect to the principles of co-operative government contained in section 41 of the Constitution, but also ensure that we are able to avoid duplication of efforts and maximising on the limited resources at our disposal.

Going forward, the success of this plan will depend on all the stakeholders taking responsibility for it, these include the community, councillors, ward committees, municipal officials, sector departments, local business community, NGOs, and all other role players in matters of local government.

Taking lead from the National Development Plan, the attainment of the goals set out in this IDP will be achieved through the following priorities:

- Uniting all the people of Metsimaholo Local Municipality around a common programme to achieve prosperity and equity.
- Promoting active citizenry to strengthen development, democracy and accountability within our municipality.
- Creating an enabling environment to bring about faster local economic growth, higher investment and greater labour absorption.
- Focusing on key capabilities of local people and the municipality.
- Building a capable and developmental institution / municipality.
- Encouraging strong leadership throughout our community to work together to solve problems.

This IDP will therefore serve as a guiding tool towards informed allocation of resources, priority setting, and budget implementation in order to ensure that the above goals are achieved.

In line with the foregoing planning requirement, this IDP is an end product of extensive consultation with, various national and provincial sectors, Non-governmental Organisations (NGOs), local businesses and the community of Metsimaholo Local Municipality. This IDP is therefore a plan by and for the people of Metsimaholo Local Municipality.

2. Overview of the Framework of this 2020/21 IDP

This 2020/21 IDP is systematically segmented into various sections as summarily outlined below, which constitute the core components of the IDP in terms of the Revised IDP Framework for Municipalities outside Metros and Secondary Cities, 2012 issued by the Department of Cooperative Governance & Traditional Affairs.

Table 1: Framework of this IDP

Sections	Description and Content
Section A	<p>The Municipality's Vision, Mission and Values:</p> <p>This section focuses on the formulated vision, mission and values of the municipality for the next five years.</p>
Section B	<p>Demographic Profile of the municipality:</p> <p>This section contains information such as population statistics; socio-economic information, etc and their implication on planning.</p>
Section C	<p>Powers and Functions of the municipality:</p> <p>This section indicates the powers and functions constitutionally assigned to the municipality.</p>
Section D	<p>Process followed to develop this IDP:</p> <p>This section covers the legislative requirements informing the development of the IDP and details the process which was taken to produce this IDP.</p>
Section E	<p>Spatial Economy and Development Rationale:</p> <p>This section provides a high level Spatial Development Framework which reflects the text and maps and is reviewed on a 5 yearly basis. It also seeks to outline of the causal relationships between individual choices and land use change outcomes within the municipality.</p>
Section F	<p>Status Quo Assessment:</p> <p>This area focuses on a detailed status quo analysis of the municipal area which is updated annually. It provides an analysis of the level of development and community needs. It aims at providing a comprehensive view of the municipality's acknowledgement and understanding of its own internal operations, strengths and weaknesses as well as the problems it's faced with.</p>
Section G	Development Objectives:

Sections	Description and Content
	<p>This section focuses on the future through the development objectives. The set development objectives clearly indicate what a municipality can reasonably achieve in a five-year period (or less) and with the available resources. The set development of objectives takes into account various national and provincial targets. The goals set against the strategic objectives follow the SMART principle (<i>Specific, measurable, achievable, realistic and time-bound</i>) as outlined in the Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information, issued by the National Treasury in 2007. This section also serves as a clear linkage between challenges identified in the status quo assessment section and the objectives.</p>
Section H	<p>Sector Plans:</p> <p>In this section, the IDP demonstrates how sector plans relate to one another and each sector plan's strategic interventions that will be undertaken to make sure that the municipality broadly delivers service according to the strategic orientation of each such plan.</p>
Section I	<p>Development Strategies, Programmes and Projects:</p> <p>This section provides concrete interventions that the municipality will implement to attain the objectives highlighted in section G above.</p>
Section J	<p>Alignment with National and Provincial Programmes and Projects:</p> <p>This section indicates and demonstrates how strategies and programmes in the IDP are aligned to national and provincial development objectives and programmes.</p>
Section K	<p>Programmes and Projects of other spheres of government:</p> <p>This section of the IDP indicates the programmes and projects of other spheres of government and stakeholders. It focuses on the implications that such projects will have for the municipality.</p>

SECTION A: Vision, Mission and Values

In line with Section 26(a) of Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, which stipulates that an integrated development plan must reflect the municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs, the municipality reaffirmed the above vision during the strategic planning session held on 02nd and 03rd March 2017.

Vision:

"To be the economic powerbase and municipality of excellent"

The afore-mentioned vision therefore will be attained through the pursuit of the following mission:

Mission

"To promote the sustainable socio-economic development of our communities through effective, efficient and quality services and sound institutional and financial management."

Values:

Furthermore, in order to promote measures that will encourage the principles of public administration as set out in the Constitution, the municipality has developed and adopted the following core values:

- ***Professionalism***
- ***Commitment***
- ***Integrity***
- ***Excellence***
- ***Passion***

SECTION B: Demographic Profile of the Municipality

1. Introduction

Demographic analysis is needed in all stages of the planning process for both new and revised plans. In the context of this IDP, the demographic information and analysis will assist with a number of planning decisions as indicated below.

- a) To determine the demand of services among different segments of the community. Demand is determined by the composition of the population and how it is changing over time — age-sex distribution, martial status, household types, occupation distribution, spatial distribution of the population, educational levels and income levels.
- b) To study the present and future composition of the population and its spatial distribution to identify the best locations to provide services to meet local needs.
- c) To examine population characteristics to determine the feasibility for new programs.
- d) To evaluate the impact of new plans on population change. For example, a new plan to promote rural industries can lead to population growth as new families move into the community for job opportunities. Housing and educational plans may need to be revised to meet the needs of new households that may move into the area.
- e) To evaluate the impact of population growth on the ability to implement existing plans.

This section therefore contains information such as population statistics; socio-economic information, etc. The table below provides quick statistical facts about Metsimaholo Local Municipality. The data used was sourced from Statistics South Africa records:

Table 3: Quick Statistical Facts about Metsimaholo Local Municipality

Details	2016 Community Survey	% Change 2011 - 2016	2011 Census	% Change 2001 - 2011	2001 Census
Total population	163 564	10%	149 108	29%	115 955
Young (0-14)	23.74%	-10%	26.30%	-5%	27.70%
Working Age (15-64)	70.99%	2%	69.30%	0%	69.30%
Elderly (65+)	5.25%	19%	4.40%	19%	3.70%
Dependency ratio	51	15%	44.3	-3%	45.7
Sex ratio	109.6	1%	108.6	4%	104.4
Growth rate	2.10%	-16%	2.51%	55%	1.62%
Population density	95 persons/km2	9%	87 persons/km2	30%	67 persons/km2
Unemployment rate			32.10%	-13%	37%
Youth unemployment rate			41.60%	-13%	47.70%
No schooling aged 20+	9.30%	63%	5.70%	-47%	10.70%
Higher education aged 20+	9.80%	-21%	12.40%	49%	8.30%
Matric aged 20+	33.20%	11%	29.80%	34%	22.20%
Number of households	59 113	29%	45 757	42%	32 260
Average household size	2.80%	-10%	3.10%	-6%	3.30%
Female headed households	33.60%	3%	32.50%	2%	32.00%
Formal dwellings	87.50%	4%	83.90%	32%	63.60%
Housing owned/paying off	73.60%	28%	57.30%	33%	43.20%
Flush toilet connected to sewerage	74.10%	-3%	76.00%	10%	69.00%
Weekly refuse removal	78.30%	-1%	78.90%	29%	61.10%
Piped water inside dwelling	95.50%	33%	71.70%	66%	43.20%
Electricity for lighting	85.50%	-1%	86.40%	11%	77.70%

Source: Stats SA: CS 2016

From the above data, the following ten notable observations can be made:

Table 4: Quick data analysis table

No.	Observation
1	The population has grown by 10% (and from 2001 – 2016 by 39%)
2	Population of young people between age 0 – 14 years has decreased by 15% in total
3	People of working age (15 – 64 years) have grown by 2%
4	Sex ratio has grown by a cumulative 5% - meaning the number of men is growing faster in proportion to the number of women
5	Number of households has grown by 29% (and from 2001 – 2016 by 71%)
6	People with higher education aged 20+ has seen a negative growth of -21%
7	People with matric aged 20+ has grown by 11% (and from 2001 – 2016 by 45%)
8	Formal dwellings used as residence has grown by 4% (and from 2001 – 2016 by 36%) – this is also partly attributable to the extent to which government has provided RDP houses to the local community.
9	Flush toilets connected to sewer has seen a negative growth of -3% - this is also a signal of a backlog that still needs to be eradicated to connect all formal households for sewer borne sanitary service. The same goes for electricity supply and refuse removal.
10	Piped water supply inside dwelling has grown by 33% (and from 2001 – 2016 by 99%)

1.1 Population Data

Population is the most fundamental aspect of human existence and is defined as a set of individuals that share a characteristic or a set of these. The population data that follows below provides other important data about the Metsimaholo population and this data includes, amongst others the following:

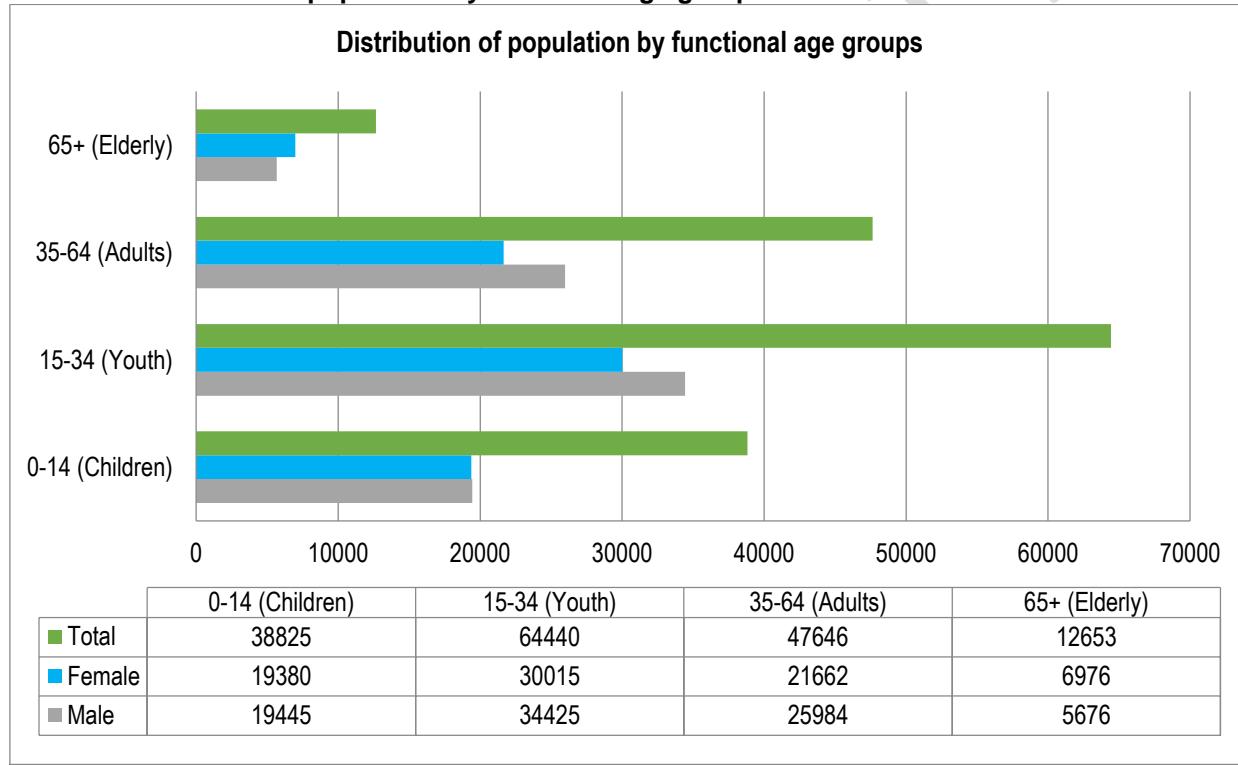
Age: The age of a population can tell us a lot about what that population is doing, as well as what it is going to do in the future.

Location: Finding out where people live is one of the main reasons why the government conduct census. Many government programs also base their funds on demographic patterns. The location data also inform us about the movement of people.

Socio-economic Data: This type of data helps us to know the type of concentrations of people in certain urban areas or for example the high concentrations of people with cancer near certain industrial zones.

Race: The demographic study of the breed is very controversial. From a scientific perspective, there are no different “races” of human beings. For example, the difference between whites and blacks is the same as the difference between people with brown eyes and people with blue eyes. However, in the South African context, the issue of race continues to play an important role in our societies, for example the privileges that white people historically had and the disadvantages that black people suffered are important considerations in the process of finding redress and bringing about fairness and parity, especially from an economic perspective. Moreover, many people identify themselves as part of a certain race for cultural reasons.

Chart 1: Distribution of population by functional age groups



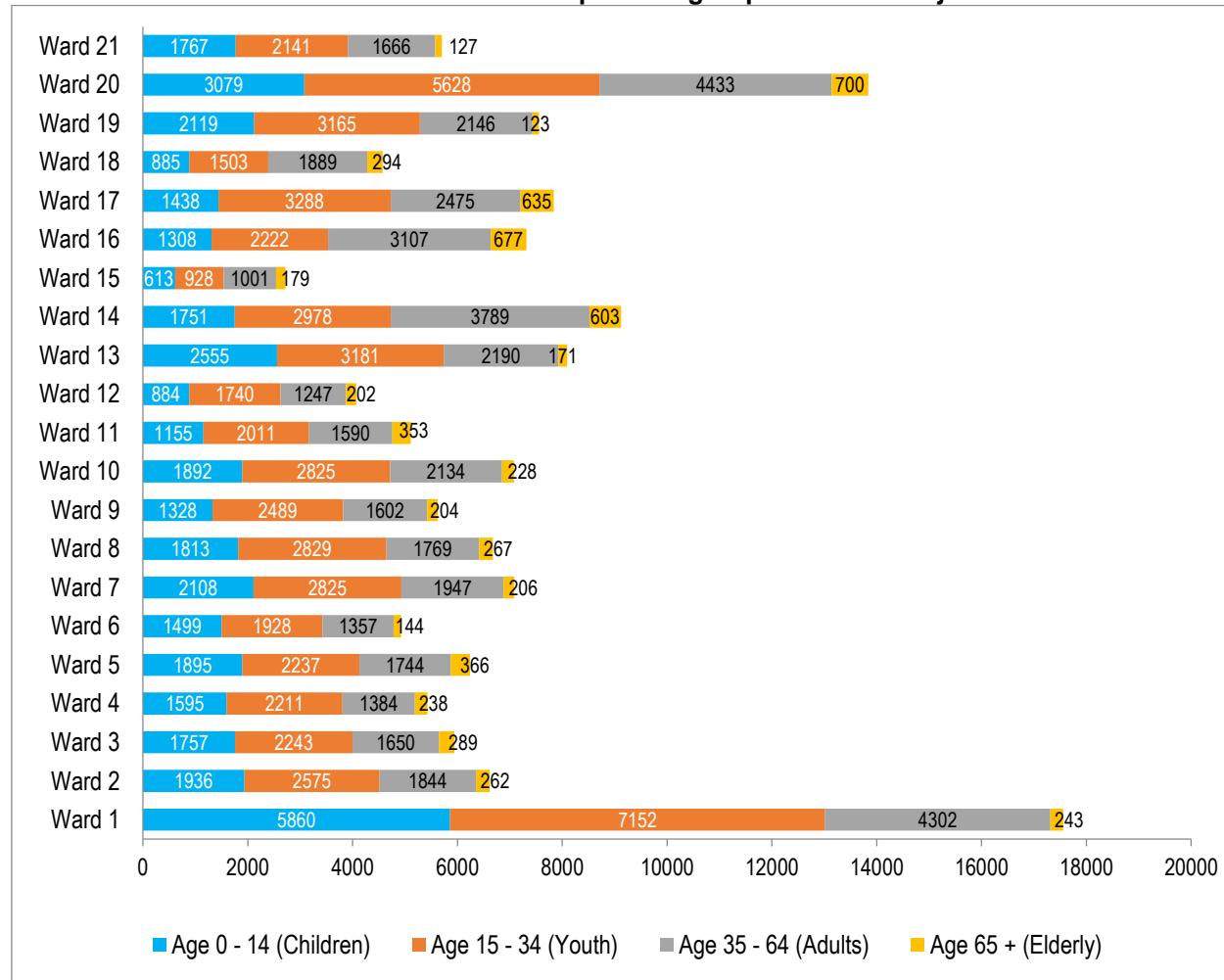
Source: Stats SA: CS 2016

2. Demographic Analysis

According to Statistics South Africa's 2016 Community Survey, the total combined urban and rural population of Metsimaholo Local Municipality is estimated at 163 564 with estimated 59 113 households. Accordingly, the Metsimaholo Municipality accounts for an estimated 33 % of the total district population of

494 777. Based on the survey results, this municipality is the most populated area within the Fezile Dabi Region followed by Moqhaka Local Municipality. The municipality's dependency ratio is estimated at 45.9.

Chart 1: Census 2011 on 2016 boundaries- Population group for Person adjusted



Source: Stats SA: CS 2016

From the data above, it is evident that Metsimaholo Local Municipality consists of a majority of young people between the age of 0 – 34, who makes up 63% of the total municipal population whilst adults between the ages of 35 and 64 makes up 29% of the total population. (Source: Stats SA: CS 2016)

Although a fairly accurate indication can be given of the urban population, data regarding the rural population is mostly unreliable due to various dynamic demographic factors in the region. Pertinent factors influencing demographic data in rural areas, within the Fezile Dabi Region, include:

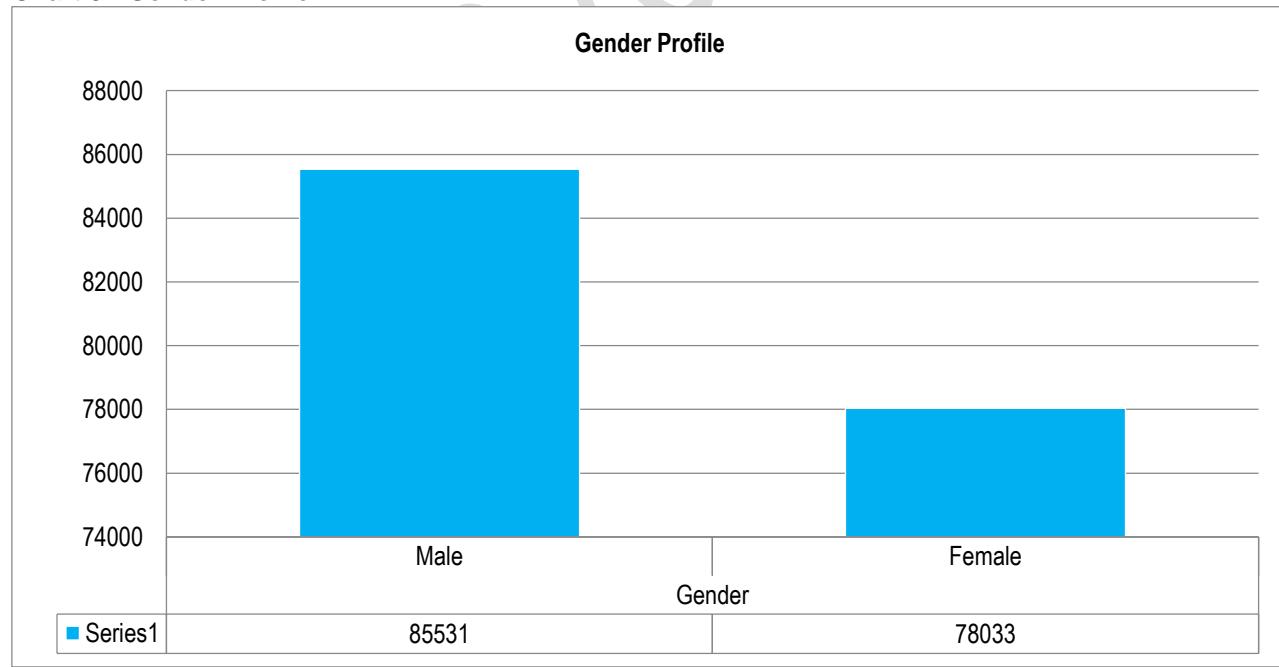
- Cross provincial border Influx generally to the Sasolburg / Deneysville areas due to the existing mining activities and its close proximity to the industrial areas of Vereeniging and Vanderbijlpark.
- The tendency occurred to a similar extent in the Viljoenskroon area due to its close proximity to the Free State and North West Province gold mines.
- Fluctuation in the labour force occurs periodically due to the nature of the agricultural practices in the region.
- Urbanisation to urban centres increased substantially. (Source: *Metsimaholo LM SDF: 2016/17*)

2.2 Gender profile

The gender profile provides data and analysis that may assist for example to identify the differences between men and women in their assigned gender roles in their socio-economic positions, needs, participation rates, access to resources, control of assets, decision making powers, individual freedoms and human right conditions.

The gender data and analysis presented below therefore serves as an important basis for the municipality to guide cooperation programming in so far as that relates to gender roles as outlined above.

Chart 3: Gender Profile

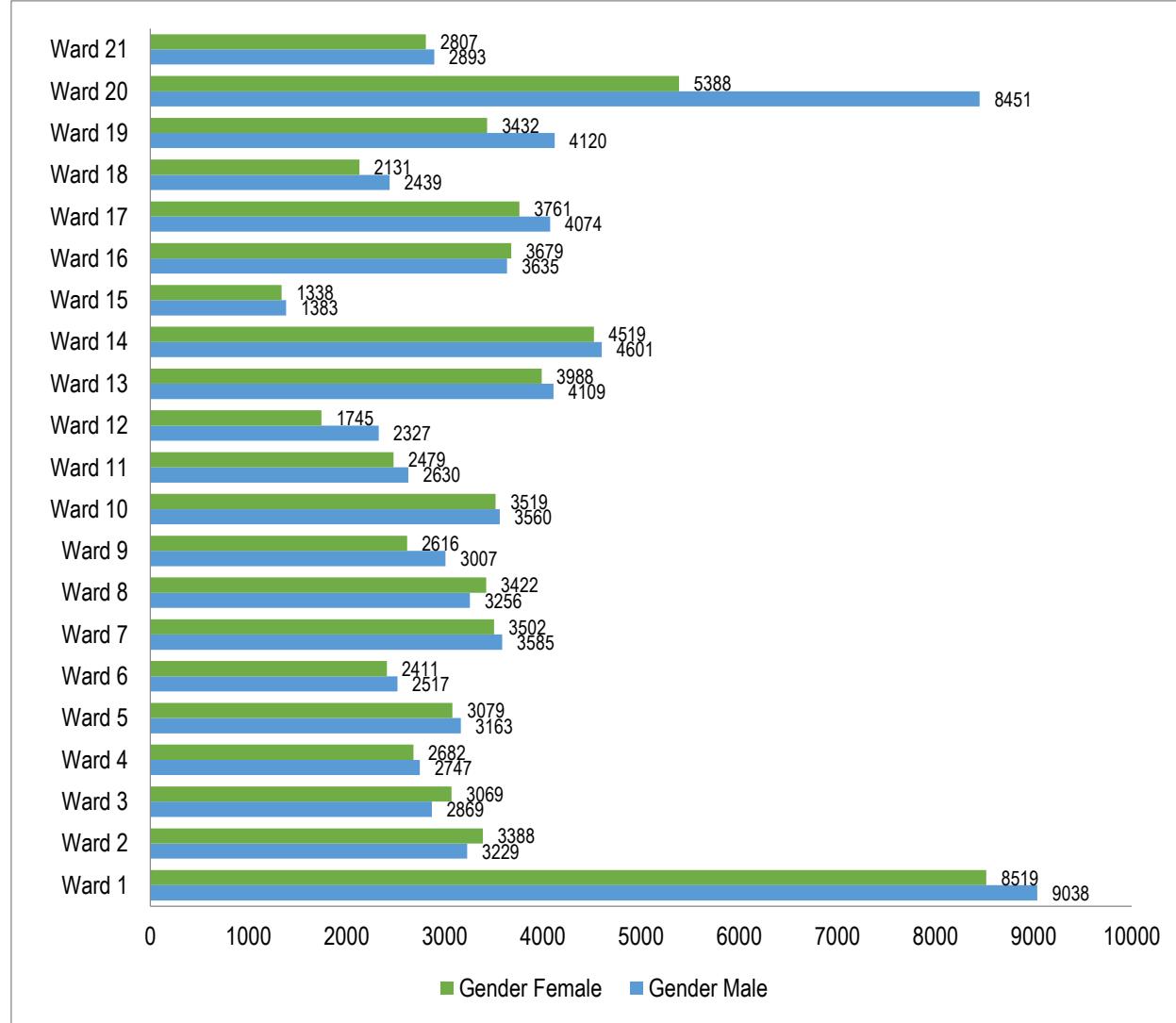


Source: Stats SA: CS 2016

From the above chart, it can be deduced that males makes up 52.3% of the total municipal population whilst females constitute only 47.7 of the total municipal population. Accordingly, the sex ratio (i.e males per 100 females) is estimated at 110.

On the other hand, the chart below indicates that Ward 1 and 20 have the highest number of males (9 036 and 8 451 respectively) whilst Ward 15 and 12 has the lowest number of females (1 338 and 1 745 respectively). Interestingly, both Ward 1 and 20 have the highest concentration of population, contributing 10.7% and 8.5% respectively to the total municipal population.

Chart 4: Census 2011 on 2016 boundaries - Sex for Person adjusted



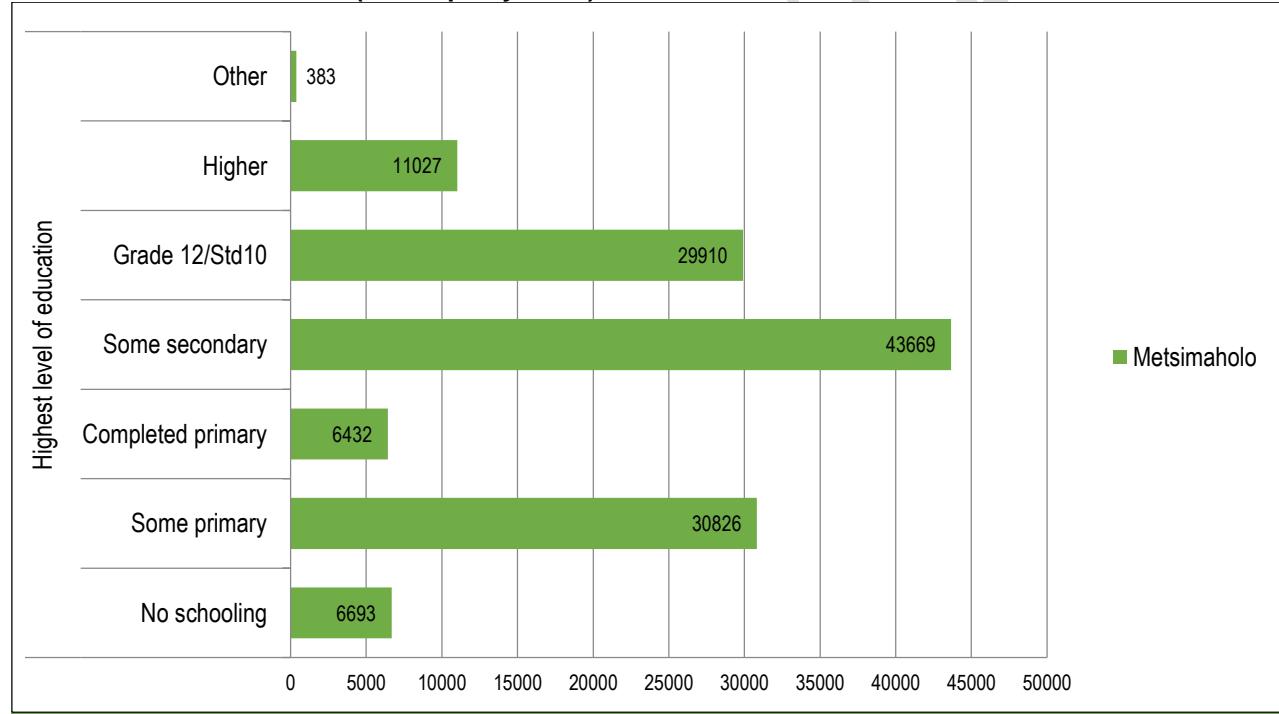
Source: Stats SA: CS 2016

2.2 Education profile

The National Development Plan 2030 makes a crucial observation that “too few South Africans work, the quality of school education for the majority is of poor quality and our state lack capacity in crucial areas”. It is also argued that Access to and improved education will lead to higher employment and earnings, while more rapid economic growth will broaden opportunities for all and generate the resources required to improve education.

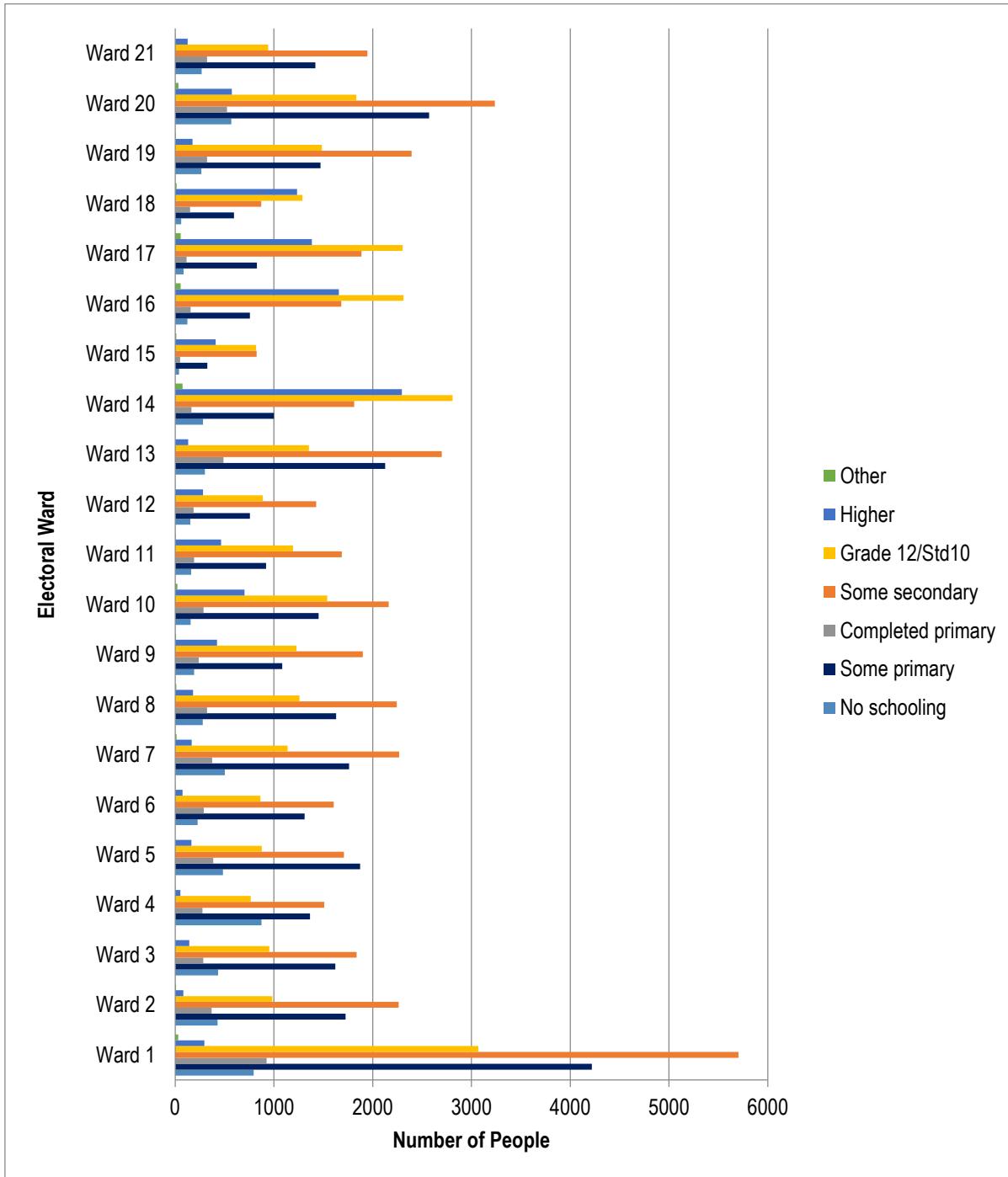
The education profile as presented below will be able to better provide an insight of educational level within the municipality and as a result guide decision makers at all levels to determine appropriate measures to improve the level and quality of education amongst the communities within the municipality.

Chart 5: Education Profile (Municipality Wide)



Source: Stats SA: CS 2016

As depicted on the data charts above, the education profile of the municipality's education profile indicates that 29 910 people have Grade 12 or equivalent education. On the other hand, a total of 11 027 people have obtained higher education qualifications. In total, over 87 621 people have not completed grade 12 / standard 10, with 6 693 with no formal education at all. The total number of people who have not completed matric (including those with no schooling), constitutes 53.5% of the total municipal population and those with matric and higher education constitutes 25% of the total municipal population.



Source: Stats SA: CS 2016.

SECTION C: Powers and Functions of the municipality

1. Introduction:

Local government is assigned specific powers and functions that are unique and appropriate to the lower sphere of government. Similar to the position on national and provincial spheres, local government powers and functions are constitutionally entrenched and protected and cannot be unilaterally taken away by another sphere of government. Albeit constitutionally protected, the powers and functions of municipalities are not absolute and are subject to both constitutional and national legislative requirements.

Chapter 3 of Municipal Systems Act, 2000 states that a municipality has all the functions and powers assigned to it in terms of the Constitution, and must exercise them subject to Chapter 5 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998. Furthermore, a municipality is empowered by legislation to do anything reasonably necessary for, or incidental to, the effective performance of its functions and the exercise of its powers.

Therefore, this section outlines the powers and functions constitutionally assigned to the municipality. Municipalities are empowered by the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 to provide a broad range of services in a sustainable manner. This authority emanates from section 152(1) of the Constitution which stipulates the objects of local government, namely to:

- a) Provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- b) Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- c) Promote social and economic development;
- d) Promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- e) Encourage the involvement of community organisations in the matters of local government.

In terms of Section 156 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, Metsimaholo Local Municipality is a category B municipality that has executive and legislative authority to administer Local Government Matters listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and Part B of Schedule 5 and any other matter assigned to it by national or provincial legislation.

Furthermore, this municipality is accordingly empowered to do anything reasonably necessary for, or incidental to, the effective performance of its functions and the exercise of its powers and this includes making and administering by-laws and policies. The powers and functions of the municipality are as detailed on the table below:

2 General Powers and Functions

Table 2: Powers and Functions of Metsimaholo Local Municipality in terms of the Constitution

Powers & Functions	Reference	Performed (Yes/No)
Air pollution	Schedule 4 Part B	No
Building regulations	Schedule 4 Part B	Yes
Child care facilities	Schedule 4 Part B	No
Electricity and gas reticulation	Schedule 4 Part B	Yes
Firefighting services	Schedule 4 Part B	Yes
Local tourism	Schedule 4 Part B	Yes
Municipal airports	Schedule 4 Part B	N/A
Municipal planning	Schedule 4 Part B	Yes
Municipal health services	Schedule 4 Part B	No
Municipal public transport	Schedule 4 Part B	N/A
Municipal public works	Schedule 4 Part B	Yes
Pontoons, ferries, jetties, piers and harbours,	Schedule 4 Part B	Yes
Stormwater management systems in built-up areas	Schedule 4 Part B	Yes
Trading regulations	Schedule 4 Part B	Yes
Water and sanitation services	Schedule 4 Part B	Yes
Beaches and amusement facilities	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places	Schedule 5 Part B	No
Cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Cleansing	Schedule 5 Part B	No
Control of public nuisances	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Fencing and fences	Schedule 5 Part B	N/A
Licensing of dogs	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public	Schedule 5 Part B	No
Local amenities	Schedule 5 Part B	N/A
Local sport facilities	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes

Powers & Functions	Reference	Performed (Yes/No)
Markets	Schedule 5 Part B	N/A
Municipal abattoirs	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Municipal parks and recreation	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Municipal roads	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Noise pollution	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Pounds	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Public places	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Street trading	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Street lighting	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Traffic and parking	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes

3. Fiscal Powers and Functions

Section 229 of the Constitution states the following regarding municipal fiscal powers and functions:

Subject to subsections (2), (3) and (4), a municipality may impose:-

- a) rates on property and surcharges on fees for services provided by or on behalf of the municipality; and
- b) if authorised by national legislation, other taxes, levies and duties appropriate to local government or to the category of local government into which that municipality falls, but no municipality may impose income tax, value-added tax, general sales tax or customs duty.

The power of a municipality to impose rates on property, surcharges on fees for services provided by or on behalf of the municipality, or other taxes, levies or duties:-

- a) may not be exercised in a way that materially and unreasonably prejudices national economic policies, economic activities across municipal boundaries, or the national mobility of goods, services, capital or labour; and
- b) may be regulated by national legislation.

4. Other powers and function not specified by the constitution

The table on the below provides a list functions and powers that might be undertaken by a local municipality in addition to those specified in the Constitution.

Table 5: Incidental Powers and Functions of Metsimaholo Local Municipality

Powers & Functions	Performed (Yes/No)
Disaster management (*)	Yes
Gas reticulation Housing (**)	N/A
Integrated development planning	Yes
Libraries and museums (other than national libraries and museums)	Yes
Nature conservation Tourism promotion (at local level only)	Yes

Explanation of Legends:

* Certain powers and functions have been assigned to both district and local municipalities in accordance with section 44 of the Disaster Management Act, Act 57 of 2002.

** Certain powers and functions have been assigned to local municipalities in accordance with section 9 of the Housing Act, Act 107 of 1997

SECTION D: Process followed in reviewing this IDP

1. Overview of the approach in developing to this IDP

Realizing the objectives of developmental local government is a challenging task for every municipality. Integrated Development Planning is a key instrument which municipalities must adopt to drive vision, leadership and direction for all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal areas. To this effect, municipalities must play a role in ensuring integration and coordination between various sectors and cross sectoral dimensions of development, to achieve social, economic and ecological sustainability.

With the foregoing background in mind, section 34 of Municipal Systems Act requires that a municipal council must annually review its Integrated Development Plan in accordance with the assessment of its performance measurements, and to the extent that changing circumstances so demand.

In line with the provisions of section 34 Municipal Systems Act, this document is therefore the 4th Review of the current 5-year Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for the Metsimaholo Local Municipality that covers the period 2017 - 2022. This Draft Reviewed 2020/21 IDP links, integrates and co-ordinates other institutional plans and takes into account proposals from various stakeholders and the community for the development of the municipality. Once adopted by council, this document will serve as the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, budgeting, annual performance review, management and development, in the municipality.

In the process of developing this IDP, all efforts and care was taken to ensure that it is compatible with the Fezile Dabi District Municipality's Integrated Development Plan, all the national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

The process of compiling this IDP was guided by the processes entailed in various pieces of legislation, the IDP Guide Packs and the Revised Framework for Municipalities outside Metropolitan municipalities and Secondary Municipalities. The revised framework for Municipalities outside Metropolitan municipalities and Secondary Municipalities was compiled by the National Department of Cooperative Governance.

These guidelines are meant to strengthen understanding and clarification of approach to a legally compliant IDP in line with Chapter 5 of Municipal Systems Act. Accordingly, this IDP is prepared within the said IDP.

Framework Guide and the prescripts of Municipal Systems Act: sections, 16, 17, 18, 19 and 21 of Chapter 4 and Part 1, 2 and 3 of Chapter 5.

Table: 6 – Guideline to the activities and timeframes up to the adoption of the IDP

July and August	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr to June	Jul – June (Implementation Year)
Adoption of the Budget IDP Process Plan									Monitor and review performance
Final draft IDP process completed six months (end January) prior to the start of a financial year to inform the budget.					Table budget aligned to IDP 90 days (March) before the start of a municipal financial year.	Adopt IDP and PMS prior to the start of a financial year.	Adopt IDP and PMS prior to the start of a financial year.	Adopt IDP and PMS prior to the start of a financial year.	Adopt IDP and PMS prior to the start of a financial year.
Internal alignment of service delivery/development and budget targets, community consultation on service delivery/development and budget targets.									Community consultation on amending service delivery/ development and budget targets.
Review IDP objectives and strategies.	Consider national, provincial and district priorities.	Finalise the development of objectives.	Finalise projects for each objective and programme.	Budget process as per MFMA.	Set measures/ KPIs and set targets.	Set measures/ KPIs and set targets.	Set measures/ KPIs and set targets.	Set measures/ KPIs and set targets.	Reporting, monitoring, audit and review.
Budget preparation process is informed by IDP drafting process									Adopt and monitor SDBIP

July and August	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr to June	Jul – June (Implementation Year)
									as per MFMA requirements

2. The IDP process Plan of the Municipality

The process for the compilation of this Fourth Review of the Integrated Development Plan (2020/21) was guided by the processes entailed in various pieces of legislation, the IDP Guide Packs and the Revised Framework for Municipalities outside Metropolitan municipalities and Secondary Municipalities.

The table below presents a programme specifying timeframes for different phases and steps followed during the planning process:

Table 7: IDP Process Plan of Metsimaholo Local Municipality

Phase	Process / Activity	Component	Timeframe
Planning	Review Provincial IDP assessment report	IDP	July-Aug 2019
	B2B One-on-one engagements	B2B	11 July 2019
Analysis	Compile IDP Process Plan & Budget Time schedule	IDP	Aug 2019
	Legally compliant Situational analysis: Executive Summary (a) Assessment of existing Level of development (b) Priority issues (c) Causes of Priority issues (d) Availability of resources	IDP	Sept-Nov 2019
	Submit Draft Process plan and Time schedule to Mayoral Committee for approval	IDP	Aug 2019
	Submit final Process plan and Time schedule to Special Council for adoption (At least 10 months before the start of the budget year – Section 21(1)(b) of the MFMA)	IDP	30 August 2019
	Meeting: IDP Steering Committee (to discuss detailed process plan)	IDP	15 Aug 2019
	Meeting: IDP Representative Forum (to discuss detailed process plan)	IDP	August 2019
	Workshop on budget procedures and mSCOA (New Councillors)	Budget	August 2019

Phase	Process / Activity	Component	Timeframe
Strategies	B2B one-on-one engagements	B2B	September 2019
	Review situational analysis (status quo), local priority issues and community needs. Legally Compliant (a) The Vision (b) The development objectives (c) Developmental Strategies (d) Projects Identification Alignment with NDP, FSGDS & MTS	IDP	September 2019
	Public participation meetings in all 21 wards (part of the analysis phase of IDP process)	IDP	Sept –Oct 2019
	Projects Identification (All Directorates submit 3 year capital budgets to finance)	IDP / Budget	31 Oct 2019
	B2B one-on-one engagements	B2B	October 2019
	Discussion meetings per Directorate on Capital Budget	Budget	15-22 Nov 2019
	Meeting: IDP Steering Committee (to review progress to date)	IDP	15 Nov 2019
	Meeting: IDP Steering Committee to review progress	IDP	
	Directorates submit tariff increases to finance	Budget	29 Nov 2019
	Directorates submit 3 year personnel budgets to finance	Budget	November 2019
Projects	Directorates submit 3 year operating budgets to finance	Budget	9 December 2019
	Meeting: IDP Representative Forum (to review progress to date)	IDP	Jan 2020
	B2B one-on-one engagements	B2B	Nov 2019
	Finalisation of all sector plans and strategies alignment with NDP, FSGDS & MTSF	IDP	Dec 2019 – Feb 2020
Integration	Performance Indicators Projects Output, targets & location	IDP / PMS	Dec 2019 – Feb 2020
	Finalisation of Project related activities Cost & budget estimates e.g. (Budget)	IDP / Budget	Dec 2019 – Feb 2020
	B2B one-on-one engagements	B2B	Dec 2019
	3 Year Integrated Financial Plan	Budget	Dec 2019 – Feb 2020
	3 Year Integrated Investment Programme	Budget	Dec 2019 – Feb 2020
	Integrated SDF	IDP	Dec 2019 – Feb 2020
	Integrated Sectoral Programmes e.g. (WSDP)	IDP	Dec 2019 – Feb 2020
	Consolidated Monitoring e.g. (PMS)	PMS	Dec 2019 – Feb 2020
	Disaster Management Institutional plan and sector plans	IDP	Dec 2019 – Feb 2020

Phase	Process / Activity	Component	Timeframe
Drafting	Tabling of draft IDP & Budget	IDP/ Budget	31 March 2020
	Bi-lateral engagements on the IDP & Budget	IDP/ Budget	1 st Week of May 2020
	Meeting: IDP Steering Committee (to review progress to date)	IDP	
	Special Council for tabling of 2019/20 IDP and MTREF (At least 90 days before the start of the budget year – Section 16(2) of the MFMA)	IDP/ Budget	31 March 2020
	Meeting: IDP Representative Forum (to review progress to date)	IDP/ Budget	12 April 2020
	Conduct public hearings and community consultations on Draft IDP and Budget	IDP/ Budget	8 April 2020
	B2B one-on-one engagements	B2B	15 April 2020
	2019/20 Draft IDP and MTREF available to public for comments	IDP/ Budget	2 April 2020
	Submit Draft IDP and MTREF to: National and Provincial Treasury, Provincial CoGTA and FDDM	IDP/ Budget	3 April 2020
Approval	Executive Mayor responds to public submissions	IDP/ Budget	04 May 2020
	Finalise 2019/20 IDP and 2019/20 MTREF	IDP/ Budget	04-08 May 2020
	Informal Council meeting: To consider 2019/20 IDP and 2019/20 MTREF	IDP/ Budget	15 May 2020
	Council meeting: To approve 2019/20 IDP and 2019/20 MTREF (at least 30 days before the start of the budget year)	IDP/ Budget	29 May 2020
	B2B one-on-one engagements	B2B	15 May 2020
	Final IDP assessments	IDP	May 2020
	Publish approved 2019/20 IDP and 2019/20 MTREF (10 working days after approval of budget)	IDP/ Budget	12 June 2020
	Submit approved 2019/20 IDP and 2018/19MTREF to National Treasury, Provincial Treasury and CoGTA	IDP/ Budget	12 June 2020
	Submit 2019/20 Draft (SDBIP) and Performance Agreements to the Executive Mayor (14 days after approved of the budget)	PMS	June 2020
	Executive Mayor approves 2019/20 SDBIP (28 days after approval of the budget)	PMS	June 2020
	Publish approved SDBIP and signed Performance Agreements (10 working days after approval of SDBIP)	PMS	July 2020

In order to give effect to the implementation of the process plan, the following internal key role players as presented hereunder, were identified and were assigned various roles and responsibilities in order to ensure efficient and effective management of the IDP drafting process.

Table 8: Internal Role-Players

Role-Player	Roles/Responsibilities
Municipal Council	Monitoring of the process and the final approval of the IDP
Councillors	Organize public participation in their respective constituencies
	Linking IDP process to their constituencies
Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee	Political oversight of the IDP
Finance and IDP Portfolio Committee	Responsible for assisting the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee in their oversight role
	Summarizing /and processing of inputs from the participation process
	Commenting on inputs from other specialists
Municipal Manager	Overall responsibility of the IDP
IDP Manager	<p>Responsible for managing the IDP process through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Facilitation of the IDP Process - Coordinating IDP related activities including capacity building programmes - Facilitate reporting and the documentation of the activities - Making recommendations to the IDP Portfolio Committee - Liasing with Provincial Sector Departments - Providing secretariat functions for the IDP Steering Committee and Representative Forum
Chief Financial Officer	Ensure that the municipal budget is linked to the IDP
	Co-coordinating budget implementation as per IDP
	Development of the 5-year Municipal Integrated Financial Plan
IDP Steering Committee	Responsible for IDP processes, resources and outputs
	Oversees the status reports received from departments
	Makes recommendations to Council and oversees the meeting of the Representative Forum
	Responsible for the process of integration and alignment of the projects
IDP Representative Forum	Forms the interface for community participation in the affairs of the Council
	Participates in the annual IDP review process
Municipal Officials	Provide technical expertise and information
	Prepare draft project proposals
	Mobilize funding for the IDP projects
	Provide scheduled reports on the IDP implementation process

3. Public Participation (*Ownership by the communities*)

Section 152(1) (a) mandates local government to provide democratic and accountable government for local communities. This mandate means that activities at local government should be underpinned by the principles of democratic governance and accountability. In terms of a planning process, it means that one of the critical principles for the development of an IDP is that the entire process needs to be consultative.

To this effect, the Municipal Systems Act 2000 forms the pedestal for community participation at local government. This piece of legislation explicitly entails in Chapter 4, section 16, the notion of community participation and mechanisms for development. Importantly, experience has shown that improving public participation in municipal administration can enhance good governance in the following areas:

- a) increased level of information in communities;
- b) better needs identification for communities;
- c) improved service delivery;
- d) community empowerment;
- e) greater accountability;
- f) better resource distribution;
- g) greater community solidarity;
- h) greater tolerance of diversity.

For the development of this 2020/21 IDP, community participation process was conducted on ward basis. The process was in the form of public participation/debate on what the priority issues are and what appropriate way and means are of dealing with priority issues are and what appropriate ways and means are of dealing with these priority issues. Ward Councillors and ward committee members played a crucial role in convening community meetings and communicating with the community about various municipal governance issues.

The table hereunder, reflects a programme of action for public participation in all 21 wards within the municipality. This schedule was also tabled to council for adoption as part of the process plan during a Council sitting of the 12 October 2019.

Ward	Date	Time	Venue	Ward Councillor	
Ward 15 Ward 16 Ward 17	28/10/2019	18h00	Municipal Council Foyer 2 nd Floor Finance Building	Cllr JJ Grobbelaar Cllr JJ Barnard Cllr G Burger	MMC Cllr L Fisher
Ward 14 Ward 18	28/10/2019	18h00	Vaalpark Primary School	Cllr FJ v/d Merwe Cllr R Meyer	Executive Mayor Cllr L Tshongwe
Ward 3 Ward 4	29/10/2019	17h00	Refengkgotso Community Hall	Cllr MM Telane Cllr GB Nnune	Executive Mayor Cllr Tshongwe
Ward 20	29/10/2019	17h00	Nomsa Secondary School	Cllr L Fisher	MMC Cllr L Fisher
Ward 5	30/10/2019	17h00	Metsimaholo Community Hall	Cllr S S Kobo	MMC Cllr L Fisher
Ward 5	30/10/2019	18h00	Oranjeville Primary School	Cllr SS Kobo	Executive Mayor Cllr Tshongwe
Ward 8 Ward 9 Ward 10	31/10/2019	17h00	Iketsetseng Secondary School	Cllr SJ Nteso Cllr NN Dywili Cllr NM Mtshali	MMC Cllr L Fisher
Ward 11 Ward 12	31/10/2019	17h00	Zamdela Community Hall	Cllr TK Mabasa Cllr LA Mkhefa	Executive Mayor Cllr Tshongwe
Ward 6 Ward 13 Ward 21	04/11/2019	17h00	Multipurpose Sports Centre	Cllr M Nkheolane Cllr FD Mosokweni Cllr NP Mokoena	Executive Mayor Cllr Tshongwe
Ward 7 Ward 13	04/11/2019	17h00	Sakubusha Secondary School	Cllr P Mahlaela Cllr FD Mosokweni	MMC Cllr L Fisher
Ward 1 Ward 19	05/11/2019	17h00	Bekezela Secondary School	Cllr MP Mokoena Cllr KA Mare	MMC Cllr L Fisher
Ward 1	05/11/2019	17h00	Open Space: Zakwe's & Clinic	Cllr MP Mokoena	Executive Mayor Cllr Tshongwe
Ward 2	06/11/2019	17h00	Lehutso Primary School	Cllr M Molawa	MMC Cllr L Fisher

4. IDP Representatives Forum

The IDP Representative Forum is a consultative structure that institutionalizes and ensures a representative participation in the IDP process. The representative forum represents the interest of its constituents in the IDP process, and is thus required to give feedback to its constituents. The Representative Forum of Metsimaholo Local Municipality should be a fairly representative structure, consisting of representatives of the following structures:

- Community Based Organizations,
- Non-Governmental Organizations,
- Business Community,
- Government Sector Departments,
- Ward Committees and
- Community Development Workers

The table hereunder, reflects a programme of action for IDP Representatives Forum. This schedule was also tabled to council for adoption as part of the process plan.

Table: 10 - IDP Representatives Forum Activity Plan:

STRUCTURE	DATE	IDP ACTIVITY	TIME
IDP Representative Forum	23 August 2019	Outline Process Plan	09h00-12h00
	28 February 2020	Review Progress on 2020/21 Draft IDP & Public Participation report	09h00-12h00
	12 April 2020	Present the 2020/21 Draft & inputs for Council approval	09h00-12h00

5. The IDP Steering Committee

The Budget Steering Committee is one of the most important internal structures in the process of development and / or review of an IDP. The committee is largely responsible for the following key functions in the IDP process, namely:

- a) Responsible for IDP processes, resources and outputs
- b) Oversees the status reports received from departments
- c) Makes recommendations to Council and oversees the meeting of the Representative Forum
- d) Responsible for the process of integration and alignment of the projects

For the purpose of this IDP, four Budget Steering Committee meetings are scheduled, with one meeting planned per quarter). Each meeting will provide feedback on the progress on each phase of the IDP & Budget process.

Table: 11 – IDP Steering Committee Activity Plan

STRUCTURE	DATE	IDP ACTIVITY	TIME
Budget Steering Committee	16 August 2019		09h00-11h00
	25 October 2019		09h00-11h00
	15 November 2019		09h00-11h00
	10 February 2020		09h00-11h00
	10 April 2020		09h00-11h00

6. Adherence to the Planning and Accountability Model

In developing this reviewed plan, the Metsimaholo Local Municipality acquainted itself with the Planning and Accountability Model. The introduction of the Planning and Accountability Model for the 4th generation of Integrated Development Plans is an initiative of the Free State Provincial Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

This initiative emanates from and is informed by the Constitution, Act 108 of 1996, section 154 (i), which stipulates that, National and Provincial government, by legislative and other measures, must support and strengthen the capacity of municipalities to manage their own affairs, to exercise their powers and to perform their functions.

The planning and accountability model was subsequently endorsed and approved by the Free State Forum of Heads of Departments under the guidance and leadership of the Director General.

The rational for the Proposed Planning and Accountability Model is:

- To enhance integration of plans amongst all spheres of government
- To encourage maximum participation and accountability of the IDP stakeholders during IDP processes
- To strengthen legality of the IDP and to ensure the credibility of the IDP (signed by an internal auditor and municipal manager)
- To encourage continuous engagement with municipalities (quarterly IDP assessments at district level), and
- To improve the quality of the IDP document.

SECTION E: Spatial Economy and Development Rationale

1. Introduction

This section provides a high level Spatial Development Framework which reflects the text and maps and is reviewed on a 5 yearly basis. In terms of Section 26(e) of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000), a municipality's integrated Development Plan must reflect a spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality.

The Spatial Development Framework of Metsimaholo Local Municipality as abridged within this IDP is formulated in such a manner that it gives effect to the general principles on land development contained in section 3 of the Development Facilitation Act, 1995. These principles indicate that in managing land use and new land development, the municipality's policy, administrative practice and laws should: -

- Provide for urban and rural land development and should facilitate the development of formal and informal, existing and new settlements.
- Discourage the illegal occupation of land, with due recognition of informal land development processes that constantly happen within the municipality's area of jurisdiction
- Promote efficient integrated land development that may promote the integration of the social, economic, institutional and physical aspects of land development
- Ensure the best possible use of existing infrastructure and resources and contribute to the correction of historically distorted spatial patterns of development.
- promote the availability of residential and employment opportunities in close proximity to or integrated with each other
- Encourage members of communities affected by land development to actively participate in the process of land development
- encourage environmentally sustainable land development practices and processes

2. Geography, History, Economy and Demographics

Table 10: Overview of important Geographical, Historical, Economic and Demographic information

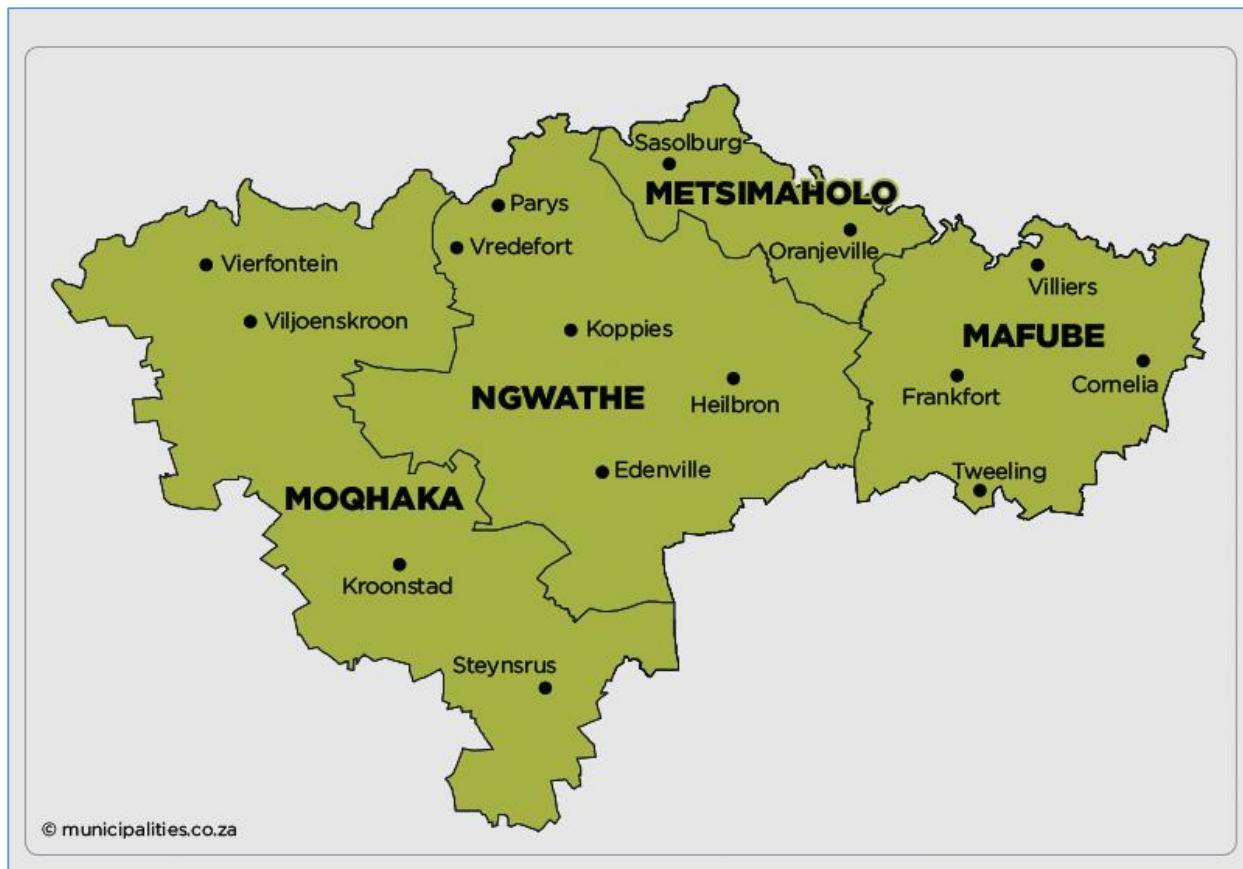
Geographical Location	Metsimaholo Local Municipality is part of Fezile Dabi District Municipality, located in the Northern part of the Free State province
Description	<p>Metsimaholo Local Municipality is a Category B municipality. It is the smallest of four municipalities in the district, making up 8% of its geographical area. The municipality was established in 2000 through the amalgamation of the then Sasolburg, Deneysville and Oranjeville Transitional Local Councils.</p> <p>The dominance of Sasolburg, owing to its population density and its proximity to the economically active City of Johannesburg, provides the area with the opportunity of being declared the head office of the entire Metsimaholo Municipality. Metsimaholo means 'big water' in Sesotho.</p>
Municipal Demarcation Board (MBD) Code	FS204
Area size	1 717km ²
Towns	Sasolburg, Zamdela, Deneysville, Refengkotso, Oranjeville, Metsimaholo, Viljoensdrif and Coalbrook
Main Economic Sectors	Manufacturing, retail, community services
Estimated Population	163 564
Estimated households	59 113

Source: www.municipalities.co.za

3. Maps

The following map depicts Metsimaholo Local Municipality within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality. As it can be noticed from the map, Metsimaholo is one of the four local municipalities within the Fezile Dabi District Municipality. By geographical size, Metsimaholo Local Municipality is the smallest of four municipalities in the district.

Map 1: Metsimaholo within the area of Jurisdiction of Fezile Dabi District Municipality:

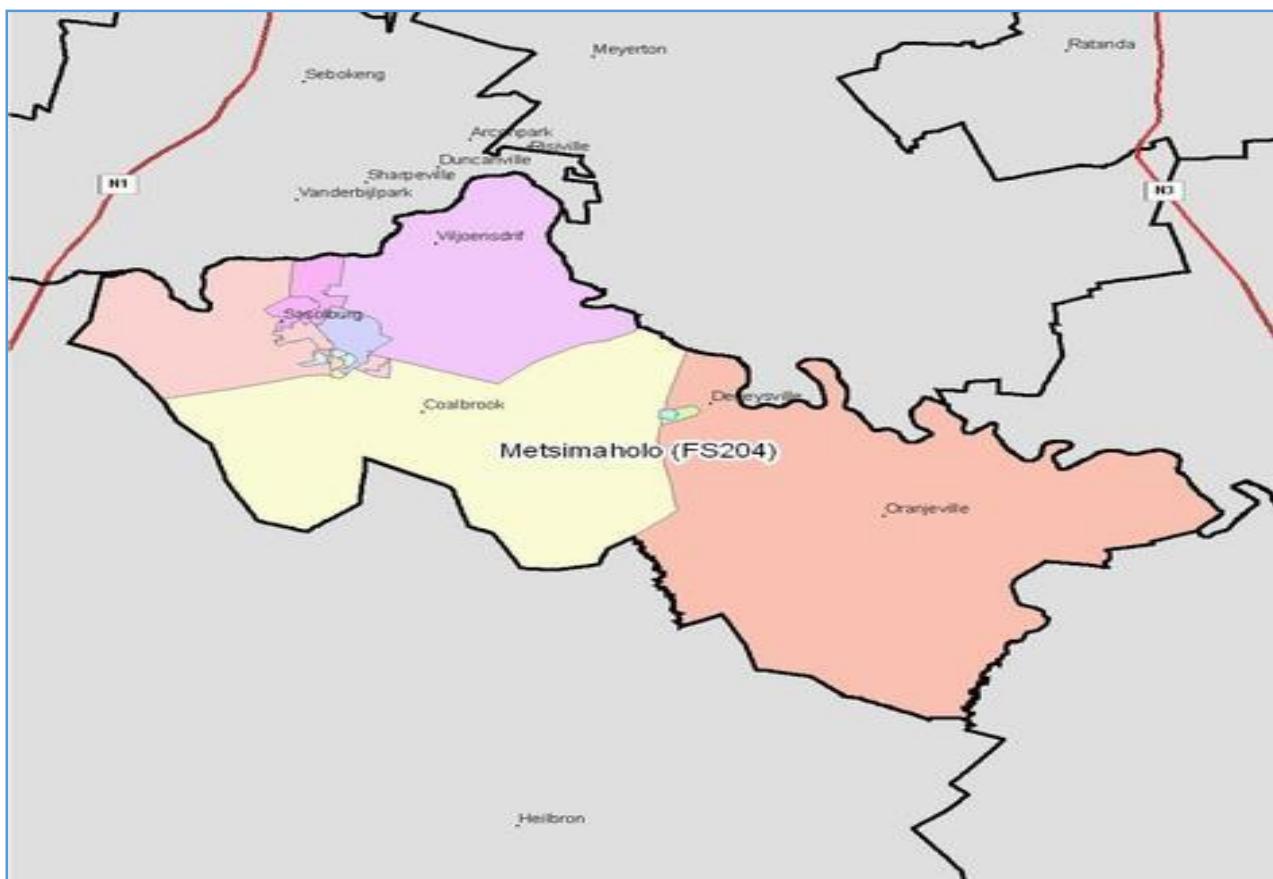


Source: www.municipalities.co.za

On the other hand, the map below illustrates the area of jurisdiction of Metsimaholo Local Municipality. It is estimated that the area of jurisdiction of Metsimaholo Local Municipality covers an estimated area of 1 717 square kilometers. The major towns within the Metsimaholo areas of jurisdiction include Sasolburg, Zamdela, Deneysville, Refengkgotso, Oranjeville, Metsimaholo, Viljoensdrift and Coalbrook.

The dominance of Sasolburg because of its population density and its proximity to the economically active Johannesburg city provided the area with the opportunity of being declared the “head-offices” of the entire Metsimaholo Municipality. According to Statistics South Africa’s 2016 Community Survey, it is estimated that the total population of the municipality is 163 564 with 59 113 estimated households.

Map 2: Area of Jurisdiction of Metsimaholo Local Municipality



Source: *National Demarcation Board*

3.1 Overview of Sasolburg / Zamdela

The town owes its existence to the petro-chemical industry. Its refinery is one of the only two viable coal-derived oil refineries in the world (the other is at Secunda in Mpumalanga). The town was established in the early 1950s in order to provide housing and facilities for SASOL (South African Coal, Oil & Gas) employees.

The town has won the prize for the most attractive town entrance several years in a row and is a leader in environmental awareness as statistics show there are more trees and shrubs in the town. (Source: www.freestate tourism.org)

3.2 Deneysville / Refengkgotso

Named after Deneys Reitz, son of a former Free State president, Deneysville is a small rural village established on the banks of the Vaal Dam in 1939. The town is also known as the Highveld's inland sea and the yachting mecca for its landlocked neighbours. The biggest inland regatta in South Africa, 'Round the Island Race", is held on the dam annually, during February. With six yacht clubs, marinas, boat chandlers, boat builders and repair yards, Deneysville is the home of yachting enthusiasts. (Source: www.freestatetourism.org)

3.3 Oranjeville / Metsimaholo

This town, situated on the banks of the Wilge River, was established during 1919 as a halfway stop for ox wagons between Heilbron, Frankfort and Vereeniging. The town was named after the Prins van Orange of Holland. (Source: www.freestatetourism.org)

4. Characteristics of the major areas of the municipality

The table hereunder describes the characteristics of three towns forming Metsimaholo Local Municipality. The table is segmented into four categories *viz*; name of the town, location, the size of the population and economic potential and needs.

Table 11: Characteristics of the major areas of the municipality

Town / Area		
Sasolburg / Zamdela	Deneysville / Refengkgotso	Oranjeville / Metsimaholo
Approximate Location:		
20 kilometers from Vereeniging and Vanderbijlpark	North-east of Sasolburg (approximately 36 km from Sasolburg)	Adjacent to Vaal Dam (approximately 55 km from Sasolburg)
Economic Potential:		
High	High	Low
Urban Growth Potential		
Medium	Medium	Low

(Source: *Metsimaholo LM SDF: 2016/17*)

5. Legislative Context having effect on the municipality's spatial development

5.1 Historical Course of Legislation and Guidelines

The historical development of urban areas in South Africa experienced a dramatic evolution since its origination as typical colonial cities, through a racially segregated development urban form, with challenges now presented to integrate urban areas and address spatial imbalances:

- 1910: Colonial City
- 1950: Segregation City as a consequence of discriminating legislation
- 1985: Apartheid City with a neighbouring segregated "Ethnic City"
- Since 1985: Apartheid City in Transition
- 1994: Post-Apartheid City, strongly advocated by the repealing of discriminating legislation and replacement thereof by interim legislation and development guidelines
- 2016 "Integrated City" as a consequence of revised legislation addressing, amongst other, spatial distorted settlement patterns (*Source: Metsimaholo LM SDF: 2016/17*)

5.2 The Municipal Systems Act

Every municipality in South Africa must adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality and every municipality must give effect to this plan, the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with it.

The emergence of integrated development planning is strongly linked to the drive since the early 1990s towards addressing South Africa's legacy of the apartheid system through a so-called integrated approach to planning. One of the very first definitions of integrated development planning in South Africa was provided in 1994 by the Reconstruction and Development Plan (RDP) : *"A participatory approach to integrate economic, sectoral, spatial, social, institutional, environmental and fiscal strategies in order to support the optimal allocation of scarce resources between sectors and geographical areas and across the population in a manner that provides sustainable growth, equity and the empowerment of the poor and the marginalised."*

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA, Act 32 of 2000), Section 34 is also clear in stating that *"A municipal council must review its integrated development plan annually according to changing circumstances and may also amend an existing Integrated Development Plan"*. Considering the Act, it is evident that the municipality should promptly consider procedures to, as part of the annual reviewing of their IDP, also review the SDF. (*Source: Metsimaholo LM SDF: 2016/17*)

5.3 The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act

Section 21 of the SPLUMA is specific in so far as the contents of a municipal SDF is concerned, it must:

- Give effect to the development principles and norms and standards
- Provide a future spatial structure (nodes, corridors, activity spines etc.)
- Indicate areas where investment should be prioritised and indicate those areas where:
 - Inclusionary housing should be developed
 - Incremental upgrading approaches to development and regulation will be applicable
 - More detailed local plans are needed
 - Shortened land use development procedures may be applicable
- Represent integration and trade-offs between sector plans
- Guide planning and development decisions across all sectors of government
- Address historical imbalances
- Identify long term risks of particular patterns of growth and propose strategies to address those risks
- Provide directions for
 - Strategic developments
 - Infrastructure investment
 - Efficient, sustainable and planned investments by all sectors
 - Include priority areas for investment in land development
- Guide decision-making regarding all spatial planning and land use management systems
- Coherent planned approach to spatial development

6. Spatial Development Objectives

Through its strategic planning and public participation processes, the municipality determined its spatial development objectives for the various urban and rural areas, namely:

Table 12: Spatial Development Objectives (SDOs)

Details	
Spatial Development Objective 1:	Spatial Integration
Spatial Development Objective 1:	Environmental protection
Spatial Development Objective 1:	Spatial Economic diversification
Spatial Development Objective 4:	Nodal (Centre) based spatial order
Spatial Development Objective 5:	Urban regeneration in under developed areas
Spatial Development Objective 6:	Growth areas to encourage economic growth
Spatial Development Objective 7:	Major open space protection
Spatial Development Objective 8:	All water resource protection

The intended outcome with these spatial development objectives is to:

Table 13: Intended Spatial Development Outcomes

Details	
Spatial Development Outcome 1:	Improve and protect the quality of the built and green environment in the municipality
Spatial Development Outcome 2:	Incorporate energy conservation measures in all forms of development
Spatial Development Outcome 3:	Improve the image of the municipality as a whole
Spatial Development Outcome 4:	Improve the quality of spaces between buildings and other open spaces
Spatial Development Outcome 5:	Protect and preserve all forms of heritage of the municipality
Spatial Development Outcome 6:	Be responsive to the diverse characteristics of the various parts of the municipality

7. Spatial Vision and Spatial Development Goals

7.1 Long-Term Spatial Vision

During the SDF review process during 2016/17 financial year, the municipality formulated the following as its long-term spatial vision up to the year 2030:

“Metsimaholo as a Tourism and Investment Destination”

7.2 Spatial Development Goals

The municipality has formulated and adopted the following spatial development goals as part of its approved SDF.

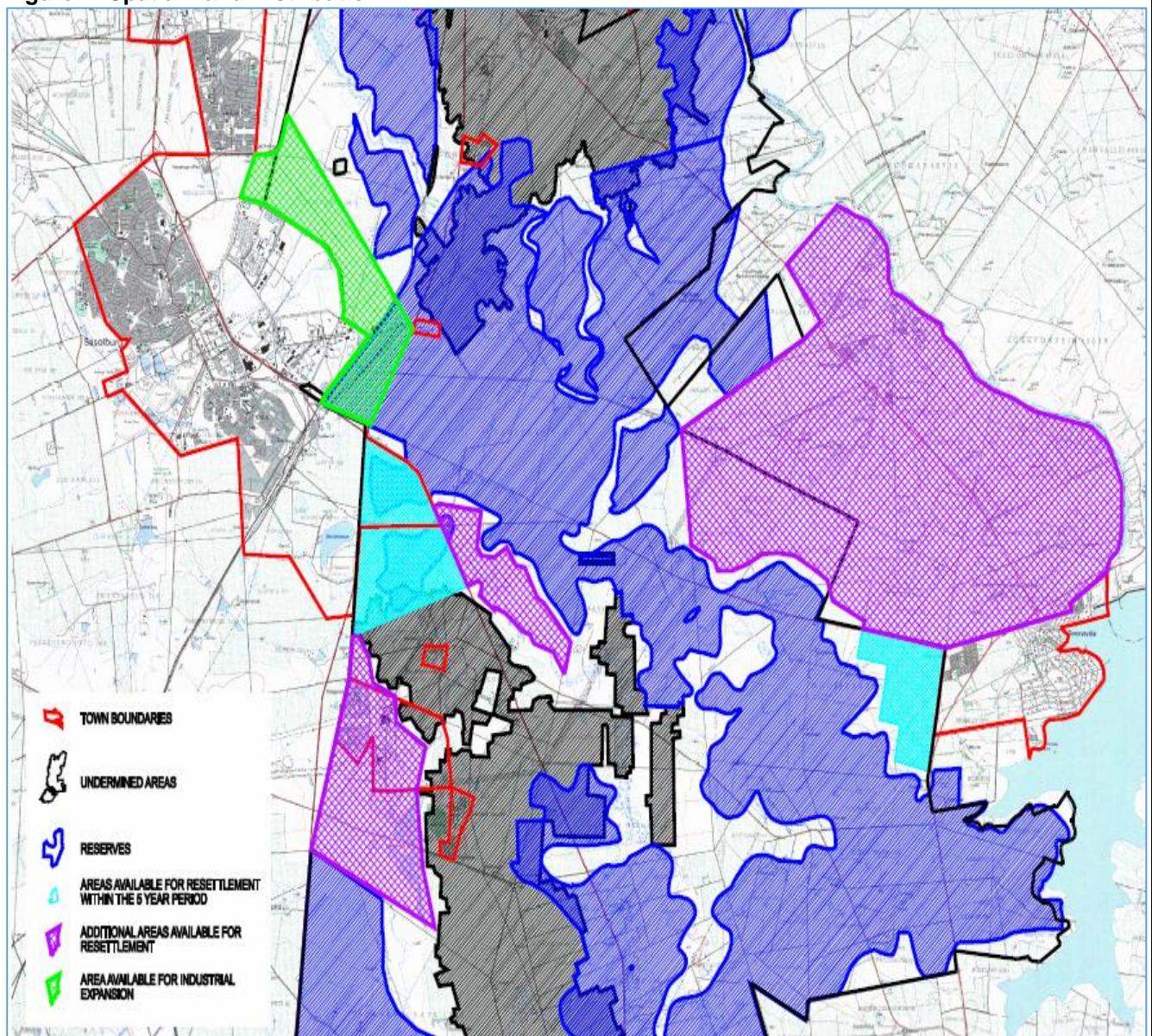
A: CORE & B: BUFFER	
Goal 1	All developments must be aligned with, and support environmental legislation and policy.
Goal 2	All developments must be cognisant of protecting the environment and the optimisation of natural resources.
Goal 3	Tourism opportunities must be enhanced and developments related thereto, supported.
Goal 4	Deneysville and Oranjeville will remain the primary tourism focal points of the region.
C: AGRICULTURAL AREAS	
Goal 1	Access to agricultural land, commonage and all urban agriculture endeavours must benefit to the broader community.
Goal 2	Responsible utilisation and control measures (carrying capacity) of commonage and agricultural land must be implemented.
Goal 3	High yield agricultural land must at all times be maintained.
D: URBAN RELATED	
Goal 1	The existing “housing and property stock” must accurately be determined and serve as a source of revenue to the municipality.
Goal 2	Future housing developments must ensure differentiation in typologies and where feasible, provide for densification and infill planning.
Goal 3	Future developments must safeguard the purposeful provision of social facilities and open space access; especially in high density precincts.
Goal 4	Current norms and standards must be applied to ensure availability of amenities in existing urban areas; restricting conversion thereof into other land uses.
Goal 5	Available land for urban extension must timely be acquired; especially considering prevailing challenges with undermined areas, currently enfolding urban areas.
Goal 6	A municipal based land use management system must timely be implemented, ensuring unhindered progression of the development processes.
Goal 7	Establishment of an industrial related tertiary education facility must timely be investigated and implemented ensuring the prolonged industrial

A: CORE & B: BUFFER	
E: INDUSTRIAL AREAS	
F: SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE & BUILDINGS	
Goal 1	Sasolburg will remain the primary industrial focal point of the region and the continuous development of its industrial areas must be promoted – duplication of facilities in the other precincts is not proposed; especially in view of the proposed tourist related focus in these areas.
Goal 2	Continual expansion of the industrial zones must procure preference.
Goal 3	“Clean Air Policy” must also procure preference when considering future development in the region, in an attempt to safeguard the prolonged tourist related development thereof.
Goal 4	Establishment of an industrial related tertiary education facility (as proposed under “Urban Related” category).
Goal 5	Neighbouring mining companies must timely be involved in discussions to determine a long-term development scenario for all urban precincts in the Metsimaholo Region, in relation to undermined areas and foreseen undermined areas.

8. Future Spatial Proposals

The figures that follow below provides and overview of land distribution within the municipality as well as the proposed future spatial development proposals in line with the reviewed SDF. The future proposals take into account the municipality's spatial vision, objectives and goals as detailed above.

Figure 1: Spatial Land Distribution



(Source: *Metsimaholo LM SDF: 2016/17*)

7.1 Deneysville / Refengkgotso - Future Spatial Proposals:

Deneysville has a well-developed CBD and a business node located at the entrance to the town. The CBD in Deneysville shows limited growth potential. Due to the limited growth potential of the CBD, no specific direction for development is indicated. The current CBD is largely occupied by boat related activities and commercial activities supporting thereto.

A need has been expressed the past few years to provide for alternative business opportunities and continuous development pressure is experienced at the existing business node at the town entrance and along the main collector road (Main Street) leading to the CBD.

Core:

Optimal development and utilisation of the unique tourism potential of the Vaal Dam and Vaal Barrage areas are proposed, but without compromising the outstanding universal value thereof and unduly impairing the safe, undisturbed and quiet enjoyment of the area.

Riparian areas and marshes draining toward the Vaal Dam and Vaal Barrage and their tributaries are an integral part of the river ecosystem and regarded as important ecological features, experiencing substantial development pressures. They must be regarded as sensitive to activities that threaten to severely degrade them.

Development proposed in the interim, prior to a “wall-to-wall Scheme” must meet the existing guidelines pertained in the Vaal River Complex Regional Structure Plan, the Vaal Dam Zoning Plan and Provincial Policy36.

Buffer:

Vaal Dam Riparian Management Plan

- Continuous leisure residential development adjacent the Vaal Dam, between Oranjeville and Deneysville, will necessitate the proper long-term planning of bulk services to ensure that future demands will be met.
- Incessant development in the region should preferably be preceded by a Management Plan, integrating the Vaal River Complex Regional Structure Plan with the Council’s vision and strategy.
- In this respect, the continuous needs of the high income market should not be overlooked.
- Although subdivision of farmland adjacent the Vaal Dam, mostly for leisure residential purposes will continue, a detailed land audit, in cooperation with the Department of Water Affairs and the Rand Water Board is required, determining which properties since developed, must be included as part of the “housing and property stock”. The latter will serve as a source of revenue to the municipality.

- Several shallow pans occur in the Deneysville region, some of which are located closer to Sasolburg. Areas within 32 m and 100 m of water courses, as defined in the National Water Act, and within 500 m of wetlands should be regarded as sensitive.

Residential:

Rural Housing Development (Tourist and Recreational Related)

Several subdivisions of agricultural land, especially adjacent the Vaal Dam (refer to Table 11B), allegedly to provide for tourism and recreational purposes, occurred the past few years. Subdivisions ensured a minimum waterfront of 100 m for all subdivisions and the remainder. Several of these subdivisions are developed. However, agricultural land, included in the Structure Plan under the zoning “Recreation and Tourist Attractions”, related to riparian properties, resulted in much higher densities (in the form of sectional title schemes).

Urban Development

- The Greater Deneysville comprises a total of 8 034 residential erven of which Refengkgotso comprising 5757 (including the recent Mooi-Plaats extension of 2 526 erven, known as Themba Khubeka; most of which are now occupied).
- Although subject to further investigation and a resulting municipal policy, a continuous need is expressed for mixed used residential uses (limited business activities, excluding sheer business activities, guesthouses, backpackers, small hotels, densification to allow for holiday accommodation and the like); especially on properties facing the water surface of the Vaal Dam.
- It could be considered, subsequent to an investigation, to establish a tourist related “belt” in specifics zones, on riparian properties, but without compromising the outstanding universal value thereof and unduly impairing the safe, undisturbed and quiet enjoyment of the area. It would, however, increase access to the riparian for a larger portion of the community, other than merely restricting aces in the form of large single residential properties.
- Developments occurring at a former caravan park (remainder of erf 1871) are, however, deemed a “conflicting use”, not in support of the aforesaid.
- A large portion of Deneysville is presently undeveloped, especially adjacent Refengkgotso. The concerned vacant sites of between 1 500 m² and 2 000 m² can purposefully be subdivided allowing for densification options. Most of the properties are privately owned.

- Further possibilities exist to extend the Deneysville high cost residential areas north, including the development of a business node (B1 – only on the southern side of the road) on the prominent Sasolburg/ Heidelberg/ Vereeniging/ Deneysville crossing.
- It is envisaged to also establish a 9-hole golf course to be integrated with the existing golf course of the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (S6) and a possible estate development.
- An earlier airstrip used to be located in the area and the heritage significance thereof has to be determined prior to any development endeavours.
- The Housing Development Agency (HDA) purchased and transferred eleven of the Vaal Dam small holdings (Plots 1, 3, 14, 16, 20, 25, 26, 28, 32, 39 & 40) (measuring 45 ha in extent) to the Municipality.
- The Council during January 2015, also considered Plots 2, 4, 13, 19, 24, 36, 37, 41, 50, 51 and 52 (measuring 50 Ha in extent) to be obtained for urban extension.
- It is likely that the remaining Vaal Dam small holdings (measuring 58 Ha in extent) will be acquired in the foreseeable future.
- Future long-term limited opportunities exist to extend the residential areas north onto the Remainder of the Farm Knoppiesfontein 94 and the Lake Deneys Small Holdings.
- Re-alignment of the Heidelberg/ Sasolburg Road (P85/3) will be required to exclude the provincial road from the future residential area.
- (Clidette) and (Club 40) are existing private residential areas (Sectional Title Schemes) primarily comprising of holiday homes under administration of a body corporate.
- These areas are zoned (in the Vaal dam Complex Regional Structure Plan) as “Recreation and Tourist Attractions” and amendment of the Structure Plan will have to be addressed prior to the formalisation of the areas as residential areas.
- Large erven, initially established between Refengkgotso and Deneysville (erven 3142-3133 & 3143-3156), earmarked a “mixed zone” (transition zone between the two areas) area now proposed for infill planning, focusing on the provision of residential erven.
- It excludes erf 3160, currently accommodating a reservoir and mechanical workshop, registered as a municipal property.

- Developable land between the Themba Khubeka precinct and the Deneysville/ Sasolburg Road (P85/3), should be identified and the area used for infill planning – development should steer away from two less prominent vlei areas.
- Long-term urban expansion will ultimately, include all the Lake Deneys small holdings and portions of the Farm Pan-dam 587.
- Development in these areas should timely identify suitable and accessible premises, located in close proximately of the residents of both Refengkgotso and Deneysville for the purposes of inclusionary housing.
- The 20 year development plan will ultimately result in a substantial residential precinct further northwest, being the principle long-term urban spatial form of the Metsimaholo Region (refer to the Metsimaholo Rural Spatial Framework in the preceding section for more detail).
- Long-term development; especially of the Vaal Dam small holdings, resulted in the inclusion of Portions 22, 19, 353, 492, 493 and 494 of the Farm Vaal Dam Settlement 1777 in the Urban Fringe and should timely be excluded as agricultural land.
- These properties, apart from Farm Helena “A” 1385 (to also be included in the Urban Fringe but only for commonage/ small scale farming

Central Business District (CBD)

- Further possibilities exist to extend the Deneysville residential areas north, including the development of a business node on the prominent Sasolburg/ Heidelberg/ Vereeniging/ Deneysville crossing.
- A business related development corridor is identified within Deneysville from the town entrance on the Sasolburg/Heilbron Road (P85/3) along Main Road.
- A business node, further south, along main road will be restricted to the areas earmarked therefore.
- Continuous upgrading and development of the existing sport terrain in Refengkgotso, as a business/high density housing area is proposed, mainly due to a lack of business premises in Refengkgotso.
- Continuous development of Refengkgotso, further eastward will necessitate at least a neighbourhood centre⁴⁰, adjacent to the Themba Khubeka precinct.

Large erven, initially established between Refengkgotso and Deneysville (erven 3142-3133 & 3143-3156), earmarked a “mixed zone” (transition zone between the two areas) area now proposed for infill planning, focusing on the provision of residential erven.

- A substantially large business node is proposed in Themba Khubeka precinct, deemed a necessity due the area's remote location from the Deneysville CBD and smaller business activities in Refengkgotso.

Community Nodes:

- The existing taxi rank is not developed and the provision of suitable infrastructure and shelter are considered exceedingly urgent.

Urban Open Space:

Sport and Recreation

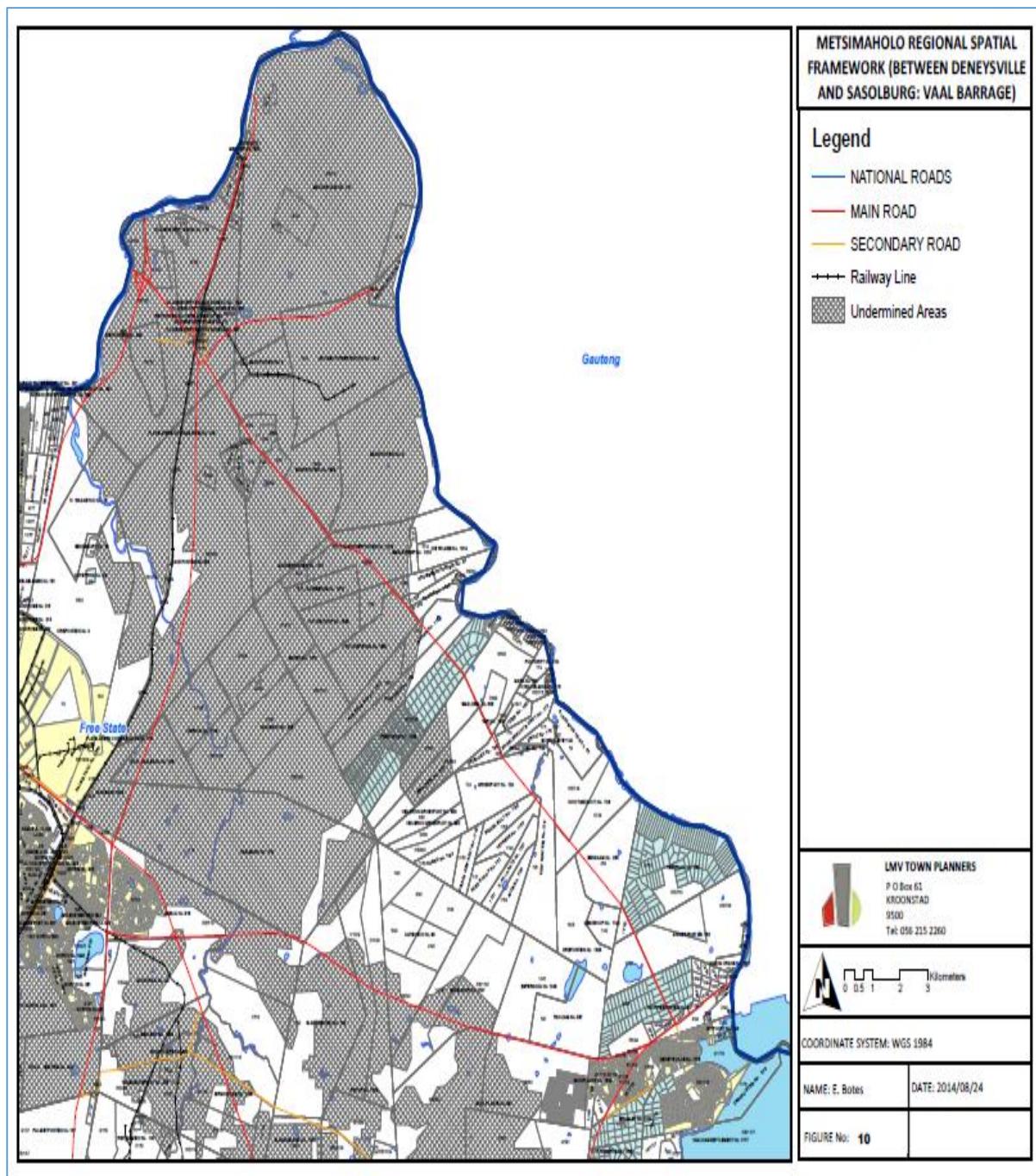
- Continuous upgrading and development of the existing sport terrain, as a business/high density housing area is proposed, mainly due to a lack of business premises in Refengkgotso.
- The above site is, however, not of adequate proportions and a more centrally located sport stadium is proposed in the envisaged new residential precincts.
- Land included in water storage servitudes (related to the Vaal Dam - 96 formal erven) surrounding Deneysville has been acquired by the Department of Land Affairs and transferred to the Local Municipality.
- It resulted in wide green band surrounding the urban area, buffering it from the Vaal Dam's water surface but also serving as flood line or full capacity servitude.
- The land was transferred for the exclusive utilisation as recreation areas for the general public. Day visiting facilities must be upgraded to improve utilisation and public access to the dam.
- A formal conservation area, Grawie de Beer Nature Reserve, also a proclaimed National Heritage Site, is located in the centre of Deneysville (park erf 965) and should be maintained for that purpose.
- Archaeological remains, related to the *Koi San* indigenous tribe, have been excavated on the site.
- Current investigation is underway to establish a resort, on subdivision 3 of Knoppiesfontein 94, downstream from the Vaal Dam wall.
- It is envisaged to also establish a 9-hole golf course to be integrated with the existing golf course of the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (S6) and a possible estate development.

- The partial development of a golf course already commenced on land belonging to the Department of Water Affairs (immediately below the dam wall). The possibility exists to, in the end, developed 9 holes in the area, ultimately to be linked to an additional 9-hole course opposite the Deneysville/ Heidelberg Road.

Resorts and Tourism

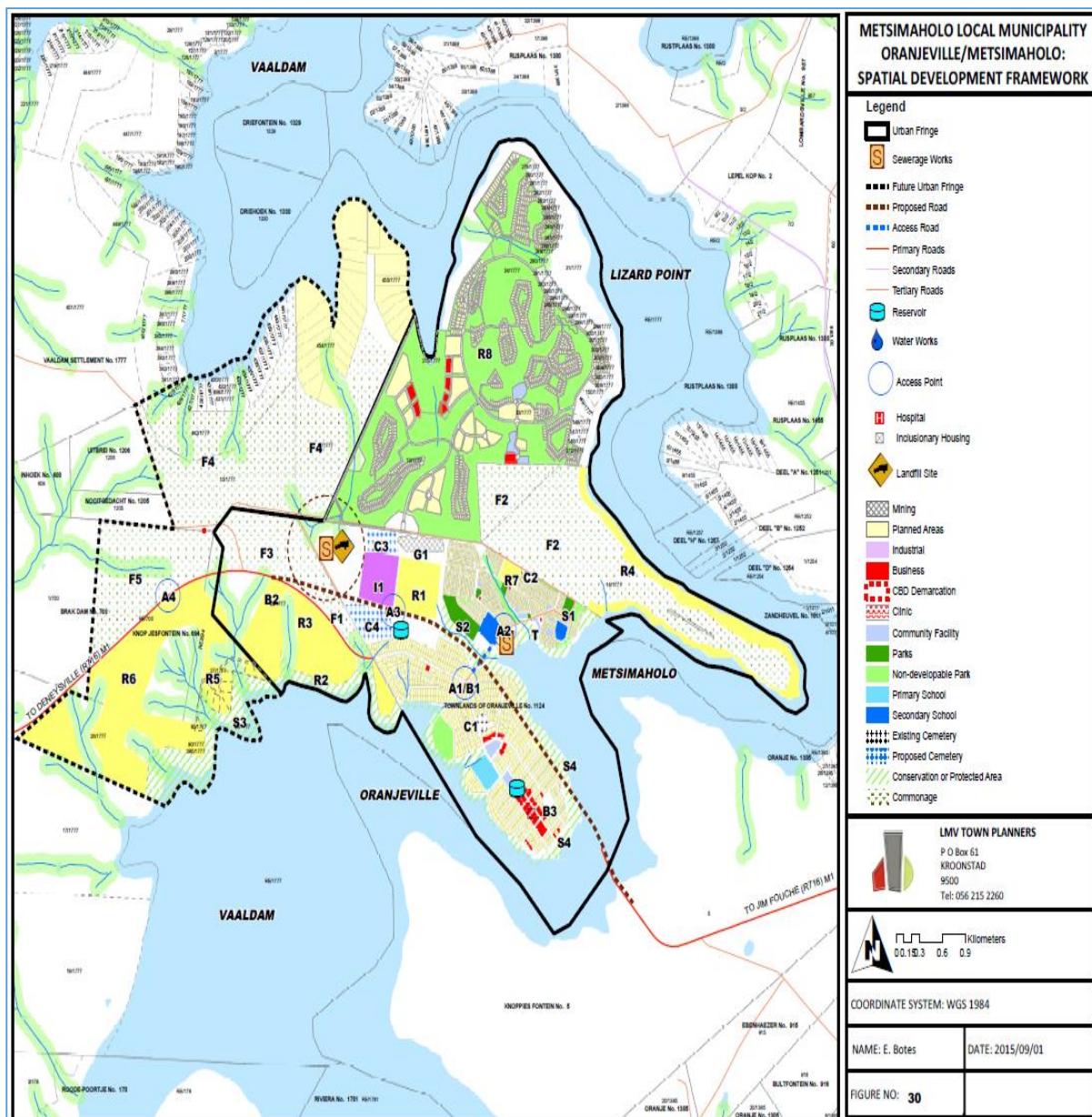
- Deneysville should, in so far as strategic planning is concerned, be earmarked as the tourism hub for the region.
- Two scenic roads were identified in the region namely sections of roads R716 (north of the Vaal Dam) and R159 (south of the Vaal Dam to Jim Fouché Resort) providing relatively good access to various sections of the Vaal Dam. The tar road to Oranjeville (R716) , extending to link up with Frankfort (S159) is exceedingly scenic in nature and upgrading thereof will be required to also provide access to the already mentioned numerous leisure residential properties on the Vaal Dam riparian.
- Development of the identified scenic routes should be endeavoured to enhance the tourism potential of the area. In a sense, these roads should be considered as "tourism development corridors" and land use changes adjacent thereto, relating to tourism, should favourably be considered.

Figure 2: Deneysville and Sasolburg Future Spatial Proposals



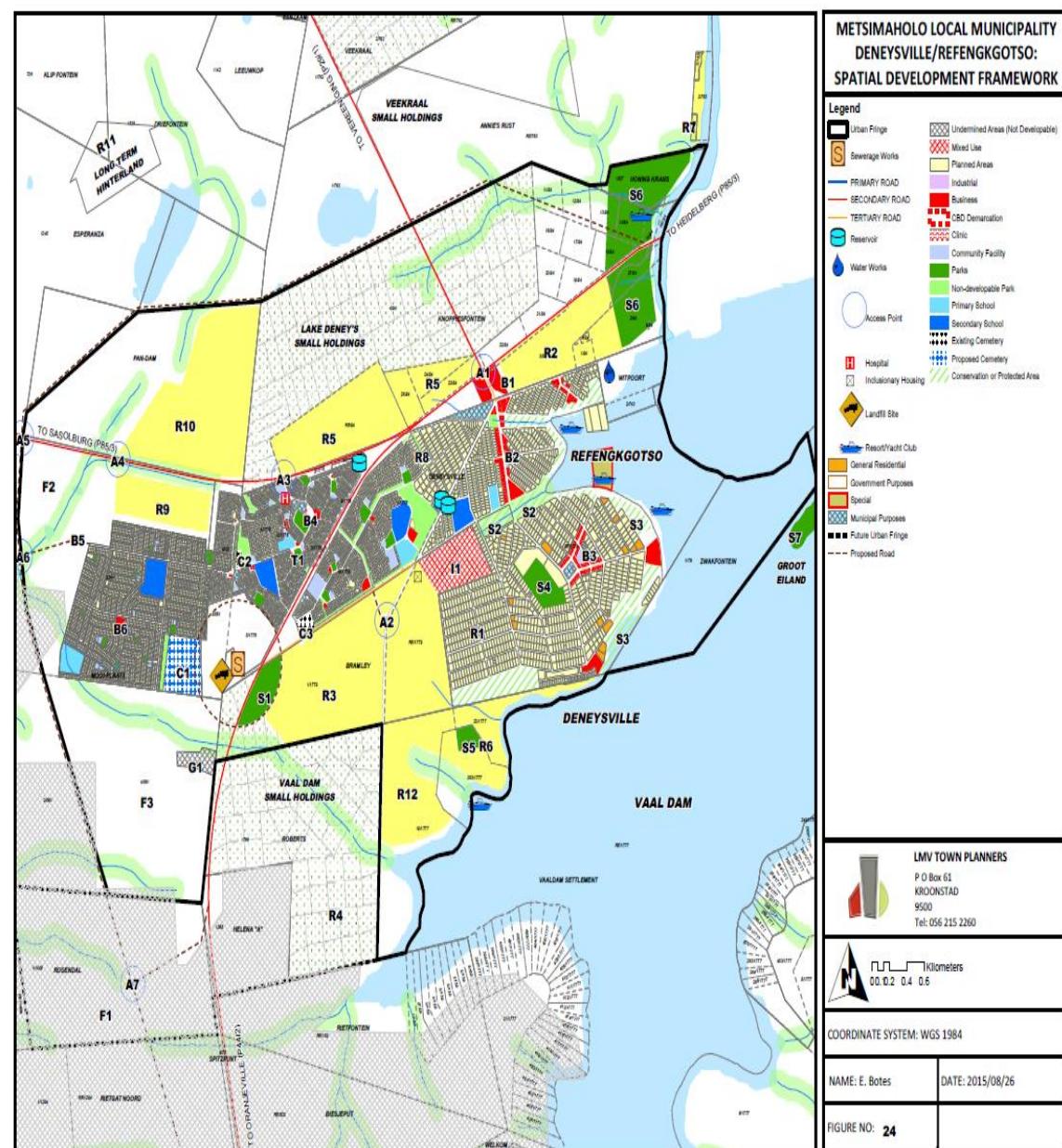
(Source: *Metsimaholo LM SDF: 2016/17*)

Figure 3: Metsimaholo / Oranjeville Future Spatial Proposals



(Source: *Metsimaholo LM SDF: 2016/17*)

Figure 4: Refengkotso / Deneysville Future Spatial Proposals



(Source: *Metsimaholo LM SDF: 2016/17*)

7.2 Zamdela / Sasolburg Future Spatial Proposals

Limited short and medium-term infill opportunities exist in the Sasolburg / Zamdela urban area, but will not contribute a 20 year solution for urban development. Due to prevalent mining conditions, development opportunities surrounding Zamdela are largely being negated.

Core:

Optimal development and utilisation of the unique tourism potential of the Vaal River and Vaal Barrage areas are proposed, but without compromising the outstanding universal value thereof and unduly impairing the safe, undisturbed and quiet enjoyment of the area.

Riparian areas and marshes drain towards the Vaal Barrage and their tributaries are an integral part of the river ecosystem and regarded as important ecological features, experiencing substantial development pressures.

They must be regarded as sensitive to activities that threaten to severely degrade them. Development proposed in the interim, prior to a “wall-to-wall Scheme” must meet the existing guidelines pertained in the Vaal River Complex Regional Structure Plan, the Vaal Dam Zoning Plan and Provincial Policy28.

It is proposed that tree planting should also be extended to Zamdela (at least 20 000 trees per annum).

The Vaal River is finally considered a natural resource of strategic importance. Open areas adjacent the river has important environmental status and development thereof should not occur out of hand.

Areas of ecological significance of the proposed commonage properties must timely be identified and reserved as natural areas (for example upper attributers to Leeuw and Taaibosch Spruit).

Buffer:

Vaal River and Vaal Barrage Riparian Management Plan

Continuous leisure residential development adjacent the Vaal River and Vaal Barrage will necessitate the proper long-term planning of bulk services to ensure that future demands will be met.

Incessant development in the region should preferably be preceded by a Management Plan, integrating the Vaal River Complex Regional Structure Plan with the Council's vision and strategy.

In this respect, the continuous needs of the high income market should not be overlooked.

Although subdivision of farmland adjacent the Vaal River and Vaal Barrage, mostly for leisure residential purposes, will continue, a detailed land audit, in cooperation with the Department of Water Affairs and the Rand Water Board is required determining which properties, since developed, must be included as part of the "housing and property stock" (including numerous villages dispersed throughout the area; especially in the vicinity of Sasolburg). The latter will serve as a source of revenue to the municipality.

Areas within 32 m and 100 m of water courses, as defined in the National Water Act, and within 500 m of wetlands should be regarded as sensitive.

Agriculture:

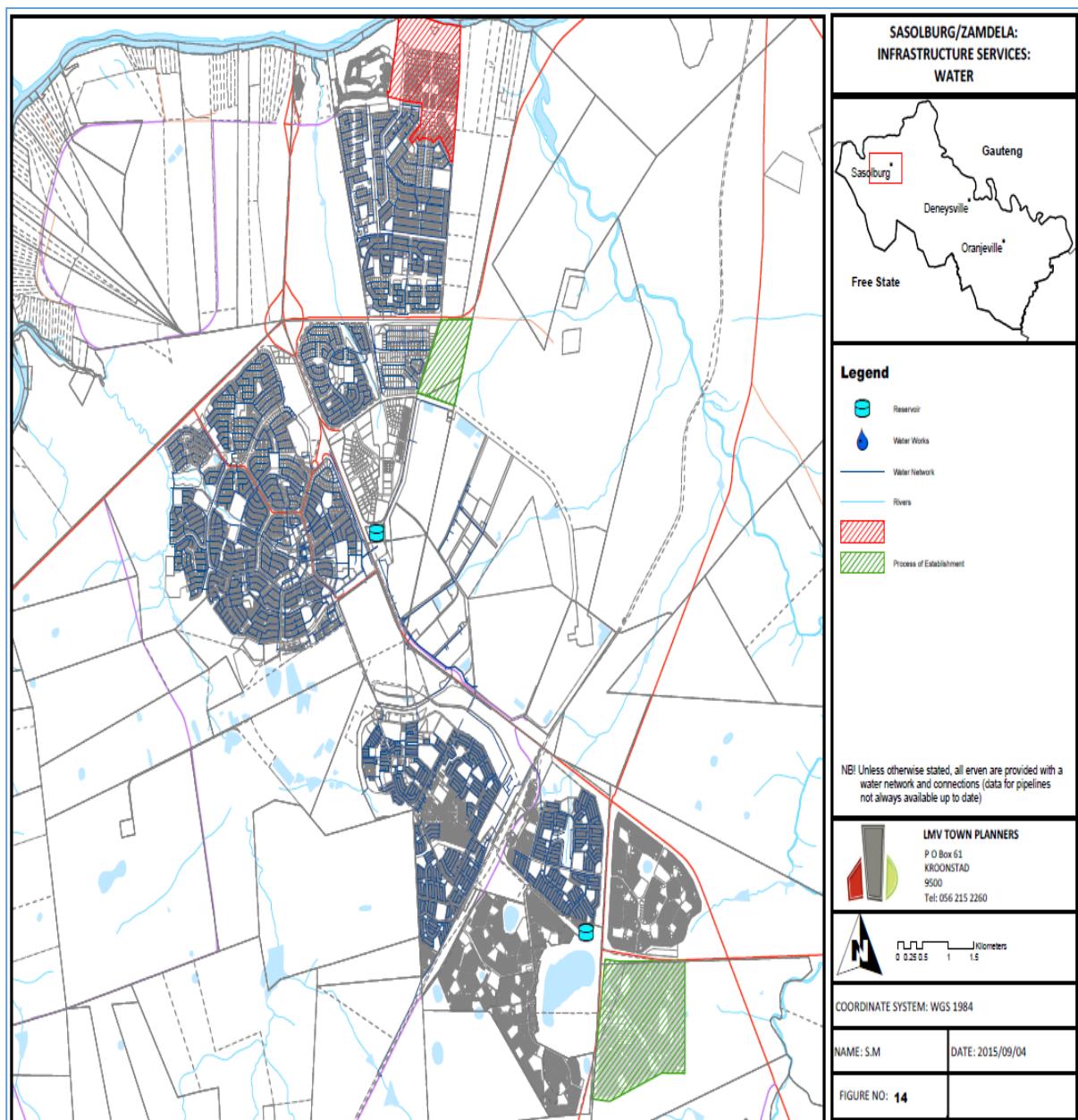
Land use control on the numerous small holdings and small farms is problematic and exclusion thereof as agricultural land and inclusion in either the Sasolburg or Deneysville scheme boundaries, is deemed inevitable.

A pertinent need for a well-developed communal garden exists in the Zamdela precinct.

Undermined land in close proximity of the urban area, could be utilised for urban agriculture and small scale farming activities, including:

- Undermined land adjacent Zamdela (several farms 29, mainly commonage at present)
- Portions of the Farm Mooidraai 44, opposite the Heilbron Road not occupied by the current urban expansion of Zamdela (Mooidraai Extension).
- The Farm Bequest 1548 (council owned), south of the Mooidraai Extension.

Figure 5: Zamdela / Sasolburg Future Spatial Proposals



(Source: *Metsimaholo LM SDF: 2016/17*)

7.3 Cross Cutting Issues applicable to all Urban Areas and the Metsimaholo Rural Areas

Cross Cutting Issues applicable to all Urban Areas and the Metsimaholo Rural Areas: A: CORE

Spatial Development Goals

1. All developments must be aligned with, and support environmental legislation and policy,
2. All developments must be cognisant of protecting the environment and the optimisation of natural resources,
3. Tourism opportunities must be enhanced and developments related thereto, supported,
4. Deneysville and Oranjeville will remain the primary tourism focal points of the region.

Cross Cutting Issues

- a) Incessant development adjacent to the Vaal River, the Vaal River Barrage and the Vaal Dam preferably be preceded by a Management Plan, integrating the Vaal River Complex Regional Structure Plan, the Vaal Dam Zoning Plan and Provincial Policy with the Council's vision and strategy for the area.
- b) To promote the optimal development and utilisation of the unique tourism potential of the Metsimaholo region, whilst not compromising the outstanding universal value of the adjacent Vaal Dam and Vaal Barrage and unduly impairing the safe, undisturbed and quiet enjoyment of the area.
- c) *Because of the important role played by the Vaal Dam and the Vaal–Barrage in providing potable water to the economic heartland of the republic, everything possible must be done to restrict the pollution of these sources to the minimum. With this in view it is considered undesirable that large increase in the population concentration takes place in riparian areas. Open spaces must be protected against injudicious use on account of their ecological aesthetic or recreational value (Vaal River Regional Structure Plan, 1996 (Vaal River Complex Guide Plan, 1982)).*
- d) The status of existing heritage areas should be upheld and maintained i.e. Highveld Garden (Sasolburg), archaeological remains, related to the Koi San (Deneysville) and "Groot" Island in the Vaal Dam (close to Deneysville).
- e) Development proposed in the interim should, however, meet the existing guidelines pertained in the Vaal River Complex Regional Structure Plan, the Vaal Dam Zoning Plan and Provincial Policy23.
- f) All development applications have to be assessed in terms of the Free State Province Biodiversity Plan.24

SECTION F: *Status Quo Assessment*

Introduction

This section deals with the current situation within the Metsimaholo Local Municipality's area of jurisdiction. It aims at providing a comprehensive view of the municipality's acknowledgement and understanding of its own internal operations, strengths and weaknesses as well as the problems faced by the community at large. The priority issues / problems addressed here came as a result of inputs from community and other stakeholders following public participation process that was embarked upon during the planning process.

The municipality therefore acknowledges that it is important to understand the real causes of the problems affecting the community in order that informed decisions are made for appropriate solutions needed to address these problems. Because of the inherent lack of resources at the municipality's disposal, the municipality, in consultation with the community and other stakeholders weighs the identified challenges according to their urgency and / or importance and come up with those to be addressed first.

In line with the IDP Framework Guidelines 2012, the *status quo* analysis as contained in this section reflects overall challenges faced by a municipality in the following 5 key performance areas for local government as determined by the National Government:

- KPA1: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment;
- KPA2: Local Economic Development;
- KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management;
- KPA4: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development;
- KPA5: Good Governance and Community Participation

2. Analysis of existing level of development

This subsection focuses on a detailed status quo analysis of the municipal area as in relation to the above Key Performance Area:

KPA1: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT:

Strategic Objectives for KPA 1:		Intended Outcomes for KPA 1:
1.1	To ensure that the municipality broadly delivers service according to the strategic orientation based on key sector plans.	Provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.
1.2	To ensure universal access to reliable and quality basic municipal services by all communities.	Provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.
1.3	To build environmental sustainability and resilience	Safe and healthy environment.

Service under Review: **WATER**

Status of Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	Draft awaiting council approval
Number/Percentage of Households without access	427 households (0.9%)
Areas without services are:	Mooidraai
Number/Percentage of Households with RDP level of access	2 408 households (5.3%)
Number/Percentage of Households with above RDP level of access	42 922 households (93.8%)
Areas without access to basic and reasons	Mooidraai - informal settlement
Areas with unreliable access to basic and reasons	Ward 15, Ward 16 & Ward 19 - Main supply pipes regularly bursting.
Approved service level in terms of SDF	
Is the Municipality a service authority? (Yes / No)	Yes
Blue Drop Score	83.4%, 2013 results
Status of Provision of Free Basic Service	8519 Households as per the indigent register
Challenges with water supply	Frequent burst due ageing infrastructure, asbestos pipes for bulk supply and distribution losses.
Status of Operations & Maintenance Plan	Awaiting Council Approval
Status of Bulk Supply Storage	Currently sufficient for existing areas
Availability of water to schools, clinics, police stations, etc.	Effectively available

Analysis of Water Service on a Ward-by-Ward basis:

Electoral Wards	Number of Households (Incl. informal houses)	Households			Intervention(s) Required
		Piped water inside dwelling/yard	Piped water on community stand	No access to piped water	
Ward 1	5413	4432	212	67	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replacement of old ageing asbestos pipes in order to prevent unplanned disruption of supply and prevent losses due to leakages
Ward 2	1778	1198	11	14	
Ward 3	1595	1574	20	1	
Ward 4	1379	1358	8	12	
Ward 5	1941	2117	42	6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Water Services Development Plan (WSP) is still to be reviewed in order to strategically address water resources development with respect to demand management, water balance issues, ecological reserve and protection of all available water resources.
Ward 6	1418	1410	2	6	
Ward 7	2051	1070	5	2	
Ward 8	1865	2043	4	6	
Ward 9	1927	1706	14	19	
Ward 10	2005	1928	63	13	
Ward 11	1432	1427	2	2	
Ward 12	1476	1427	14	35	
Ward 13	2658	3550	388	101	
Ward 14	3187	3663	31	21	
Ward 15	825	1006	5	2	
Ward 16	2562	2354	8	14	
Ward 17	2781	2772	6	5	
Ward 18	1685	1126	13	21	
Ward 19	2605	3964	476	17	
Ward 20	3538	1600	1081	38	
Ward 21	1632	1196	4	24	

Service under Review: **SANITATION**

Status of Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	Draft awaiting council approval.
National Target	
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	33 850 households (73.9%)
Number/Percentage of Households with Flush toilet (with septic tank)	696 households (1.5%)
Number/Percentage of Households with Chemical toilet	223 households (0.48%)
Number/Percentage of Households with Pit latrine with ventilation (VIP)	197 households (0.43%)
Number/Percentage of Households with Pit latrine without ventilation	7 466 households (16.3%)
Number/Percentage of Households with Bucket latrine	1 533 households (3.4%)
Number/Percentage of Households with no sanitation	617 households (1.3%)
Areas with no access to Sanitation services are	Mooidraai
Number/Percentage of Households using other sanitation methods	1 170 households (2.6%)
Challenges with sanitation service	Some informal settlements not receiving proper sanitation service, deteriorating infrastructure and incomplete projects. Ageing and frequently busting asbestos pipes for bulk supply.
Status of Provision of Free Basic Service	5 462 Households as per the indigent register
Challenges with provision of sanitation	Delays in registration of informal areas and development of existing proposed areas.
Status of Operations & Maintenance Plan	Integrated operations and maintenance plan in place awaiting Council approval
Status of Bulk Infrastructure	Fairly good to render expected services
Availability of service to schools, clinics, police stations, etc.	Effectively available

Analysis of Sanitation Service on a Ward-by-Ward basis:

Electoral Wards	Number of Households (Incl. informal houses)	Toilet facilities							Intervention Required	
		Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	Flush toilet (with septic tank)	Chemical toilet	Pit latrine with ventilation (VIP)	Pit latrine without ventilation	Bucket latrine	None		
Ward 1	5413	83	8	168	41	4261	311	201	340	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure reach of basic service by communities and ensuring rapid response to any service failures. Completion of house connections and pump stations to reduce inadequate provision of service. replacement of outfall sewer line in Sasolburg and asbestos pipes in all old areas
Ward 2	1778	1707	6	-	4	19	5	12	27	
Ward 3	1595	1568	7	-	3	3	9	7	-	
Ward 4	1379	1356	3	-	3	-	3	12	-	
Ward 5	1941	1334	107	15	56	80	167	156	25	
Ward 6	1418	1404	-	-	-	-	-	3	10	
Ward 7	2051	1080	12	3	13	766	23	3	152	
Ward 8	1865	1839	14	-	-	-	-	9	-	
Ward 9	1927	1894	7	-	-	-	-	18	6	
Ward 10	2005	1916	-	-	-	-	5	12	70	
Ward 11	1432	1425	3	-	-	-	-	-	4	
Ward 12	1476	1301	123	-	-	-	20	21	11	
Ward 13	2658	1468	3	5	3	1039	5	7	128	
Ward 14	3187	3059	32	4	17	41	16	11	7	
Ward 15	825	814	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Ward 16	2562	2537	8	-	-	-	3	7	5	
Ward 17	2781	2766	11	-	-	-	-	3	-	
Ward 18	1685	1614	18	-	3	39	6	-	5	
Ward 19	2605	960	18	10	40	1165	10	60	342	
Ward 20	3538	2100	308	15	10	50	951	71	33	
Ward 21	1632	1624	3	-	3	-	-	3	-	

Service under Review: **REFUSE REMOVAL**

Status of Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)	The plan is available and was last approved by council in 2014/15 financial year. Plan need to be reviewed.
Number/Percentage of households with refuse removed by local authority at least once a week	36 084 households (78.9%)
Number/Percentage of households with refuse removed by local authority less often	491 households (1%)
Number/Percentage of households using communal refuse dump	1 459 households (3.2%)
Number/Percentage of households with own refuse dump	5 812 households (12.7%)
Number/Percentage of households with refuse removed no rubbish disposal	1 591 households (3.5%)
Areas with no access to refuse removal are	????
Number/Percentage of households using other refuse removal methods	316 households (0.7%)
Challenges with refuse removal service	Landfill sites that are reaching full capacity and ageing refuse removal fleet.
Status of Provision of Free Basic Service	7 776 Households as per the indigent register
Status of landfill sites	All licensed and the one in Sasolburg near full capacity
Availability of service to schools, clinics, police stations, etc.	Effectively available

Analysis of Refuse Removal Service on a Ward-by-Ward basis:

Electoral Wards	Number of Households (Incl. informal houses)	Type of refuse removal						Intervention Required
		Removed by local authority at least once a week	Removed by local authority less often	Communal refuse dump	Own refuse dump	No rubbish disposal	Other	
Ward 1	5413	432	73	621	3380	836	70	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Land required for new landfill sites and rehabilitation of landfill sites to be closed Replacement of refuse removal fleet Provision of refuse removal bins to all households Extend the service to reach all communities and ensuring rapid response to any service failures.
Ward 2	1778	1732	-	7	20	10	7	
Ward 3	1595	1490	3	73	20	9	3	
Ward 4	1379	1372	-	-	5	-	-	
Ward 5	1941	1553	24	12	315	25	14	
Ward 6	1418	1410	-	-	4	-	3	
Ward 7	2051	1961	4	13	71	3	-	
Ward 8	1865	1865	-	-	-	-	-	
Ward 9	1927	1910	-	-	3	3	8	
Ward 10	2005	1940	-	-	63	-	-	
Ward 11	1432	1430	-	-	-	-	-	
Ward 12	1476	1448	25	-	-	-	-	
Ward 13	2658	2234	-	36	44	339	4	
Ward 14	3187	2913	96	17	127	22	12	
Ward 15	825	818	6	-	-	-	-	
Ward 16	2562	2516	28	10	-	3	3	
Ward 17	2781	2731	18	10	8	-	13	
Ward 18	1685	1480	75	9	82	15	23	
Ward 19	2605	956	32	287	1147	159	25	
Ward 20	3538	2264	103	364	516	164	127	
Ward 21	1632	1627	-	-	3	-	-	

Service under Review: **ELECTRICITY & ENERGY**

Status of Integrated Energy Plan (IEP)	There is no plan in place.
Number/Percentage of households with access to electricity through conventional meters	8 196 households (13.9%)
Number/Percentage of households with access to electricity through prepaid meters	41 558 households (70.3%)
Number/Percentage of households Connected to other source which household pays for.	737 households (1.2%)
Number/Percentage of households Connected to other source which household is not paying for	41 households (0.1%)
Number/Percentage of households using generator	None
Number/Percentage of households using Solar home system	None
Number/Percentage of households using other sources of energy.	720 households (1.2%)
Number/Percentage of households with no access to basic electricity.	7 862 households (13.3%)
Areas with no access to basic electricity are	Themba Khubheka and Mooidraai
Challenges with electricity services	Sharply rising cost of bulk electricity, electricity theft, distribution losses and high costs of maintenance and repairs of network and distribution infrastructure.
Status of Provision of Free Basic Service	6 624 Households as per the indigent register
Status of network and distribution infrastructure	The current network and distribution infrastructure needs to be extend to newly developed areas.
Availability of service to schools, clinics, police stations, etc.	Effectively available

Analysis of Electricity Service on a Ward-by-Ward basis:

Electoral Wards	Number of Households (Incl. informal houses)	Energy for lighting							Intervention Required
		Electricity	Gas	Paraffin	Candles	Solar	Other	None	
Ward 1	5413	3384	12	599	1383	14	-	21	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Integrated Energy Plan must be developed in order to address issues relating to energy mix required, and preservation of the current electricity sources.
Ward 2	1778	1691	3	26	49	6	-	5	
Ward 3	1595	1548	-	3	40	3	-	3	
Ward 4	1379	1367	-	3	7	3	-	-	
Ward 5	1941	1506	6	14	395	14	-	6	
Ward 6	1418	1390	-	5	20	3	-	-	
Ward 7	2051	1969	3	10	65	3	-	-	
Ward 8	1865	1848	-	-	12	3	-	3	
Ward 9	1927	1879	5	-	38	-	-	-	
Ward 10	2005	1919	-	8	76	-	-	-	
Ward 11	1432	1417	-	-	12	-	-	3	
Ward 12	1476	1449	-	13	12	-	-	-	
Ward 13	2658	2216	13	168	258	-	-	-	
Ward 14	3187	3162	6	-	14	3	-	3	
Ward 15	825	818	3	-	5	-	-	-	
Ward 16	2562	2551	6	-	3	3	-	-	
Ward 17	2781	2768	3	5	5	-	-	-	
Ward 18	1685	1648	-	3	32	-	-	3	
Ward 19	2605	1000	15	404	1166	9	-	11	
Ward 20	3538	2434	12	83	962	26	-	21	
Ward 21	1632	1579	-	5	40	3	-	4	

Service under Review: **ROADS AND STORM WATER CHANNELS**

Status of Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)	There is no plan in place.
Council approved service levels in relation to the SDF	
Status with regard to road classification	Gravel: 322 km Tarred: 379 km
Status of roads with regard to public transport, major economic roads and roads leading to social facilities such as clinics, schools, etc	In fair conditions, but requiring substantial maintenance and renewal.
Status of arterial roads or internal roads	Total graveled internal roads: 322 km, in usable conditions Total tarred internal roads: 379 km, in usable conditions.
Areas with access to the service in relation to the SDF	
Areas without access (backlog) to the service and the reasons for this.	All informal settlements
Resources available to support the delivery of the service	Resealing of internal roads is done through a skilled external contractor
Status of the operations and maintenance	Currently patching of potholes is done due to financial constraints and grading of dirt roads
Other challenges with local roads	Encroachment of roads, reserves, servitudes and building lines, Deterioration

Service under Review: **SOCIAL SERVICES**

HOUSING & LAND REFORM:

Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHS) / Housing Sector Plan (HSP)	Approved by council.
Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	2016.17 SDF Approved by Council
Status and functionality of Municipal Planning Tribunal in accordance with SPLUMA	Functional
Backlog information and identified housing needs.	Ward 20, 1, 19, 9, 12, and 17
Number of Land/Plots purchased for human settlement or Township establishment	Number of hectares for Land acquired for settlement (466h): Mooidraai, Modderfontein
Number of households and areas with Informal settlements	9 400 informal settlement households: Ward 12(Angola),19(Amelia),10(Somersport),13(Ext.15)
Number of eradicated Informal settlements	00
Number of Title Deeds distributed	00
Any other housing related challenges.	<p>Land availability and the high cost of acquiring privately owned land.</p> <p>Provision of housing to middle income earners and low cost housing.</p> <p>Informal Settlement Influx</p> <p>Eradication of Informal Settlement</p> <p>Delay in formalizing new township establishment</p> <p>Providing +/- 3000 Informal households with refuse removal services.</p>

HEALTH CARE SERVICES:

Backlogs or needs in relation to national norms and standards.	Accessibility of clinics to the following Wards a challenge: Ward 2, 4, 14 18 and 19
Mortality and Fertility rate	
HIV/AIDS Prevalence	
Number of Hospital (s)	01 Fezi Ngubentombi Hospital
Number of Clinics within the Municipality	???
Status of other support services such as water, electricity and roads.	Available above basic level.
Other challenges related to the sector.	<p>Need for improvement of the capacity and the level and quality of service at the available clinics.</p> <p>Need for upgrading of Zamdela Clinic</p> <p>Need Level 2 Hospital in Refengkgotso</p>

EDUCATION:

Backlogs or needs in relation to national norms and standards.	None
Number of Schools by type within the Municipality	Early Childhood Centre Primary Schools: Primary Schools Schools for the Learners with Special Needs:00 Institution of Higher Learning: 1 TVET
Status of other support services such as water, electricity and roads.	All schools within the municipality are provided with clean, portable drinking water, sanitation and electricity. Access roads to schools are fairly maintained.
Other challenges related to the sector.	Establish Schools for learners with Special Needs (Disabilities included).

SAFETY & SECURITY (CRIME):

Status of Integrated Security Plan	Not in place
Status of other support services such as water, electricity and roads to Police stations and Correctional Centres.	All Centres have access to basic services and provided by the Municipality
Number of Police Stations within Municipal area	02
Number of Correctional Centres within Municipal area	02 (Sasolburg & Groenpunt Correctional Centres)
Municipal Strategies to deal with crime issues	Municipality is involved in the local crime joint cluster meetings.
Other challenges related to the sector.	Satelite Police stations in some Wards to extend immediate access to policing services to certain Wards

SOCIAL SECURITY & COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT:

Access to Social Services Infrastructure	Community have access to SASSA/Home Affairs Offices for social grants and other social services.
Poverty rate (People living below poverty line)	29.6 showing a slight decrease though poverty is still high and need to be addressed by creating more opportunities and rural development(agriculture)
Human Development Index (HDI)	0.63% which is better Index compared to SAs Index(0.58) and FDDM (0.55%). Huge inequalities, however, still exist which need to be addressed or improved by means of consistent provision of services and

	economic opportunities close to communities.
Poverty Alleviation Initiatives	EPWPs & CWP
Social Grants beneficiaries <i>(Note be taken that the statistics include Mafube and Ngwathe towns as per Department of Social Development which service all towns).</i>	Old age pension 15 191 Disability grant 5 658 Child support grant 33 810 Care dependency grant 557 Foster care grant 962
Households receiving Foster care Grants	
Child-headed families/households	
Child Welfare Centre(s)	01
Old Age & Orphanage Centres within Municipal area	03: (Letsoho la None in Ward 11, On se Grys in Sasolburg
Women and Children Support programmes	Programmes are carried out through the Office of Executive Mayor as special programmes.
Disability Support Programmes	Programmes are carried out through the Office of Executive Mayor as special programmes.
NGO & CBO Support Initiatives	Currently, Municipality has developed a database and involve NGOs/CBOs in relevant stakeholders programmes.
Other challenges related to the sector.	Establish more Old Age & Orphanage Centres. Increase poverty alleviation initiatives to curb high unemployment and inequalities

YOUTH DEVELOPMENT:

Youth Unemployment Rate	41.6%
Number of Skills Development Centre(s) for Youth Development	None
Special Programmes for Youth Empowerment(HIVAIDS Awareness/Gender-Based Violence /Drug Abuse/Entrepreneur/Youth Indaba)	The Office of Executive Mayor is coordinating these programmes.
Other challenges related to the sector.	The establishment of Skills Development Centre(s) for youth development to curb high unemployment rate amongst youth.

	<p>Inefficiency of Small Enterprise Development Agency to respond on youth development.</p> <p>High level of gender based violence and HIV/AIDS.</p>
--	--

ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY:

BIODIVERSITY

<p>Rivers: Metsimaholo LM is situated in Fezile Dabi Region which is within the Vaal Hydrological Zone. Natural tributaries and floodplains as well as the natural open spaces created by these, need to be protected.</p> <p>The Vaal Dam is located on the Vaal River and has a capacity of 2,536 million m and a surface area of approximately 320km . The Vaal Dam is for water supply to Gauteng, Free State and other surrounding provinces; and South Africa as a whole.</p>	<p>CHALLENGES:</p> <p>Development pressure within the District and or Municipality which threatens sensitive habitants including unplanned and incompatible development (informal/formal/rural/urban tourism).</p>
<p>Wetlands: Wetlands are defined by the Integrated Coastal Management Act (Act 24 of 2008) (ICMA) as “land, which is transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the surface, or the land is periodically covered with shallow water and supports vegetation typically adapted to life in saturated soils”. Wetlands are a critical part of our natural environment. They reduce the impacts of floods; absorb pollutants to improve water quality. They provide an important habitat for vertebrates, invertebrates and birds listed as Red Data status.</p> <p>The wetland zone needs to be kept undeveloped with adequate buffer zones around them (Fezile Dabi IDP, 2015).</p>	<p>PROPOSED SOLUTIONS:</p> <p>Development of Local Bio-diversity Management Plan</p> <p>Rivers must be protected</p> <p>Environmental Management Plans must be implemented, enforced and monitored</p> <p>Ensure mitigation of potential impact of water as important resources within Municipality and District at large</p>

(Fezile Dabi District Municipality Environmental Profile)

WASTE MANAGEMENT:

Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)	Approve by Council
Status of Landfill Site	Full to Capacity
Number of Recycling Plants within Municipality	01:Vaal Park
Operations and Management of Waste Water Treatment Plants	Good
Management of Illegal Dumping in Informal Settlements	Ongoing process
Challenges to the Sector	Landfill site which is full to capacity

	Illegal Dumping in all area within Municipality Low drive to fasttrack the establishment of recycling plants and programmes (cooperative support model) Maintenance of Highveld Garden and Bird Sanctuary
--	---

AIR QUALITY:

Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP)	Not Available
Number of Emission Licensed Facilities within MLM	11
Number of Air Pollution Monitoring Station(s)-PM10 Ambient air quality monitoring station (pollution)	01
Challenges within the Sector	Limited software and knowledge exists within spheres of government to support dispersion modelling
Proposed Interventions	Air Quality Management tools are required within the District and Local Municipality to fulfill their air quality functions Emission reduction interventions have been recommended for air pollution sources within the District and Local Municipality.

(Fezile Dabi District Municipality Environmental Profile)

CLIMATE RISK & VULNERABILITY (CLIMATE CHANGE):

Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment	Conducted by LGCCS programme by DEA within FDDM
High priority Climate Change Indicators identified as high sensitivity and low adaptive capabilities	Agriculture; Biodiversity & Environment; Human Health & Settlement and Water
DROUGHTS: According to Disaster Management Centre Fezile Dabi has been categorized as low to low-medium vulnerable to droughts. However, an increase to temperature will lead to risk of droughts, as a result to the increase in frequency of storm events will impact negatively on food security and livestock.	CHALLENGES Ecosystems are under pressure from land use change and related processes causing degradation. Improvement of Disaster Risk Management capacity (risk assessment, reduction & mitigation strategies, appointment of personnel and community involvement in disaster risk reduction).

FLOODS: Metsimaholo last experienced a heavy rainfall in **December 2010** which affected local inhabitants in a form of damage to property and settlement destruction.



PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS:

Establish an effective Disaster Management Centre
 Implementation of Integrated Disaster Management Strategy
 Improve Community Resilience
 Reduce greenhouse emissions and improve energy efficiency
 Shift towards green economy(plant trees)

MIGRATION AND URBANISATION:

Population growth rate	1.42% (High)
Average Population Households size	3.2
Population Density	66.6 % (High population density which allows for increased economic opportunities but also for socio-economic issues and problems.)
Rural Migration	Rural migration to urban areas in Metsimaholo has reached high level due to people looking for job opportunities and as a results, a decline in agriculture.

KPA 2: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT:

Strategic Objectives for KPA 2:		Intended Outcomes for KPA 2:
2.1	To create a conducive environment for improving local economic development.	Sustainable social and economic development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Positioning the municipality as an economic hub in the province)
2.2	To use the municipality's buying power to advance economic empowerment of SMMEs and Cooperatives.	Sustainable social and economic development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Preservation and creation of job opportunities though supporting SMMEs
2.3	To maximise on the tourism potential of the municipality.	Sustainable social and economic development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - maximising on the tourism potential of the municipality as another means to boost the local economy.

Overview of the sector: **LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT**

Status of Local Economic Development (LED) Strategy	The municipality's LED strategy was reviewed and approved by Council in 2017/18 financial year and currently under with assistance by CoGTA .
Status of Tourism and Marketing Strategy/Plan	Plan will be developed after finalization of LED and Communication Strategies.
Total unemployment rate	32.1%
Youth unemployment rate	41.6%
Level of current economic activity – dominant sectors and potential sectors	Manufacturing – 91.96% production Water & Electricity – 96.46 production Mining and quarrying – 100% production
Long-term economic prospects	Further development of the chemical industry Potential that is in the agricultural sector Significant tourism potential Additional open cast coal mining potential in the vicinity of Sasolburg Development opportunities exist adjacent the Vaal River and Vaal Dam
Job creation initiatives by the municipality (e.g. local procurement, EPWP implementation, CWP, etc).	EPWP: CWP: 1000
Areas with Tourism attractions or destinations(sites)	Abrahmsrust Resort, Highveld Garden (Bird Sanctuary)
Challenges in the Sector	Development of LED & Tourism and Marketing Strategy Establish Visitor Information Centre and Tour guide

KPA3: FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Strategic Objectives for KPA 3:		Intended Outcomes for KPA 3:
3.1	To ensure financial management practices that enhance financial viability & compliance with the requirements of MFMA, relevant regulations and prescribed Treasury norms and standards	sound financial management practices and functional financial management systems which include rigorous internal controls -

Overview of the KPA: **FINANCIAL VIABILITY & FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

STATUS OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES:

Asset Management Policy	All the budget related policies were last reviewed and approved by Council in 2019/20 financial year.
Bad Debts Write Off Policy	
Borrowings Policy	
Budget Policy	
Cash Management Debt Collection & Customer Care Policy	
Indigent Policy	
Property Rates Policy	
Rates Policy	
Unauthorized, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure	
Virement Policy	
Revised SCM Policy	

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT:

The following positions are currently filled in the unit:	Number of positions filled:
Manager	Vacant
Secretary	1
Supply Chain Practitioner (Demand Acquisition)	1
Supply Chain Clerk (Acquisition)	1
Supply Chain Practitioner (Logistics)	1
Supply Chain Administration Clerk	1
Store Attendant	1
Interns (not-permanent)	1
Temporary Staff	2

STATUS OF BUDGET RELATED POLICIES:

Total Staff Compliment of the Unit	09
Status of Bid Committees	The Bid Specifications, Bid Evaluation and Bid Adjudication committees are legally constituted and are fully functional

AUDITOR-GENERAL'S FINDINGS ON FINANCIAL MATTERS FOR 2018/19 FINANCIAL YEAR:

Audit Opinion	Qualified
Major Audit Findings	Root Cause
Property, Plant & Equipment (PPE) (Fixed Assets)	The municipality did not maintain an adequate asset register and could not provide Auditor –General with supporting records for disposals. Auditor General was unable to confirm property, plant and equipment by alternative means. In addition, the municipality did not correctly classify various items of property, plant and equipment between the classes of assets as reflected in note 11, in accordance with GRAP 17, Property, plant and equipment. The municipality also did not disclose property, plant and equipment in accordance with GRAP 17, Property, plant and equipment. Infrastructure projects which have been finalised as at 30 June 2019 were incorrectly included in the closing balance of work-in-progress.
Investment Property	Auditor general was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for investment property as the municipality did not maintain an adequate asset register and could not provide lease agreements. In addition, the municipality incorrectly classified properties that do not meet the definition of investment properties as outlined in GRAP 16, Investment property.
Irregular expenditure	The municipality did not disclose all instances of irregular expenditure incurred in the notes to the financial statements, as required by section 125(2)(d) of the MFMA. The municipality made payments in contravention of the supply chain management (SCM) requirements and made overtime payments not in line with the municipality's overtime policy, which were not disclosed

Service charges	Auditor General was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence that all service charges had been properly accounted for, due to the status of the accounting records. It could not be confirm that consumer debtors registered as indigent, did qualify for indigent status in terms of the municipality's indigent policy.
Property rates	Auditor general was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence that all property rates had been properly accounted for, due to the status of the accounting records. It could not be confirm that consumer debtors registered as indigent, did qualify for indigent status in terms of the municipality's indigent policy
Depreciation and amortisation	The municipality did not correctly provide for depreciation on items of property, plant and equipment in accordance with GRAP 17, Property, plant and equipment. The depreciation was calculated using the incorrect useful lives.
Public contributions and donations	Auditor General was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence that all public contributions and donations received have been accounted for in accordance with GRAP 23, Revenue from non-exchange transactions. Donations reflected on third party confirmations could not be traced to the accounting records of the municipality and could not confirm if the municipality actually received the donated assets or services.

KPA4: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Strategic Objectives for KPA 4:		Intended Outcomes for KPA 4:
4.1	To capacitate and empower workforce.	Capacitated officials and Councillors so that they are able to deal with the challenges of local governance - Democratic and accountable government for local communities
4.2	To ensure sound labour relations so as to minimise labour disputes and disruptions.	Sustained platforms to engage organised labour to minimise disputes and disruptions.
4.3	To improve the administrative capability of the municipality.	Well governed municipality and able to conduct its business responsibly and within the framework of prescribed laws and regulations.
4.4	To build a risk conscious culture within the organisation.	A municipality that is proactively aware and recognizes the risks that it is faced with so as to proactively plan for mitigation of such risks.
4.5	To ensure development of legally compliant and credible IDP.	Coordinated approach to planning, implementation, monitoring, review and reporting.

Overview of the KPA: **MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

Status of Information Technology (ICT)	the municipality does not have sufficient internal capacity to deal with its IT needs There is no disaster recovery and business continuity plan in place
Human Resources:	
Status of Human Resources Strategy/Plan	Approved by Council
Status of Employment Equity Plan	Approved by Council
Status of Organizational Structure	Approved by Council in 2012
Status of Works Skills Plan	WSP addresses the workforce profile and skills. Submitted to LGSETA
Status and Functionality of Labour Relations Forum	Established and Functional
Number of positions available as per the approved organisational structure	1 148
Number of positions filled as per the approved organizational structure	726

Vacancy rate	35%
Staff turnover rate	4,34%
Performance Management Framework	The framework policy is available and approved by council in 2016/17 financial year. PMS is only implemented at senior management level.
Status on Filling of Critical Posts (Senior Managers)	Five Senior Managers posts vacant since 2017
Signing of Performance Contracts and Agreements by Senior Managers	Performance Contracts and Agreements are signed by Senior Managers. This has been done on acting Managers since positions are vacant.
Signing of the Code of Conduct by municipal staff in line with section 69 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000.	All employees sign the Code of Conduct upon their employment.

The table below provides an overview of the municipality's current staff compliment according to different occupational categories.

Table 3: Staffing

Occupations	Females				Males				Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Legislators	12	00	00	01	23	00	00	06	42
Managers	03	01	00	01	25	01	01	00	32
Professionals	12	00	00	02	18	01	01	01	35
Technicians And Trade Workers	05	00	00	02	41	00	00	07	55
Community and Personal Service Workers	22	00	00	02	35	00	00	05	64
Clerical and Administrative Workers	66	00	00	05	49	00	00	00	120
Machinery Operators And Drivers	04	00	00	00	66	00	00	00	70
Elementary Occupations	86	00	00	00	222	00	00	00	308
Total	210	01	00	13	479	02	02	19	726

KPA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Strategic Objectives for KPA 5:		Intended Outcomes for KPA 5:
5.1	To ensure transparency, accountability and regular engagements with communities and stakeholders.	Social distance between public representatives and communities and stakeholders is eliminated
5.2	To ensure that ward committees are functional and interact with communities continuously.	Implementation of community engagement plans through ward committees.
5.3	To ensure that ordinary council meetings are held regularly to consider and endorse reports.	Oversight over administration for the benefit of the community.
5.4	To ensure that all council committees (s 79 committees) sit regularly and process items for council decisions.	
5.5	To ensure functional governance structures and systems.	Strengthened oversight to support and inform council decisions on various governance matters.
5.6	To promote Intergovernmental Relations amongst stakeholders.	Active role in advancing and participating intergovernmental relations endeavors at various levels.
5.7	To ensure that Councillors fulfil their duties and obligations towards communities on a continuous basis.	Improved reporting by Councillors on their activities to the Speaker on a monthly basis.
5.8	To ensure that there is a coherent approach in the municipality in dealing with HIV/AIDS and TB.	Mainstreaming of HIV/AIDS and TB into the municipality's plans.
5.9	To implement special programmes aimed at the needs of vulnerable groups and youth within the community.	Recognition and properly addressed needs for women, orphans, disable people, youth and school children through dedicated special programs.

Overview of the KPA: **GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES:

The Internal audit function	There is an established internal audit function within the municipality. The municipality's Internal Audit function plays a critical role in enhancing governance and accountability at all levels within the institution.
Challenges with the Internal audit function	The Internal Audit Unit is hugely understaffed with only one designated Internal Auditor responsible for the internal audit functions of the entire institution.
The Audit Committee	<p>The municipality has an Audit Committee and it is fully functional.</p> <p>The Audit Committee consists of three members, one of whom is a chairperson.</p>
	The committee is also designated and the Performance Audit Committee of the municipality and has the following members
Challenges of the Audit Committee	Lack of capacity within the Internal Audit Unit hinders the full extent of effectiveness of the Audit Committee.
Oversight Committee - MPAC	MPAC is functional and accountable Council
Public Participation	<p>In relation to public participation, the speaker's plays a role in overseeing the establishment and functioning of ward committees.</p> <p>The speaker also plays a role in monitoring the degree to which councillors are open and accountable towards the community.</p>
	Councillors must report back at least quarterly to constituencies on the performance of the municipality.
Ward Committees	<p>Ward Committee structures were function</p> <p>Public meetings within the municipality are facilitated through Ward Committees in various wards.</p>
Challenges affecting Ward Committees	<p>Poor attendance of meetings by communities</p> <p>Lack of resources for public participation.</p>

MANAGEMENT AND OPERATIONAL SYSTEMS:

GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES:

Complaints management system	There is no effective complaints management system in place.
Fraud prevention plan	Existing Plan outdated
Communication strategy	Existing Strategy outdated
Stakeholder mobilisation strategy or public participation strategy.	Not in place

3. Priority needs emanating from public consultations

This section covers details of priority issues / problems and inputs received from the community and other stakeholders following public participation processes that were embarked upon during the planning process.

In order to ensure effective alignment between community needs and budget programs, MFMA, Chapter 4, as well as Circular 48 provide guidance on the steps in the annual budget process. Critical to the development of a credible budget are:

- a) the manner in which the strategic planning process is integrated;
- b) the input of policy directions; and consultation with the community and other stakeholders.

However, it should be noted that not all IDP Consultative Ward Based meetings that took place during October/November period as approved by Council. As a result to this, the existing IDP Community needs have been brought forward from previous consultations.

The strategic alignment between national, provincial and district service delivery priorities was also a critical factor during the preparation process of this IDP. Key issues raised during these public meetings have been considered and reflected on a ward basis as outlined below.

NAME OF WARD	1 (Phase 3& 4)
WARD POPULATION	17 558
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Patricia Malitaba Mokoena
WARD SECTIONS	Somerspost, Walter Sisulu, part of Amelia & 10 farms
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Ms. Vuyelwa Joyce Malindi

COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED

- Provision of toilets and proper sanitation
- Paving of roads in Phase 4 (main road to Zakwe's)
- Installation and maintenance of high mast lights
- Building of public library
- Job creation through EPW and CWP
- Provision of land for residential sites to reduce informal settlements
- Construction of new taxi rank
- Tarring of roads next to the clinic as well as the main road joining with the Koppies road
- Naming of streets: Streets without names was raised as a critical issue particularly when emergency services or police intervention is needed.
- Construction of roads with storm water channels (provide bus stops on roadsides)
- Creation of internships and learnerships
- Create sports facilities and parks
- Provide free Wi-Fi
- Identify Land for Churches
- Centre for Old Age Home & Orphanage
- Establish Skills Development Centre
- Maintenance of High Mast Lights
- Establish Pay point to pay Municipal services
- Provide dustbins
- Truck for refuse collection

NAME OF WARD	1 (Phase 4& 5)
WARD POPULATION	17 558
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Patricia Malitaba Mokoena
WARD SECTIONS	Somerspost, Walter Sisulu, part of Amelia & 10 farms
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Ms. Vuyelwa Joyce Malindi
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sewer toilets (House connections) • Provision of residential site • Establishment of technical college for skills development • Construction of community hall • Implementation of monitoring and evaluation of projects • Old age home and orphanage home • Provide free Wi-Fi • Create jobs • Maintenance of High Mast lights • Establish Sports and recreation facilities (incl. Parks) • Public Library • Truck for refuse/waste collection • Provision of Electricity and water for Disaster Park & Scott Farm (incl. neighboring houses) • Mini Office for Municipal services payment(pay-point) • Provide dustbins 	
AMELIA	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upgrading of Roads • Establishment of skills development Centre • Construction of community Hall • Provision of residential sites • Old Age Home • Monitoring of projects and monitor Implementation. 	

NAME OF WARD	2
WARD POPULATION	6 617
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Morena Molawa
WARD SECTIONS	
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Mr. Moya R. Mokoena
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Storm Water drainage & Roads • Paved Roads • Complete the incomplete RDP Houses(slabs) • Residential sites still a challenge. • Shelter for Mobile Clinic • Maintenance of High Mast Lights • Gravelling of Internal Roads • Eradicate Illegal Dumping • Establish Rehabilitation Centre • Provide sites for churches • Establish Old/Orphanage Home 	

NAME OF WARD	3
WARD POPULATION	5 938
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Mathithi Merriam Telane
WARD SECTIONS	Slovo, Ramaphosa, Madiba, Tshepiso 1 & 2 and Di Four Rooms
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Ms Moleboheng Rampai
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pave or gravelling of internal roads/paving of all streets in other Blocks • Fencing of Graveyard • Rezoning of open spaces • Remove asbestos roof top in 4 rooms section • Centre for people living with disabilities • Recreational Facilities • Taxi rank with ablution facilities • Paving of all streets in Old Location(Di-4rooms) 	

- Build RDPs for 34 households and three cracked houses.
- Building of multi-purposes sports Centre
- Fast track development of sports complex
- Allocation of sites for churches
- Maintenance of storm water drainage channels
- Maintenance of high mast lights (8)
- Building of post office
- Shopping complex for local businesses and for job creation
- Job creation initiatives to be given to local people
- Maintain infrastructure (lights and buildings)
- Eradicate illegal dumping around Tshabatsohle Primary School, Taxi Rank, in front of House 147 & 1759, kotopong, next to Presbyterian Church and next Madiba Park
- Maintenance of sewer system to avoid leakages
- High mast lights
- Need one (1) high mast light in Ramaphosa
- Taxi Rank

NAME OF WARD	4
WARD POPULATION	5 429
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Gabaikitsi Beauty Nnune
WARD SECTIONS	Phomolong & Letamong
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Ms Sofia Mkhuma
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paving and gravelling of Internal roads • Shelter for mobile clinic • Resource support to local CBOs/NGOs (For HIV & AIDS and substance abuse • Maintenance of High Mast Lights • Eradicate illegal dumping (Provide dustbins) • Rezoning of open spaces • Promote local Business and reduce outsourcing of contracts • Increase staff at the clinic and improve services • Building of post office • Establish rehabilitation Centre • Upgrade and equip Ntai Mokoena Library • Taxi rank with toilets and facilities 	

- Provision for church/religious sites
- Installation of electricity meter from the shack to RDP house
- Fencing of graveyard
- Fencing of landfill site
- Construction of Arts Exhibition centre
- Maintain and upgrade Community Hall
- Need Family Parks
- Old Age /Orphanage Centre
- Need Sports Complex
- Storm Water channels
- Sewer connection in Phomolong (next to graveyard)
- Speed humps
- Complete Incomplete RDP Houses
- Enforce Bi Laws for commonage
- Taxi Rank

NAME OF WARD	5 : METSIMAHOLO
WARD POPULATION	6 242
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Sky Simon Kobo
WARD SECTIONS	Oranjeville town and Metsimaholo Township.
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Sozabile Nebulane
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provision of land for residential sites • 54 incomplete RDP houses to be completed • Local consideration of for LED projects • Maintain road to graveyard • Maintain all roads for water drainage • Increase job opportunities through EPWP and CWP • Establish community business Centre or install business containers at municipal offices • Fast-track construction of sports Centre • Eradicate illegal dumping on site where construction is due for crèche • Control water interruption in Zonke • Metsimaholo paving of roads • Erect speed humps • Maintenance of High Mast Lights • Complete incomplete RDP Houses 	

- Solar Geysers
- Taxi Rank

NAME OF WARD	5 : ORANJEVILLE
WARD POPULATION	6 242
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Sky Simon Kobo
WARD SECTIONS	Oranjeville town and Metsimaholo Township.
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Sozabile Nebulane

COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED

- Reconstruct Scott Street
- Completion of Waterborne System
- Maintain Infrastructure to provide consistent services and reduce interruptions
- Upgrading and maintenance of streets (Van Niekerk and Strydom) and stop massive water leakages
- Maintain street lights and or install new
- Upgrading of Old Resiovior
- Regula Inspection on risks related to the Bridge
- Fencing of graveyard site
- Increase job creating initiatives
- Tourism: Promote Fishing to enable the hosting of competitions
- Revitalize CBD & roads to attract tourism

NAME OF WARD	6
WARD POPULATION	4 928
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Mahadi Nkheloane
WARD SECTIONS	
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Vacant
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need Speed humps in main roads esp. Zuma Street • Promote and provide skills Centre for Youth Development (Skills Training) • Encourage Private partnership with certain Sectors (Eskom/ Sasol) for youth skills development/Learnerships. • Complete houses affected by the natural disaster • Build High School in the Ward or nearby to avoid long distance • Need effective Ambulance/Emergency services • Look into possibility of turning open spaces into residential sites • Maintenance of High Mast Lights. • Maintain and Improve Storm Water Drainage System • Replace loose and ageing Electricity poles in Ward • Replace ageing Electricity Boxes 	

NAME OF WARD	7
WARD POPULATION	7 087
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Portia Mahlaela
WARD SECTIONS	Snake Park, part of Coalbrook, commonly known as Spoornet and part of Gortin: Phase 2.
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Mr. Willie Mareletse
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need Toilets in Phase 2 • Maintain High Mast Lights and installation of new ones / Install street lights • Upgrading of electricity provision/system • Reduce Unemployment and create jobs • Roads in Coalbrook (Spoornet) • Need Residential sites • Eradicate Illegal Dumping • Erect Speed humps near Transnet • Maintain a storm water drainage(canal) moving towards Ward 10 • Create Family Parks • Paving of roads in Phase 2 and Snake Park • Electrify 8 Houses with no Electricity connection (Phase 2) 	

NAME OF WARD	8
WARD POPULATION	6 678
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Seatle Jack Nteso
WARD SECTIONS	Chris Hani
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Mr. Bonginkosi Lion Mdoda
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provision of residential sites • Paved Roads • Road maintenance (gravelling whilst awaiting paved roads) • Provision of new electricity boxes: lifespan of current boxes has run out • LED: Job creating initiatives for the youth • Naming of streets for the purpose of emergency services • Provision of dustbins • Eradicate illegal dumping sites and impose penalties upon transgressors • Establishment of skills development Centre • Provision of solar geysers • Establishment of multipurpose Centre • Improve municipal billing system • Paved Roads • Maintenance or closure of Storm Water channel moving between through Ward 8,9 & 10 • Incomplete RDP Houses • Title Deeds • Centre for people living with disabilities • Assist with IGG Approvals to qualifying beneficiaries (esp. House no: 5161,5607,5271 Chris Hani) 	

NAME OF WARD	9
WARD POPULATION	5 623
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Nelson Nhato Dywili
WARD SECTIONS	Phomolong, Thembalethu, Kwazola, Hostel 2, Thubelitsha, Belina Park, Success & part of Chris Hani
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Ms K. Sylvia Mafatle
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete the demolishing of outstanding Block in Hostel 2 • Paving of Road/street moving via Lechabile Bottle Store • Pave internal streets in Belina Park 	

- Maintenance of roads
- New High mast light and Maintain existing
- Erect speed humps in main roads
- Upgrade the electricity substation – Thubelitsha
- Replace asbestos roofing in hostels
- Provision of refuse Removal containers in hostels
- Storm water channels
- Pave sidewalks beside roads
- Maintain and fence the furrow near Top Five shop
- Demolish all hostels and build RDP houses
- Upgrade sports facilities especially in Thembalethu
- Curb Illegal dumping

NAME OF WARD	10
WARD POPULATION	7 079
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Nokuthula Merriam Mtshali
WARD SECTIONS	Taylor Park, Maru Park, Saratoga and Somersport
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Mr. Molefi Mabe
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need Toilets and Electricity in Motsekuwa Section • Need Residential Sites for Human Settlement • Maintenance of storm water canal moving through Ward 8,9 &10 • Closure of passages due to safety reasons (esp. behind Ntate Ndaba) • Cutting of the tree due to criminal activities around (nearby Ntate Motsekwe: house no 3167) • Maintain Roads • Improve billing system and intervene/reduce bills which handed over to lawyers • Need paved roads and Maintain Roads in Maru-Park • Erect/Maintain High Mast Lights in Somersport & Ext.3 • Incomplete RD Houses • Storm Water channels in Maru Park • Need Paved roads in Extension 3 and Somerspost • Need Centre for the sick and people living with disabilities (Homebased care) • Solar System in Taylor Park • Tittle Deeds • Remove or fix Electricity boxes that rejects coupons. 	

NAME OF WARD	11
WARD POPULATION	5 109
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Thabo Kenneth Mabasa
WARD SECTIONS	Tsware, Berlina, Dikgutsanentg, Soweto, Midville (Accommodation previously owned by ACI), Thubelitsha and part of Tylor Park.
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Vacant
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete the paving project • Establish old age home • Storm water channels • Street names for the purpose of emergency services • Vending machine and open municipal offices • Provision solar geysers • Provision of residential sites • Upgrade sports facilities and parks • Establish Information Centre • Increase the number of ambulance • Erect speed humps near schools • Youth skills development Centre • Provision of dumping containers • Upgrade the services at Zamdela clinic • Celebrate/Observe Zamdela Day • Hosting of Sports Tournaments 	

NAME OF WARD	12
WARD POPULATION	4 073
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Lebohang Andries Makhefu
WARD SECTIONS	Umgababa , Boiketlong , Lusaka, Angola , Protom, Tladi-Mahlomola and Madiba Village.
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Mr. Richard Mofokeng
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Speed humps to be put in Sekgobelane and all other streets where they are needed • New municipal building in the township should be utilized. • Provision of houses • Solar geysers • Paving in Angola • Maintenance of facilities and services in Boiketlong • Removal of refuse must be done regularly. • Refuse containers to be provided in order to avoid illegal dumping sites. • Maintenance of high mast lights • Curb Informal Settlements 	

NAME OF WARD	13 (Including Phase 2)
WARD POPULATION	12 674
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Fikile Daniel Mosokweni
WARD SECTIONS	Harry Gwala , Phase 1 and Phase 2
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Mr. Tiiisetso Pitso
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitoring and evaluation of projects • Roads in ward 13 that are under way(construction) should be monitored • Provision of RDP houses • Ext. 15 near gas house – clarification of formal settlement • Projects must benefit local community members equally • Provision of toilets • Services must be brought to informal settlements • Levelling the Sports ground in ext. 15 • Reduce Unemployment • Upgrade Electricity provision • Maintenance of Roads • Maintenance of High Mast Lights 	

- Traffic Signs
- Speed humps
- Parks
- Residential sites
- Provide Water, Electricity and Sanitation(toilets) in Ext. 15 B&C
- Provide Business sites
- Pave main road from Mthethwa to Phase 3
- Establish Satellite Police Station (even at Harry Gwala MPCC)
- Street Naming
- Electricity Vending Machine

NAME OF WARD	14
WARD POPULATION	9 210
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Francois Jacobus van der Merwe
WARD SECTIONS	Commonly known as Vaal Park.
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Ms. Monica Mahlangu
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Roads be fixed properly • Street lights be replaced and fixed • Storm-water drains must be cleaned • Sewer system needs to be repaired and pipes be replaced • Speed-humps needed near and in front of schools • Road signs be fixed (Minaar street) • Clean Greenbelt next to Vaal Park • Prepaid water meters • Billing system • One empty municipal house must be converted into a municipal office. • Need for a clinic • All empty houses must be utilized to minimize crime • Officials from Finance are not answering telephone calls from the community. • Need a satellite police station is needed 	

NAME OF WARD	15
WARD POPULATION	2 721
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Jacobus Johannes Grobbelaar
WARD SECTIONS	Sasolburg town
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Mrs. Bella .M Kholong
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Repair Street Lights • Resealing of Roads • High Crime (High mast light for visible lighting in Greenbelts) • Replace sewer iron manhole tops with cement tops • Attend to sewer spillages • Regulate/control greenbelts to curb drug trafficking/criminal activities • Provide Fire Brigade Equipment • Road Markings/Signages • Residential sites for Human settlement/Housing Development • Youth development • Replace missing lamp posts • Replace damaged storm water drainage covers • Repair damaged Leeuwspruit bridge (near Kolbest substation) • Resurface the following streets: Burnet, Jan Smuts, Kok, part of Lucas Meyer, Fourie, Kolbe & Uttrecht . • Hire contractors to prune trees and grass cutting in parks • Fence substations/replace doors/gates • Clean and paint Fire Hydrants • Replace missing street names • Provide Land for churches • Provide land for Community Hall/build Community Hall in town • Generator at Municipality in case of load-shedding 	

NAME OF WARD	16
WARD POPULATION	7 314
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Jan Jacobus Barnard
WARD SECTIONS	Sasolburg town and Industrial area
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Mr. Moses Setsheli
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Building of a slipway from Shell Garage to town • Water pipes need to be upgraded • The family park near Checkers needs to be upgraded and properly maintained. • All greenbelts in town need to be closed or regulated to curb criminal activities • Streetlights need to be fixed especially in HF Verwoerd drive where the cables have been stolen • Sewerage system and pipes to be upgraded • Resurfacing of roads in the following streets: (Bach Street, Beethoven Street, Brebner Street, Holten Street, Louis Botha Street, Taunus Street, Vanderbijl Street, Patriot Street) 	

NAME OF WARD	17
WARD POPULATION	7 835
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr George Burger
WARD SECTIONS	Sasolburg town, Nic Ferreira
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Mrs. Winnie Mayekiso
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All substations need to be upgraded and alarms should be installed to prevent crime. • Residential sites for housing development. • Water meters should be installed inside community members' yards. • The taxi rank near Sasolburg police station need to be extended. • Open spaces or old buildings can be utilized as church services. (There is an open space near Rosemary). • All greenbelts should be closed because they are unsafe and attract crime. • Consider Open Space south of Nick Ferreira as Church Erven. • The substation near in Roux Street needs to be protected/fenced with palisade fencing. • Repair cable fault in De La Ray Street • Maintenance of roads: resealing of potholes • Sewage and storm water system to be upgraded • Streetlights to be replaced and maintained • Street signs to be repaired • Improve billing System 	

- Illegal and unlawful building activities must be stopped
- Replacement of 40 missing sewer main-hole covers.

NAME OF WARD	18
WARD POPULATION	4 570
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr R Meyer
WARD SECTIONS	Welgelegen, Vaal Race course, part of Vaal Park (Ward 14) and Naledi Park which is an industrial area
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Mr. Shadrack Hlahane
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Roads be fixed properly • Street lights be replaced and fixed • Storm water drains must be cleaned • Sewer system needs to be repaired and pipes be replaced • Speed-humps needed near and in front of schools • Road signs be fixed (Minaar street) • Clean Greenbelt next to Vaal Park • Prepaid water meters • Billing system • One empty municipal house must be converted into a municipal office. • Need for a clinic • All empty houses must be utilized to minimize crime • Officials from Finance are not answering telephone calls from the community • satellite police station is needed • Maintain Electricity Boxes and substations • Roads/Traffic markings at President Swart street • Maintain roads in Naledi Industrial area • Grass cutting & pruning trees 	

NAME OF WARD	19
WARD POPULATION	12 674
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Khomoliieng Alexis Mare
WARD SECTIONS	Amelia
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	S Hlahane
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitoring and evaluation of projects: Roads and houses • Provide learnerships and internships • Paving of roads • Provision of gravesite • CWP & EPW programmes must be intensified to give workers experience • Sewer connection incomplete: unconnected houses must be connected • Establish additional sports grounds and parks and maintain existing ones • Provision of residential land and subsequently RDP houses • Water pipes are too close to the surface and must be fixed • Provide business containers • Establish a training centre • Provision of a satellite police station • Storm water channel • Naming of streets • Improve municipal billing system • Establishment of clinic • Establish taxi rank • Provide Security at substation to avoid cable theft 	

NAME OF WARD	20
WARD POPULATION	13 840
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Lukas Fisher
WARD SECTIONS	Themba Kubheka, Denneysville, Phomolong, Mbeki, Taaibos, Vekraal, Groenpunt Correctional Services and surrounding farms.
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Vacant
THEMBA KUBHEKA	
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Road infrastructure: Resurfacing of roads • Create and absorb graduate interns/learners into employment • Electricity supply: to be completed in a year • Level 2 hospital in MLM to improve health services capacity • Provision of water pumps (stand pipes) • Monitoring and evaluation of projects • Improvement of municipal billing system • Road to graveyard to be paved • Establishment of youth centre or multipurpose centre • Bucket toilet system must be eradicated • Waste Management: Provision of refuse removal service • Storm water drainage systems • Rubble for gravel roads • Improve emergency service 	

NAME OF WARD	20
WARD POPULATION	13 840
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Lukas Fisher
WARD SECTIONS	Themba Kubheka, Denneysville, Phomolong, Mbeki, Taaibos, Vekraal, Groenpunt Correctional Services and surrounding farms.
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Vacant
DENEYSSVILLE, PHOMOLONG & MBEKI	
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resurfacing of roads: Union str.; West str.; Oranjeville Road; Henley Road; Road to graveyard • Create employment • Ambulance and fire centre • Upgrade internal and external roads • Upgrade electricity supply • Sports facilities 	

- Establish graveyard in Deneysville
- Erection of high mast lights in Themba Khubheka
- Establish sports ground: Public swimming pool and tennis court
- Building of schools
- Upgrade business centre
- Sewer connection
- Revitalize town
- Install waterborne sewer system to eradicate septic tanks
- Resurfacing of roads
- Maintenance of Street Lights

NAME OF WARD	21
WARD POPULATION	5 700
WARD COUNCILLOR	Cllr Ntombizodwa Prudence Mokoena
WARD SECTIONS	
STATUS OF WARD COMMITTEE	Established & Functional
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER	Vacant
COMMUNITY ISSUES RAISED	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Koppies road (PROVINCIAL ROAD) must have speed humps or traffic lights • Free Wi-Fi points are needed • Storm water drains to be fixed • Stands at Mooidraai must be made available for the community • High mast lights must be maintained and fixed • A vending machine must be available over • Satellite Police station and all other emergency services must be available at the Multipurpose Centre for 24 hours • A Fuel garage and a shopping complex Centre is needed • Paved streets • Incomplete houses need to be completed. • A graveyard with an office, toilets and fencing 	

Summary of Community Needs:

Emanating from the above community needs per Ward, the following issues have been identified as common and cutting across all Wards within Metsimaholo community. The table below will also serve as the basis for prioritisation of community needs against the available resources. The needs are not presented in any order of importance.

Community Needs Raised	Wards Affected
Resurfacing and Maintenance of Roads	ALL
Paved Roads	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,19,20,21
Street naming and maintenance of road signs	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,19,20,21
Sewer connections to households/Sewer borne system	1,5 and 20
Electricity connection to households	1 and 20
Maintenance of Street &High Mast lights	ALL
Solar geysers	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,19,20,21
Upgrading of electricity supply	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,18,19,20,21
Multi-Purpose Centres & Shopping Complexes	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,19,20,
Establish and Maintain existing Family Parks	ALL
Establish new Landfill Site	ALL
Residential sites for housing Development	ALL

Moreover, other identified community priorities were identified not be within the constitutional mandate and competency of at the municipality competency and as such, are to be elevated to the relevant government sector departments and private or business sector for possible intervention to ensure sustainable development within our municipal area. The issues are as follows:

Community Needs Raised (Priority Issues)	Sector Responsible for Intervention
Clinic & level 2 Hospital (Refengkgotso)	Provincial Department of Health
Mobile Clinics	Provincial Department of Health
Housing Development / Provision of Housing	Provincial Department of Human Settlement
Incomplete RDP houses	Provincial Department of Human Settlement
Schools	Provincial Department of Education
Post Office (Refengkgotso)	National Department of Communication
Taxi Rank	Private and Business Sector
Cash ATMs	Banking Sector
Public Libraries with Wi-Fi	Provincial Department of Arts. Sports and Recreation
Multi-Purpose Centres & Shopping Complexes	Private and Business Sector

4. Priority needs emanating from IDP Representatives Forum consultations

Metsimaholo Local Municipality is highly committed in making sure that stakeholder participation is sufficient within its jurisdiction. It has established and consistently maintaining a sound intergovernmental relations and partnership between both government and private sector.

The table below reflects the outcomes of engagements during the IDP Representative Forum (the Rep Forum) wherein all stakeholders interrogated the issues raised by the community of Metsimaholo with intent to solicit solutions and interventions for sustainable development.

Table: Priority needs emanating from IDP Rep Forum consultations:

Department / Sector	Issue(s) Raised	Response(s) from Department / Sector
PEOPLE LIVING WITH DISABILITIES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Side Walks for the blinds. - Houses with proper facilities for the blinds. - Interpretation facilities/ devices for brill. - Establish Clinic committee to resolve issues related/affecting the disabled and Councillors must play oversight role. - Projects to accommodate people with disabilities for opportunities - Municipality to establish Disability Desk 	
OMNIA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Business and Employment opportunities - Implement Social Labour Plans (SLPs) - Youth Skills Development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Municipality to establish a legitimate Forum that will represent all local fora and act as leading agent to unlock those opportunities
SASOL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Business and Employment opportunities - Implement Social Labour Plans (SLPs) - Youth Skills Development. - SASOL to promote Sport development amongst youth in our locality. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Municipality to establish a legitimate Forum that will represent all local fora and act as leading agent to unlock those opportunities - Enterprise Supply Development programme is benefiting Youths around (small business development) - Currently Youth Development Programme(YDP) has benefitted 70 young people from both O/V, D/V & Zamdela. - SASOL has built a Clinic in Sasolburg (NHI compliant status). - SASOL to consider building clinic in Vaalpark.

Department / Sector	Issue(s) Raised	Response(s) from Department / Sector
SERITI RESOURCES	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Business and Employment opportunities - Social Labour Plans - Youth Skills Development. - SERITI to promote Sport development amongst youth in our locality. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Municipality to establish a legitimate Forum that will represent all local fora and act as leading agent to unlock those opportunities. - SERITI SLP Project of extending Refengkgotso Clinic with Wi-Fi access point completed.
BANKING SECTOR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Installation of ATMs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Strategic Business areas (filling stations) identified to be safe due to crime. - Feasibility study to be conducted in DV/OV for possible installation so as to support tourism. - Standard Bank is having a Small Business Development Programme and youths is encouraged to participate for support.
YOUTH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Job creation - Business Development - Skills Development Centre 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Matters to be addressed by the partnership between Municipality and Private/Business sector.
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Schools with proper Infrastructure and facilities - Schools to re-introduce schools sports and family planning programmes - Revamp Infrastructure in old built schools(toilets). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 3 Schools have been recently opened (Bekezela (Ward 19), Sakubucha (Ward 13). Thuto ke Lesedi under construction (Ward 13). - Katleho/Impumelelo (Ward 6) School under construction and will be an English 1st Language medium school. - 1 Technical School opened. - Department busy with intervention programmes to reduce social ills in partnership with SGBs. - DoE Internships to be advertised on public spaces.
DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Skills Development Centre 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Department to partner with Municipality to expedite the utilization of the fund (UIF) to advance skills development revolution.

Department / Sector	Issue(s) Raised	Response(s) from Department / Sector
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Partnership to be extended to SETAs and TVETS. - Municipality to spearhead this programme.
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Building and improve conditions in local Clinics - Build Level 2 Hospital in Refengkgotso. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Department is having shortage of staff esp. for DV/OV area. Student nurses from the area identified and under training. - Rand Water to build clinic in Amelia - SASOL to build clinic in Vaalpark. - Vandalism (computer theft) of clinics remains a challenge
COMMUNITY WORK PROGRAMME(CWP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Job opportunities created through CWP 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 985 job opportunities created thus far - Schools are benefiting through providing lessons to ECDs, Sports coaching and Scholar patrols - Food gardening - Home Based Care programmes - Environmental Management(Cleaning) programmes.

5. Status on major capital projects currently under implementation in 2019/20 Financial Year

The table below provides an overview of the implementation progress on major capital projects that are undertaken in an effort to respond to various community needs as were raised through a number of previous community engagements regarding their needs and views on how their areas can be developed.

This table provides progress on the intervals of six months, and in this case progress has been tracked in the following order:

- July-September 2019
- October –December 2019
- January -March 2020
- April -June 2020

It should be noted that most of the Capital Projects are multi-year projects hence implemented or rolling over the following financial years. The Municipality is reporting the implementation progress report to the Provincial MIG project management committee on quarterly basis.

Table: 12 – Status of major capital projects under implementation

Project Description	Ward	Progress as at Sept/Oct 2019	Progress as at Feb / March 2020
Gortin Sanitation Phase 4	1-13 & 7	96 % and anticipated to be completed by Nov 2018	A new sub-contractor was appointed to complete the remaining work. Anticipated to be completed by June 2020
Zamdela Paved Roads& Storm water: Ward 10: (2,9 km)	10	Project is 100% Completed	
Zamdela Paved Roads& Storm water: Ward 11: (2,6km)	11	Project is 98% and anticipated to be completed in Oct. 2018 with additional work to be done	The project is completed. The project savings were used to install a paved sidewalk.
Zamdela Paved Roads& Storm water: Ward 8: (2,0km)	8	Project is 75% and anticipated to be completed in Nov. 2018. Application for additional Budget underway.	The project was under construction however with insufficient funds. A budget maintenance application was submitted in order to increase the project funds. MIG has approved the additional funding subject to Council approval. The project awaits council approval of the budget maintenance application.
Zamdela Paved Roads &Storm water: Ward 9: (2km)	9	Project is at 97% and anticipated to be completed on Nov 2018.	The project is completed..
Zamdela Paved Roads& Storm water: Ward 10 : (2,0 km)	11	Project is at 97% and anticipated to be Completed during Nov. 2018.	The project is completed.
Gortin Sanitation Phase 4 sewer yard connections	1-13 & 7	Project to start in Sept.2018 and the Contractor is already appointed	The project is at 47% progress. All households that are connected are able to flush however the major challenge is the severe leakage of toilet cisterns which were installed in 2009/10. Project for installation of cisterns under procurement.
Electricity Bulk Supply: from Zamdela to Leitrim	6	Project is under construction, at 99% whilst anticipated to completed during Sept.2018	The project is completed and awaiting Eskom energisation.
Themba Khubheka Electricity Bulk Supply	20	Project not yet started however allocation amounting to R11,6 is secured	Project under construction
Refengkgotso Waste Water Treatment Plant	3	Project is at 42% under construction and anticipated to completed by March 2019. The	The project is on hold due to legal disputes with the contractor.

Project Description	Ward	Progress as at Sept/Oct 2019	Progress as at Feb / March 2020
		completion date was Feb 2019 however due to appointment of the Mechanical sub-contractor the completion date has been extended to October 2019	Completion date to be finalised upon settling of the legal disputes.
Leitrim Pump Station	6	100% Completed	Project is Completed
Oranjeville water treatment upgrading	5	Procurement processes underway	Project is currently under 35% construction progress
Metsimaholo: EPWPs	ALL	Project is on-going and progressing well as all labour is receiving skilled training	The project is on-going and progressing well as all labour is receiving skilled training.
Erection of information and tourism signs	14,15,16,1 7,18 & Zamdela		
Construction of Oranjeville sports complex	Ward 5	Project was stopped	Project currently under investigation
2.1 km Paved roads and stormwater in Refengkotso	3	MIG Approved	Project procurement currently in progress
Paved roads and stormwater in Zamdela ward 10 Phase 2	10	-	Currently under MIG registration process
Paved roads and stormwater in Zamdela ward 8 Phase 2	08	-	Currently under MIG registration process
2.02 km Paved roads and storm water in Metsimaholo	5	-	MIG Approved
Construction of Storm water channel in ward 7, 8, 9 and 10	7, 8, 9, 10	-	Currently under MIG registration process
Zamdela Cemetery in Amelia	1	-	MIG Approved
Upgrading of Old Zamdela cemetery	7	MIG Approved	Council must take resolution to rather fence all cemeteries instead of upgrading the cemetery.
Fencing of all farm and small graveyards in the Municipality	All wards	Currently under MIG registration process	
Installation of High Mast Lights in Amelia	1 and 19	Currently under procurement for a contractor	Project is currently under 50% construction progress
Replacing of old galvanised pipes to uPvC in Zamdela	All of Zamdela	To Be Registered -	MIG Approved and in the process of appointing a contractor
Installation of water meters in Themba Khubeka	20	To Be Registered -	Awaiting MIG approval

6. Rural Roads Asset Management System (RRAMS) Visual Conditions Assessment

The National Department of Transport (DoT), as part of the S'Hamba Sonke Programme, has provided grant funding for the implementation of Road Asset Management Systems (RRAMS) as set out in the framework for the Rural Road Asset Management System Grant (RRAMS), Division of Revenue Act (DORA).

The strategic goal of the RRAMS Grant is to ensure efficient and effective investment in rural roads through the development of Road Asset Management Systems (RRAMS) and the collection of associated road and bridge inventory data, condition assessments and traffic information. Improved data on rural roads will guide infrastructure investment, improve accessibility to and mobility of rural communities.

To this effect, the municipality has secured the services of a professional service provider through Fezile Dabi District Municipality to assist with the implementation of rural roads assessment within the areas of jurisdiction of Metsimaholo Local Municipality. Fezile Dabi District Municipality has been involved with the RRAMS Grant since August 2014.

Data Collection

Data collection is done according to the DORA requirements and consists of the following data types; Road visual condition assessment, Road inventory surveys and Traffic link volume surveys. Condition data is to be submitted in a format compatible with Technical Methods for Highways 18 (TMH 18).

The details reported herein, as sourced from the Visual Conditions Assessment Report of the appointed contractor dated February 2019, only focuses on the visual condition assessment and the data collection requirements are as follows: For Roads with RISFSA Class 4 and 5, Visual condition data (in accordance with TMH 9 and TMH 12) not older than three (3) years.

6.2 Network Description

U5 Local streets: provide direct access to smaller individual properties such as within rural settlements, as well as small to medium sized farms. The length of these roads would mostly be shorter than 5km.

U4 Collector streets: form the link to local destinations. They do not carry through traffic but only traffic with an origin or destination along or near the road. The length of these roads would mostly be shorter than 10km.

6.3 Surface Types

Flexible pavement: A flexible pavement yields “elastically” to traffic loading. It is constructed with a bituminous-treated surface or relatively thin surface of hot-mix asphalt over one or more unbound base courses resting on a subgrade.

Unpaved road: An unpaved road is a type of road surfaced with gravel that has been brought to the site from a quarry. They are common in less developed towns, and also in the rural area.

Blocked pavement: Block paving also known as brick paving is a commonly used decorative method of creating a pavement. These blocks are used also in road surfacing. The bricks are typically made of concrete or clay though other composite materials are also used.

Table 1: RCAM class

RCAM Class	Flexible			Unpaved			Block			Total
	U4	U5	TOTAL	U4	U5	TOTAL	U4	U5	TOTAL	
Sasolburg & Metsimaholo	87.491	230.822	318.313	7.553	213.926	221.479	7.211	15.116	22.327	562.119
Deneysville & Refengkgotso	5.566	7.018	12.584	2.277	67.842	70.119	0	0.572	0.572	83.275
Oranjeville & Metsimaholo	2.168	0.202	2.37	2.654	33.919	36.573	0.99	1.296	2.286	41.229
Total			333.267			328.171			25.185	686.623

Table: Summary of U4 and U5 overall network in Metsimaholo Local Municipality.

U4	U5	TOTAL
11.91	570.713	686.623

This report is to focus only on the U4 Roads within Metsimaholo Local Municipality which are a part of the overall network of 691.215 km

Table: RCAM class U4 Only

	Flexible	Unpaved	Block	Total
Sasolburg & Metsimaholo	87.491	7.553	7.211	102.255
Deneysville & Refengkgotso	5.566	2.227	0	7.793
Oranjeville & Metsimaholo	2.168	2.654	0.99	5.812
Total	95.225	12.434	8.201	115.91

Table. U4. Surface Types

Surface Type	Colour
Flexible	Black
Gravel	Green
Block	Red

6.4 Pavement Condition Assessments

6.4.1 Visual Condition Assessments

The condition index can be used to give an indication of the condition of the pavement of each assessment segment, to indicate the change in the condition of a pavement over time and to classify the road section into one of five condition categories for statistical or visual presentation.

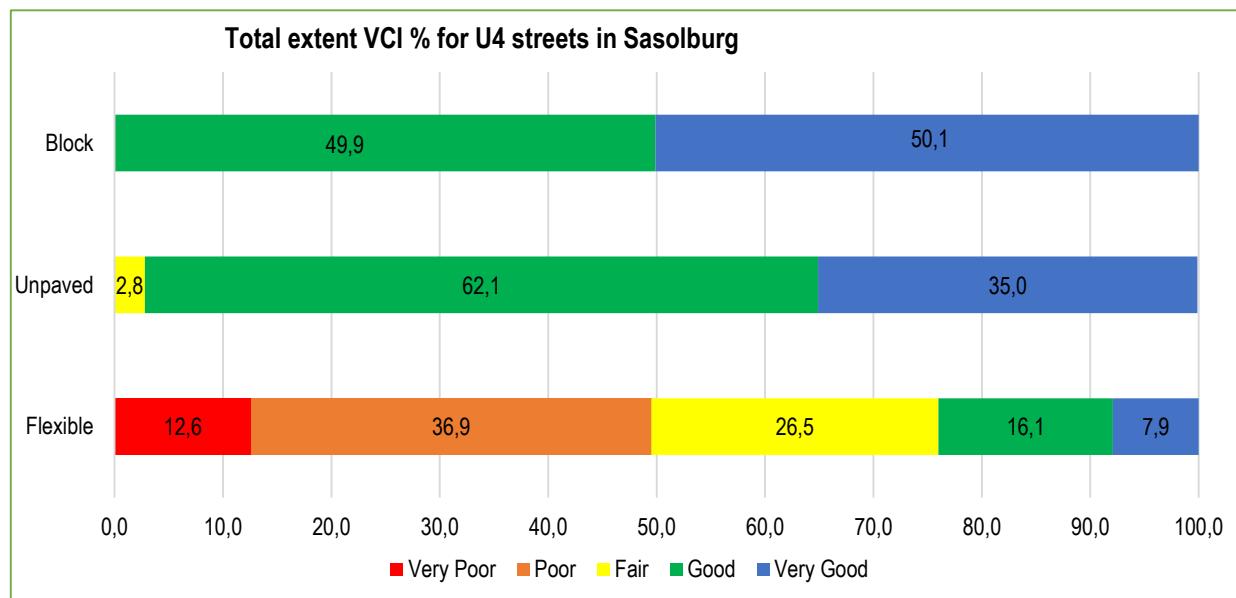
Table: Rating Scale

Range of Index	Colour	Rating
0-20	Red	Very Poor
21-40	Orange	Poor
41-60	Yellow	Fair
61-80	Green	Good
80-100	Blue	Very Good

The table and graphs below represent the total visual conditions in percentages

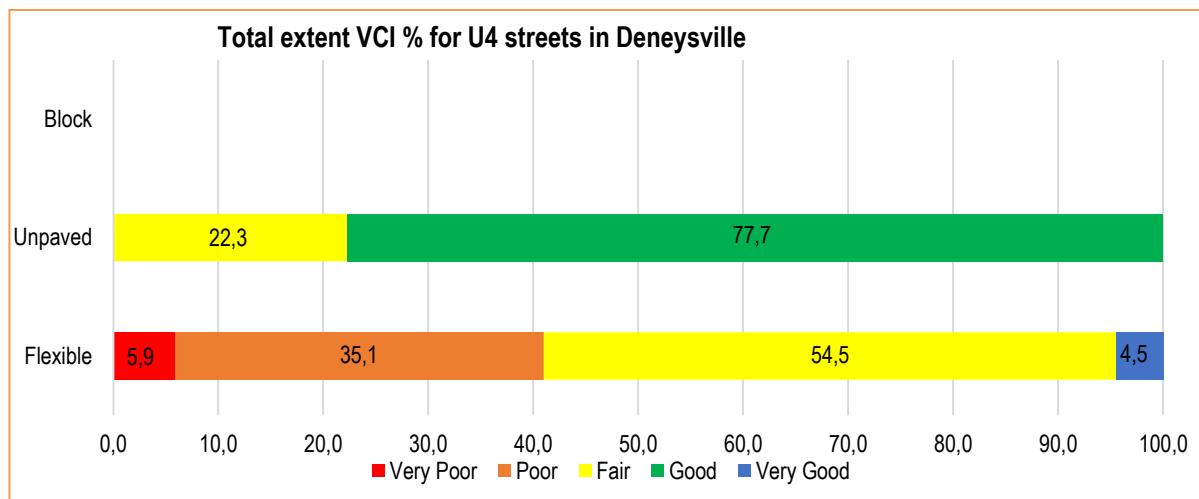
Sasolburg

Surface Type	Visual Condition Index (VCI) in kilometres										
	Very Poor		Poor		Fair		Good		Very Good		Total
	0-20	%	21-40	%	41-60	%	61-80	%	81-100	%	
Flex	11.029	12.6	32.310	36.9	23.225	26.5	14.055	16.1	6.872	7.9	87.491
Unpaved	0.000	0	0	0	0.215	2.8	4.693	62.1	2.645	35.0	7.553
Block*	0.000	0	0	0	0	0	3.598	49.9	3.613	50.1	7.211
Total	11.029		32.310		23.440		22.346		13.130		102.255



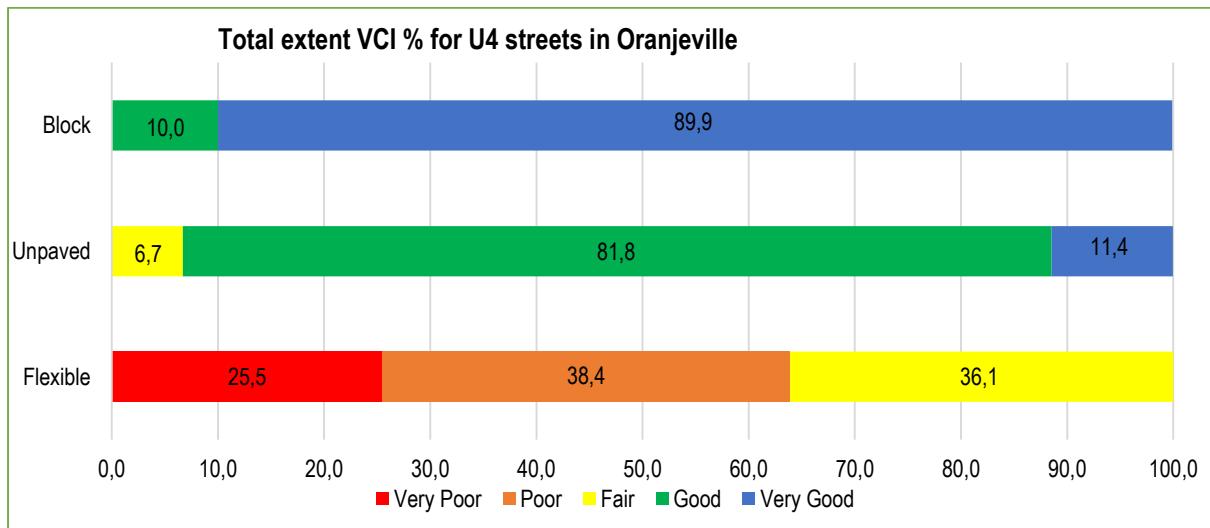
Deneysville

Surface Type	Visual Condition Index (VCI) in kilometres										Total	
	Very Poor		Poor		Fair		Good		Very Good			
	0-20	%	21-40	%	41-60	%	61-80	%	81-100	%		
Flex	0.329	5.9	1.952	35.1	3.032	54.5	0	0	0.253	4.5	5.566	
Unpaved	0	0	0	0	0.508	22.3	1.769	77.7	0	0	2.277	
Block*	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Total	0.329		1.952		3.540		1.769		0.253		7.843	



Oranjeville

Surface Type	Visual Condition Index (VCI) in kilometres										
	Very Poor		Poor		Fair		Good		Very Good		Total
	0-20	%	21-40	%	41-60	%	61-80	%	81-100	%	
Flex	0.519	25.5	0.780	38.4	0.734	36.1	0	0	0	0	2.033
Unpaved	0	0	0	0	0.179	6.7	2.172	81.8	0.303	11.4	2.654
Block*	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.100	10.1	0.890	89.9	0.990
Total	0.519		0.780		0.913		2.407		1.193		5.677



*(Block pave condition is shown as indicated by the OPC parameter)

6.1 Visual Condition Index And Recommendations

Maintenance: Patching, Crack Sealing (flexible), local surface repairs, cleaning of drainage.

Light Rehabilitation: Could include; Resurfacing, Rejuvenation of flexible surface.

Heavy Rehabilitation: Could include rehabilitation and reconstruction of layer works to a depth of 125-250mm.

Upgrade: Upgrading of unpaved streets to paved streets.

Metsimaholo Local Municipality Condition Tables

SASOLBURG: FLEXIBLE

ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITION		RECOMMENDATIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20300027	0,682	20180905	17	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300052	0,693	20180905	19	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300060	0,767	20181011	52	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300062	0,018	20180905	59	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300093	0,042	20180906	46	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300136	0,433	20180906	60	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300140	0,493	20180906	28	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300170	0,721	20180906	39	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300173	0,802	20181011	18	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300175	0,984	20181011	12	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300183	0,471	20181011	3	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300184	0,285	20181010	82	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300190	0,519	20181010	75	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300196	0,424	20181010	53	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300197	0,414	20181010	54	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300201	0,42	20181010	54	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300214	0,814	20181011	74	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300216	0,998	20181011	21	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300225	1,235	20181011	59	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300230	0,823	20181011	22	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300234	1,337	20181011	71	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300235	0,612	20181011	79	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300236	0,84	20181011	81	VERY GOOD	LIGHT MAINTENANCE
FS20300239	0,23	20181009	27	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300262	0,285	20181009	29	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300270	0,171	20181009	35	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300271	0,832	20181009	82	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300272	0,849	20181009	81	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300273	0,23	20181012	12	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300274	0,644	20181012	30	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300277	0,298	20181009	32	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300318	0,221	20181009	31	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION

SASOLBURG: FLEXIBLE					
ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITION		RECOMMENDATIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20300319	0,332	20181009	45	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300320	0,218	20181009	39	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300321	0,226	20181009	45	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300322	0,441	20181009	57	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300323	0,381	20181007	70	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300349	0,173	20181009	38	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300350	0,387	20181009	34	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300401	0,348	20181009	32	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300405	0,179	20181009	26	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300406	0,124	20181009	32	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300413	0,122	20181009	39	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300414	0,109	20181009	57	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300428	0,264	20181009	44	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300429	0,281	20181009	32	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300430	0,381	20181009	31	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300432	0,127	20181009	56	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300435	0,266	20181009	34	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300436	0,37	20181009	34	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300442	0,135	20181009	54	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300443	0,089	20181009	47	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300448	0,331	20181009	35	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300449	0,355	20181009	59	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300450	0,374	20181009	32	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300462	0,268	20181009	52	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300463	0,311	20181009	48	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300464	0,342	20181009	36	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300491	0,155	20180906	49	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20300499	0,685	20181011	0	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20300502	0,267	20181010	79	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300727	0,429	20180802	32	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301717	0,414	20180829	55	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301718	0,355	20180829	50	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301719	0,432	20180829	43	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301744	0,189	20180816	59	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301745	0,251	20180816	56	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301751	0,503	20181009	72	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301859	0,381	20180827	43	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301860	0,377	20180827	28	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301867	0,068	20180822	90	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301868	0,171	20180829	48	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION

SASOLBURG: FLEXIBLE					
ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITION		RECOMMENDATIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20301869	0,16	20180829	47	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301875	0,075	20180829	46	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301876	0,234	20180829	38	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301889	0,303	20180827	21	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301914	0,535	20180827	63	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301918	0,173	20180822	17	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302116	0,252	20181009	81	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302117	0,356	20181009	78	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302142	0,341	20181009	49	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302188	0,426	20181009	67	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302207	0,305	20181009	59	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302213	0,237	20181009	38	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302214	0,347	20181009	42	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302215	0,442	20181009	63	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302216	0,438	20181007	32	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302217	0,21	20181009	59	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302218	0,289	20181009	50	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302219	0,327	20181009	60	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302238	0,247	20181009	35	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302264	0,499	20181009	26	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302280	0,512	20181009	30	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302288	0,484	20181009	79	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302321	0,601	20181009	67	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302322	0,245	20181009	70	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302323	0,242	20181009	76	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302324	0,246	20181009	57	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302325	0,235	20181009	68	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302326	0,242	20181007	35	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302327	0,235	20181007	34	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302332	0,503	20181009	82	VERY GOOD	LIGHT MAINTENANCE
FS20302335	0,06	20181012	16	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302336	0,334	20181012	19	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302347	0,395	20181012	18	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302348	0,266	20181007	75	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302349	0,234	20181012	9	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302351	0,515	20180905	32	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302355	0,352	20180829	45	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302356	0,366	20180829	34	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302357	0,31	20180829	39	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302368	0,413	20181007	83	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE

SASOLBURG: FLEXIBLE					
ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITION		RECOMMENDATIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20302376	0,286	20181007	70	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302377	0,224	20181007	82	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302402	0,532	20180829	37	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302403	0,359	20180829	24	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302404	0,231	20181009	34	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302405	0,274	20181009	40	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302406	0,299	20181007	71	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302407	0,17	20181007	70	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302408	0,221	20181007	81	VERY GOOD	LIGHT MAINTENANCE
FS20302409	0,167	20181007	81	VERY GOOD	LIGHT MAINTENANCE
FS20302411	0,406	20180802	58	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302412	0,164	20180802	47	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302472	0,178	20180803	58	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302500	0,254	20180803	56	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302501	0,116	20180803	42	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302519	0,15	20180803	23	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302520	0,154	20180803	0	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302603	0,207	20180802	60	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302604	0,228	20180802	57	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302605	0,112	20180802	45	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302611	0,381	20180802	38	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302612	0,547	20180802	60	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302613	0,29	20180802	49	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302614	0,298	20180802	66	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302615	0,412	20180813	38	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302616	0,183	20180802	67	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302617	0,274	20180802	62	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302634	0,341	20180802	60	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302635	0,293	20180802	55	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302636	0,158	20180802	56	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302637	0,376	20180802	61	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302651	0,56	20180802	32	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302661	0,159	20180802	68	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302662	0,239	20180802	56	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302663	0,225	20180802	64	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302664	0,206	20180802	61	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302665	0,361	20180802	55	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302666	0,153	20180802	64	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302667	0,16	20180802	57	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302677	0,142	20180802	60	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION

SASOLBURG: FLEXIBLE					
ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITION		RECOMMENDATIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20302678	0,134	20180802	68	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302679	0,178	20180802	66	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302700	0,113	20180823	49	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITAION
FS20302701	0,103	20180822	27	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302702	0,132	20180822	22	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302713	0,123	20180829	36	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302714	0,094	20180829	59	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITAION
FS20302719	0,081	20180829	52	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITAION
FS20302720	0,105	20180829	61	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302721	0,102	20180829	52	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITAION
FS20302745	0,264	20180816	47	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITAION
FS20302746	0,185	20180816	55	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITAION
FS20302763	0,367	20181009	75	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302764	0,18	20181009	84	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302765	0,303	20181009	83	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302770	0,174	20181012	17	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302771	0,225	20181012	33	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302772	0,212	20181009	89	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302773	0,11	20181009	78	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302774	0,175	20181012	32	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302918	0,198	20180803	36	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303282	0,312	20181010	60	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITAION
FS20303284	0,249	20181011	34	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303293	0,376	20181011	25	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303294	0,29	20181011	18	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303298	0,569	20181011	26	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303300	0,394	20181011	20	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303303	0,265	20181011	27	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303304	0,108	20181011	20	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303305	0,223	20181011	25	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303306	0,224	20181011	26	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303308	0,268	20181011	28	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303310	0,268	20181011	56	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITAION
FS20303311	0,33	20181011	21	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303312	0,191	20181011	37	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303313	0,109	20181011	42	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITAION
FS20303331	0,422	20181011	11	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303332	0,335	20181011	21	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303333	0,49	20180905	20	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303334	0,239	20180905	60	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITAION

SASOLBURG: FLEXIBLE					
ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITION		RECOMMENDATIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20303335	0,166	20180905	18	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303337	0,491	20181011	34	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303338	0,918	20181011	19	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303339	0,553	20181011	10	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303340	0,649	20181011	9	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303341	0,749	20181011	27	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303342	0,484	20181011	55	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20303343	0,296	20181011	0	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303344	0,641	20181011	30	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303345	0,324	20181011	60	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20303346	0,326	20181011	8	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303347	0,314	20181011	62	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20303348	0,303	20181011	25	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303349	0,258	20181011	55	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20303350	0,238	20181011	66	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20303351	0,442	20181011	40	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303352	0,461	20181011	54	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20303353	0,403	20181011	29	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303354	0,379	20181011	52	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20303355	0,329	20181011	52	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20303356	0,211	20181011	60	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20303357	0,287	20181011	51	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20303358	0,162	20181011	84	VERY GOOD	LIGHT MAINTENANCE
FS20303359	0,204	20181011	88	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20303360	0,347	20181011	63	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20303361	0,239	20181011	84	VERY GOOD	LIGHT MAINTENANCE
FS20303362	0,17	20181011	33	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303363	0,179	20181011	54	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20303364	0,192	20181011	1	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303365	0,191	20181011	74	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20303366	0,166	20181011	34	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303367	0,148	20181011	49	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20303368	0,121	20181011	83	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20303369	0,168	20181011	82	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20303370	0,209	20181011	58	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20303371	0,193	20181011	60	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20303381	0,266	20181011	70	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301677	0,302	20181205	40	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301710	0,193	20181205	31	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301743	0,412	20181205	73	GOOD	MAINTENANCE

SASOLBURG: FLEXIBLE					
ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITION		RECOMMENDATIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20301749	0,121	20181205	82	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301750	0,398	20181205	48	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301771	0,127	20180822	48	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301815	0,198	20181205	32	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301816	0,238	20181205	37	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301845	0,223	20181205	57	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301846	0,337	20181205	72	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302008	0,146	20180822	44	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302009	0,266	20180822	39	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302010	0,196	20181205	53	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302011	0,121	20181205	61	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302012	0,106	20181205	67	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302438	0,106	20181205	69	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302522	0,081	20180725	53	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302523	0,169	20180725	52	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302524	0,125	20180725	56	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302525	0,203	20180725	45	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302526	0,086	20180725	61	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302527	0,206	20180725	48	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302528	0,116	20180913	0	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302529	0,137	20180725	77	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302553	0,051	20180725	58	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302554	0,072	20180725	42	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302703	0,128	20181205	81	VERY GOOD	LIGHT MAINTENANCE
FS20302704	0,317	20181205	80	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302736	0,151	20180822	29	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302737	0,099	20181205	68	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302738	0,177	20180822	55	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20303283	0,078	20181011	29	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303285	0,144	20181011	28	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303286	0,282	20181011	30	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303287	0,193	20181011	29	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303287	0,193	20181011	29	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303288	0,266	20181011	31	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303289	0,095	20181011	32	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303290	0,254	20181011	37	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303291	0,228	20181011	25	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303292	0,144	20181011	34	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301727	0,258	20181205	41	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301792	0,145	20180822	57	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION

SASOLBURG: FLEXIBLE					
ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITION		RECOMMENDATIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20301793	0,442	20180822	27	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301794	0,417	20180822	35	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301795	0,496	20180822	39	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301796	0,337	20180822	18	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301913	0,082	20181205	38	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301975	0,088	20180822	40	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301976	0,161	20180822	47	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301977	0,207	20180822	26	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301978	0,094	20180822	33	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20301995	0,084	20180822	48	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301996	0,163	20180822	47	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302000	0,062	20180822	46	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302437	0,156	20180822	47	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20302682	0,448	20181205	90	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302683	0,383	20181205	15	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302698	0,371	20181205	39	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302699	0,438	20181205	25	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20302697	0,207	20180802	62	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302697	0,207	20180802	62	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20303297	0,23	20181011	35	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303295	0,089	20181011	32	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303296	0,349	20181011	35	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303299	0,576	20181011	23	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303301	0,193	20181011	38	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303302	0,201	20181011	28	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303307	0,286	20181011	32	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303309	0,249	20181011	26	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITAION
FS20303372	0,216	20181011	42	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20303373	0,248	20181011	44	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20303374	0,122	20181011	41	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION

SASOLBURG: UNPAVED					
ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITIONS		RECOMMENDTIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20300548	0,524	20180717	63	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300556	0,599	20180711	71	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300562	0,347	20180711	72	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300563	0,454	20180711	91	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300564	0,202	20180717	64	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED

SASOLBURG: UNPAVED

ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITIONS		RECOMMENDTIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20300565	0,534	20180711	65	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300580	0,342	20180711	79	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300581	0,329	20180717	72	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300589	0,216	20180717	70	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300647	0,119	20180717	91	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300648	0,201	20180717	92	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300666	0,202	20180717	100	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300674	0,083	20180717	100	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300679	0,218	20180717	91	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300686	0,112	20180717	88	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300725	0,208	20180802	61	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300726	0,159	20180802	95	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300912	0,069	20180802	79	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300913	0,1	20180802	95	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300914	0,125	20180802	73	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300915	0,096	20180802	72	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300993	0,262	20180718	81	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300994	0,259	20180718	91	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300995	0,241	20180718	91	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300996	0,232	20180718	78	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300997	0,266	20180718	78	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300998	0,175	20180718	69	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300999	0,265	20180718	61	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20302521	0,147	20180725	75	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20302696	0,215	20180731	46	FAIR	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20302964	0,148	20180717	80	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20303034	0,219	20180717	67	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20303336	0,932	20180904	76	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300706	0,248	20180802	90	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300719	0,137	20180802	82	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300706	0,248	20180802	90	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20300719	0,137	20180802	82	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED

SASOLBURG: BLOCK

ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITIONS		RECOMMENDTIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20300691	0,431	20180815	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300811	0,319	20180717	1	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300812	0,166	20180717	1	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE

SASOLBURG: BLOCK

ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITIONS		RECOMMENDTIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20300813	0,275	20180717	1	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300814	0,287	20180717	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300841	0,314	20180815	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300842	0,269	20180815	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300843	0,244	20180718	1	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300844	0,22	20180718	1	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300845	0,34	20180717	1	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300846	0,166	20180815	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300861	0,493	20180718	1	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300862	0,696	20180815	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300863	0,473	20180718	1	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300864	0,419	20180815	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300905	0,248	20180815	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300936	0,176	20180815	1	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301000	0,223	20180815	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301002	0,241	20180815	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301001	0,161	20180815	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301003	0,396	20180717	1	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301004	0,143	20180717	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20303067	0,179	20180718	1	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300701	0,185	20180802	1	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300704	0,147	20180802	1	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300701	0,185	20180802	1	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20300704	0,147	20180802	1	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE

DENEYSVILLE: FLEXIBLE

ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITIONS		RECOMMENDTIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20301305	0,253	20180725	91	VERY GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301404	0,15	20180803	2	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITATION
FS20301405	0,179	20180803	0	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITATION
FS20301409	0,096	20180803	46	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301422	0,2	20180803	29	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITATION
FS20301423	0,217	20180803	34	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITATION
FS20301463	0,352	20180803	47	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301464	0,374	20180803	39	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITATION
FS20301465	0,358	20180803	40	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITATION
FS20301466	0,156	20180803	43	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION

DENEYSVILLE: FLEXIBLE					
ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITIONS		RECOMMENDTIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20301467	0,146	20180803	41	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301471	0,152	20180803	42	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301485	0,159	20180803	50	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301490	0,184	20180803	52	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301491	0,387	20180803	55	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301508	0,159	20180803	44	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301509	0,135	20180803	44	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301510	0,148	20180803	54	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301511	0,148	20180803	59	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301512	0,145	20180803	57	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301375	0,212	20180725	54	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301376	0,171	20180725	48	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301377	0,218	20180725	47	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301378	0,064	20180725	43	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301668	0,086	20180725	23	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITATION
FS20301669	0,288	20180725	23	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITATION
FS20301670	0,36	20180725	28	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITATION
FS20301667	0,069	20180725	39	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITATION

DENEYSVILLE: UNPAVED					
ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITIONS		RECOMMENDTIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20301381	0,644	20180725	70	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20301389	0,196	20180725	75	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20301591	0,455	20180723	65	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20301592	0,474	20180725	62	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20301593	0,508	20180725	58	FAIR	UPGRADE TO PAVED

ORANJEVILLE: FLEXIBLE					
ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITIONS		RECOMMENDTIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20301040	0,183	20180109	46	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301177	0,269	20180109	34	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITATION
FS20301188	0,215	20180109	27	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITATION
FS20301219	0,392	20180109	12	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITATION

ORANJEVILLE: FLEXIBLE					
ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITIONS		RECOMMENDTIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20302449	0,133	20180109	35	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITATION
FS20302450	0,126	20180109	41	FAIR	LIGHT REHBLITATION
FS20302451	0,135	20180109	66	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20302452	0,133	20180109	46	FAIR	LIGHT REHBLITATION
FS20302453	0,162	20180109	56	FAIR	LIGHT REHBLITATION
FS20302454	0,163	20180109	36	POOR	HEAVY REHABILITATION
FS20302455	0,127	20180109	15	VERY POOR	HEAVY REHABILITATION
FS20302467	0,13	20180109	58	FAIR	LIGHT REHBLITATION

ORANJEVILLE: UNPAVED					
ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITIONS		RECOMMENDTIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20301154	0,253	20180109	VCI	RATING	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20301165	0,066	20180109	81	VERY GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED
FS20301166	0,177	20180109	75	GOOD	UPGRADE TO PAVED

ORANJEVILLE: BLOCK					
ROAD ID	KM	DATE ASSESSED	CONDITIONS		RECOMMENDTIONS
			VCI	RATING	
FS20301097	0,122	20180111	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301098	0,124	20180111	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301100	0,095	20180111	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301106	0,122	20180111	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301107	0,171	20180111	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301108	0,056	20180111	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301128	0,14	20180111	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE
FS20301247	0,1	20180111	3	FAIR	LIGHT REHABILITATION
FS20301252	0,06	20180111	2	GOOD	MAINTENANCE

6.6 Conclusion

The visual conditions data as presented above represents the current condition of the roads in Metsimaholo Local Municipality.

This Technical Report provides for a long-term resolution to the transportation access problems being experienced by Metsimaholo Local Municipality. Funding for the complete work should be sought from the appropriate funding sources (MIG, Public Works).

SECTION G: STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

1. Introduction

Section 26 (a) of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) provides for the recognition and inclusion of the Municipal Council's vision with special emphasis on the critical development and internal transformation needs. The municipality's developmental strategy phase focuses on the future through the setting of objectives and appropriate strategies to achieve these objectives.

This section therefore covers the strategic objectives identified to achieve the set goals of the municipality. In line with the mandate accorded to it in terms of section 152 of the Constitution, it is a requirement that the IDP of the municipality should reflect its development priorities and strategic objectives in line with section 26 of Municipal Systems Act.

Therefore, the developmental priorities and objectives as espoused in this IDP, are directly linked to a specific developmental needs and objectives which must be measured in the organizational Performance Management System (PMS), and give effect to Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) indicators and targets.

2. Strategic Outcome Oriented Goals of the Municipality

In realization of the need to improve on overall institutional performance and sustainable service delivery, the municipality adopted the following five goals during their strategic planning session held between 02 and 03 March 2017 as its Strategic Oriented Outcome Goals (SOOG) for the purpose of driving pursuing development over the current term of Council. SOOGs are the outcome indicators which serve as the basis of what the municipality needs to achieve over short to medium term. These are the foundation for sustainable service delivery, fully aligned with the 5 KPA's for local Government and the Back 2 Basics initiative and inform the strategic objectives of the municipality.

For the purpose of relevance and ensuring that the municipality remains on course to fulfill its constitutional mandate, these goals are drawn from the objects of local government as outlined in section 152 of the Constitution and are as follows:

- a) to provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;

- b) to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- c) to promote social and economic development;
- d) to promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- e) to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

The table below provides an overview of these SOOGs and their defining statements. These SOOGs focus broadly on the municipality as a whole, while the strategic objectives that will follow later focuses on each of the municipality's main service-delivery areas and are aligned to the budget.

Table 4: Strategic Outcome Oriented Goals of the Municipality

Goal Nr.	Strategic Outcome Oriented Goal Description	Goal Statement
1	To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.	This goal is about ensuring that the municipality is well governed and demonstrate good governance and administration, including sound financial management, prudent manage of resources, hiring competent staff, ensure transparency and accountability.
2	To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.	This goal is about creating conditions for decent living by consistently delivering municipal services to the right quality and standard. This includes planning for and delivery of infrastructure and amenities, maintenance and upkeep, including the budgeting to do this. Ensure no failures in services and where there are, restore with urgency.
3	To promote social and economic development.	This goal is about putting measure in place to create an enabling environment for local economic development to stimulate competitive, inclusive and sustainable economies and integrating and densifying our communities to improve sustainability.
4	To promote a safe and healthy environment.	This goal is about creating safe, healthy and economically sustainable areas where citizens and people can work, live and socialize.
5	To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.	This goal is about improving transparency, accountability and regular engagements with communities by ensuring that governance structures are functional and meet regularly and implement responsive and accountable processes to communities. It is also about putting people and their concerns first and ensure constant contact with communities through effective public participation platforms.

The following directorate / departments and their respective functional units as outlined below will be responsible for realisation of the strategic oriented outcome goals, objectives, indicators and targets as outlined in this plan:

DIRECTORATE / DEPARTMENT 1	OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
STRATEGIC OVERVIEW	This programme is responsible for the overall strategic direction, executive and administration leadership of the municipality.
DEPARTMENTS/DIVISIONS	<p>The following support functions falls directly under this programme, <i>viz</i>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integrated Development Planning & Performance Management System (IDP & PMS); • Internal Audit; • Risk Management; • Information Communication Technology; • Communication; • Internal Security and • Compliance

DIRECTORATE / DEPARTMENT 2	ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT & CORPORATE SERVICES
STRATEGIC OVERVIEW	This programme is responsible for facilitating accountability, good corporate governance and oversight rendering internal administrative support function to all departments and the council.
DEPARTMENTS/DIVISIONS	<p>This programme consists of the following divisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Legal Services; • Records Services; • Human Resource Management; and • Administration

DIRECTORATE / DEPARTMENT 3	FINANCE
STRATEGIC OVERVIEW	<p>This programme is responsible for performing various financial management functions of the municipality including budgeting management and reporting, financial accounting, financial analysis, cash management, debt management, supply chain management, and also to advise the Accounting Officer and other officials of the municipality in discharging their respective financial management duties assigned to them in terms of Municipal Finance Management Act.</p>
DEPARTMENTS/DIVISIONS	<p>This programme consists of the following divisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Income / Revenue Management; • Expenditure Management; • Budget & Statements; and • Supply Chain Management

DIRECTORATE / DEPARTMENT 4	TECHNICAL & INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES
STRATEGIC OVERVIEW	<p>This programme is responsible for erection, maintenance and repairs of municipal infrastructure and well as management of services distribution networks within the municipality's areas of supply.</p>
DEPARTMENTS/DIVISIONS	<p>This programme consists of the following divisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Civil Engineering; • Electrical & Mechanical Engineering; and • Project Management.

DIRECTORATE / DEPARTMENT 5	SOCIAL SERVICES
STRATEGIC OVERVIEW	<p>This programme is responsible for provision of social services to the community such as libraries, parks, cemeteries, public safety, etc. The main objective of this programme is to ensure that members of the community receive easily accessible, uninterrupted and quality social services.</p>
DEPARTMENTS/DIVISIONS	<p>This programme is divided into three main divisions, namely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Waste Management; • Parks and Recreation; and • Public Safety

DIRECTORATE / DEPARTMENT 6	ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT, HOUSING & URBAN PLANNING
STRATEGIC OVERVIEW	<p>This programme is responsible for local economic development, housing and urban planning programs and initiatives of the municipality.</p>
DEPARTMENTS/DIVISIONS	<p>This programme is divided into four main divisions, namely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tourism, Marketing & Heritage; • Local Economic Development; • Housing; and • Town Planning.

3. Key Performance Area (KPA) Based Strategic Objectives

This section covers the strategic objectives identified to achieve the set goals. These strategic objectives are related to and discussed within the context of the approved budget and are aligned to the Strategic Oriented Goals above as well as various Outputs of Outcome 9 Delivery Agreement.

These strategic objectives clearly indicate what the municipality intends doing (or producing) to achieve its strategic outcomes oriented goals. Each strategic objective is aligned with goals that are stated as performance statements that are SMART and allows for setting of performance targets the municipality can achieve by the end of the period of the IDP. These strategic objectives span for a period of five years commencing on Maximize on the tourism potential of the municipality 1 July 2017, while the performance targets set in relation to those strategic objectives in the SDBIP must cover the present budget year.

In line with the IDP Framework Guide, these strategic objectives and goals below are presented in line with 5 KPA's of the 5 Year Local Government Strategic Agenda as outlined in the Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Manager and Managers Accountable to the Municipal Manager of 2006 as follows:

KPA1: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment;

KPA2: Local Economic Development;

KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management;

KPA4: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development;

KPA5: Good Governance and Community Participation

KPA1: Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure Development

Pre-Determined Objectives					Link / Alignment With Strategic Outcome Oriented Goal	
ID	Strategic Objective	Objective Statement	Baseline as at 2019/20	Justification	Goal Nr	Goal Description
1.1	To ensure that the municipality broadly delivers service according to the strategic orientation based on key sector plans.	Ensure that the municipality undertakes an integrated development planning process that integrates all sectors' strategies, programmes and projects to promote integrated development in communities.	2019/20 Reviewed Integrated Development Plan (IDP)	This objective about ensuring integration and timely planning and delivery of infrastructure and amenities, maintenance and upkeep, including appropriation of budgets to within a structured integrated development planning process and framework.	2	To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.
1.2	To ensure universal access to reliable and quality basic municipal services by all communities.	Ensure consistent delivery of municipal services of the right quality and standard.	Services provided above minimum level to households: Water: 47 413 Sanitation: 42 574 Electricity: 51 921 Refuse removal: 50 296	This objective is about extending reach of basic service by communities and ensuring rapid response to any service failures	2	To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.
1.3	To build environmental sustainability and resilience	To enhance the resilience of people and the economy to climate change.	N/A IWMP Approved	Protect the natural environment in all respects, leaving subsequent generations with at least an endowment of at least equal value.	4	To promote a safe and healthy environment.

KPA2: Local Economic Development

Pre-Determined Objectives					Link / Alignment With Strategic Outcome Oriented Goal	
ID	Strategic Objective	Objective Statement	Baseline as at 2019/20	Justification	Goal Nr	Goal Description
2.1	To create a conducive environment for improving local economic development.	Ensure a LED strategy that is aligned with national and provincial goals so as to ensure a coherent policy framework that serves as the basis for identification and implementation of key LED initiatives so as to unlock the economic potential of the municipality and attract direct investment into the locality.	2015/16 Reviewed LED Strategy. Currently under Review with assistance of FS CoGTA.	This objective enables putting measure in place to create an enabling environment for local economic development to stimulate competitive, inclusive and sustainable economies and integrating and densifying communities so as to improve sustainability and thereby positioning the municipality as the economic hub of the province.	3	To promote social and economic development.
2.2	To use the municipality's buying power to advance economic empowerment of SMMEs and Cooperatives.	Through procurement planning and within prescribed policies and directives, use the municipality's procurement power to empower SMMEs and Cooperatives.	4 training programmes offered to SMMEs and cooperatives	This objective will ensure support of SMMEs and Cooperatives sectors so as to continue to preserve and create more jobs and job opportunities.	3	To promote social and economic development.
2.3	To maximise on the tourism potential of the municipality.	Identify and pursue tourism related initiatives as an important platform to inject into the local economy	Tourism brochures developed and distributed	This objective is about maximising on the tourism potential of the municipality as another means to boost the local economy.	3	To promote social and economic development.

KPA3: Financial Management & Viability

Pre-Determined Strategic Objectives					Link / Alignment With Strategic Outcome Oriented Goal	
ID	Strategic Objective	Objective Statement	Baseline as at 2019/20	Justification	Goal Nr	Goal Description
3.1	To ensure financial management practices that enhance financial viability & compliance with the requirements of MFMA, relevant regulations and prescribed Treasury norms and standards	Plan, implement, monitor and report on financial management activities in accordance with MFMA, its associated regulations and prescribed accounting norms and standards.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 74% of Annual property rates and service charges collected 75% of Debtors revenue collected 14.98% Reduction of consumer debtors book 100% Billing done monthly 91% Completion of all meter readings 	This objective will ensure implementation of sound financial management practices and functional financial management systems which include rigorous internal controls.	1	To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.

KPA4: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

Pre-Determined Strategic Objectives					Link / Alignment With Strategic Outcome Oriented Goal	
ID	Strategic Objective	Objective Statement	Baseline as at 2019/20	Justification	Goal Nr	Goal Description
4.1	To capacitate and empower workforce.	Ensure skills development, training and capacity building for councillors and municipal officials.	Councillors receive SALGA training support. Officials receive MFMP training and is an ongoing	This objective is to ensure capacitation of officials and councillors so that they are able to deal with the challenges of local governance as well as ensuring that scarce skills are addressed.	1	To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
4.2	To ensure sound labour relations so as to minimise labour disputes and disruptions.	To ensure that municipal management to conduct regular engagements with labour and ensure compliance with Collective Agreements, Basic Conditions of	Functional Labour Relation Forum(LLF)	This objective is to ensure that there are sustained platforms to engage organised labour to minimise disputes and disruptions.	1	To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.

		Employment Act, Labour Relations and & institutional policies pertaining to labour relations.				
4.3	To improve the administrative capability of the municipality.	To ensure building capable institutions and administration.	2018/19 Qualified Audit Opinion	This objective is about ensuring that the municipality is governed well and conduct its business responsibly and within the framework of prescribed laws and regulations.	1	To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
4.4	To build a risk conscious culture within the organisation.	Ensure effective risk mitigation for all known, assessed and registered risks.	2018/19 Liquidity Risk: Current liabilities exceeded current assets by R 12 498 002	This objective is to ensure that the municipality is proactively aware and recognizes the risks that it is faced with so as to proactively plan for mitigation of such risks.	1	To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
4.5	To ensure development of legally compliant and credible IDP.	Ensure that the municipality's IDPs incorporate communities and stakeholders views and inputs and that they are prepared in accordance with the prescribed framework.	2019/20 IDP compiled - 100% according to CoGTA guidelines	This objective will ensure coordinated approach to planning, implementation, monitoring, review and reporting.	1	To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.

KPA5: Good Governance and Community Participation

Pre-Determined Strategic Objectives					Link / Alignment With Strategic Outcome Oriented Goal	
ID	Strategic Objective	Objective Statement	Baseline as at 2019/20	Justification	Goal Nr	Goal Description
5.1	To ensure transparency, accountability and regular engagements with communities and stakeholders.	Enable Political Office Bearers and Councillors advance transparency and accountability by reporting back to communities and stakeholders on a regular basis.	Community and Stakeholders engaged through IDP & Budget Meetings and IDP Representative Meetings	This objective will ensure that social distance between public representatives and communities and stakeholders is eliminated	5	To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.
5.2	To ensure that ward committees are functional and interact with communities continuously.	Utilise the Ward Committees and Ward Councillors to communicate projects earmarked for implementation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 21 Established Wards Committees 66 Monthly Ward Committees Meetings 78 Quarterly Ward Committees Meeting 	This objective ensures implementation of community engagement plans through ward committees targeting hotspots and potential hotspots areas.	5	To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.
5.3	To ensure that ordinary council meetings are held regularly to consider and endorse reports.	To enable the Council to meet its governance obligations to ensure that actual delivery of basic services is being undertaken.	Ordinary and Special Council Meetings sit regularly	This objective will ensure that the council remains fully functional and focused on performing oversight over administration for the benefit of the community.	1	To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
5.4	To ensure that all council committees (s 80 committees) sit regularly and process items for council decisions.	To enable Council Committees to meet its governance obligations and ensure that actual delivery of basic services is being undertaken.	Council Committees established and sit regularly	This objective will ensure that council committees remain fully functional and focused on performing oversight over administration for the benefit of the community.	1	To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
5.5	To ensure functional governance structures and systems.	Ensure that the Internal Audit Unit as well as the Risk Management Unit	Audit and Risk Management Plan approved by Audit	This objective will ensure that the regulatory governance structures of	1	To provide democratic and accountable

KPA5: Good Governance and Community Participation

Pre-Determined Strategic Objectives					Link / Alignment With Strategic Outcome Oriented Goal	
ID	Strategic Objective	Objective Statement	Baseline as at 2019/20	Justification	Goal Nr	Goal Description
		prepares their annual plans for approval by the Audit Committee prior to the commencement of the financial year and ensure that related reports are compiled and submitted to the Audit Committee and Risk Committee quarterly.	Committee in 2019/20	the council are functional and focused on performing oversight to support and inform council decisions on various governance matters at the administrative level.		government for local communities.
5.6	To promote Intergovernmental Relations amongst stakeholders.	Comply with and uphold the principles of co-operative government and intergovernmental relations at all appropriate levels.	0	This objective will enable the municipality to actively play a role in advancing and participating intergovernmental relations endeavors at various levels.	1	To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
5.7	To ensure that Councillors fulfil their duties and obligations towards communities on a continuous basis.	To ensure that the Speaker exercise appropriate oversight on how they serve the communities	Ward Meetings are on Monthly basis.	This objective will ensure that Councillors are able to report on their activities to the Speaker on a monthly basis.	5	To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.
5.8	To ensure that there is a coherent approach in the municipality in dealing with HIV/AIDS and TB	To ensure cohesive processes and structures to help co-ordinate programmes to tackle HIV/AIDS and TB and the provision of support to those most affected.	1 Community awareness programmes conducted on HIV/AIDS, TB and STIs	This objective will ensure that the municipality's planning and projects take account of HIV/AIDS and TB and their consequences to the municipality and the community.	5	To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.
5.9	To implement special programmes aimed at the needs of	To ensure support for vulnerable groups, youth and children to restore	Programmes for Youth and vulnerable groups	This objective will ensure that women, orphans, disable people,	5	To encourage the involvement of communities and

KPA5: Good Governance and Community Participation

Pre-Determined Strategic Objectives					Link / Alignment With Strategic Outcome Oriented Goal	
ID	Strategic Objective	Objective Statement	Baseline as at 2019/20	Justification	Goal Nr	Goal Description
	vulnerable groups and youth within the community.	and rebuild their lives through improved access to information, services, etc.	are conducted as part of Special Programme through the Office of the Executive Mayor	youth and school children's needs are recognised and properly and properly addressed through dedicated special programs.		community organisations in the matters of local government.

SECTION H: SECTOR PLANS

1. Introduction

This section demonstrates how sector plans relate to one another and each sector plan's strategic interventions that will be undertaken to make sure that the municipality broadly delivers service according to the strategic orientation of each such plan.

2. IDP and integration process

The Municipal Systems Act provides that municipalities should undertake an integrated development planning process that integrates all sectors' strategies, programmes and projects to promote integrated development in communities.

This IDP therefore serves as a mechanism to facilitate integrated and coordinated delivery within the locality. It also seeks not only to mention projects that would be implemented by other government spheres within the municipality where applicable, but also demonstrate a linkage with other programmes.

Therefore, the purpose of this section is to:

- Discuss critical sector plans and their significance;
- Demonstrate the sequence and relationship of the sector plans; and
- Outline the process to ensure proper integration.

3. Sector plans and integrated development

At the core of the new system of local government is the ability of municipalities to coordinate and integrate programmes of other government spheres and sectors implemented in their space. This role is very critical given that all government programmes and services are delivered in municipal spaces. In this regard, the integrated development planning process becomes a vehicle to facilitate integrated development and ensure that local government outcomes contained in the White Paper on Local Government are attained.

The national government, through legislation and policies, express government priorities, strategies, plans and programmes. The legislation and policies also require municipalities to develop sector-specific plans to guide the rendering of certain services.

For the purpose of this IDP these sector plans are grouped into two main categories, namely sector plans providing overall development vision of the municipality and sector plans that are service oriented.

4. Sector plans providing for the overall developmental vision of the municipality:

Most of these sector plans provide socio-economic vision and transformation vision of the municipality - they are mandatory as required by the Municipal Systems Act. In terms of the MSA the following sector plans must be part of the IDP:

- Spatial Development Framework (SDF);
- Local Economic Development Plan (LED Plan);
- Disaster Management Plan;
- Institutional Plan; and
- Financial Plan.

The table below provides an overview of existence and the status of these sector plans:

Table 5: Sector plans providing for the overall developmental vision of the municipality

Description of the Plan	Available?	Approved by Council? (Yes/No)	Period Approved
Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	Yes	Yes	2016/17
Local Economic Development Plan (LED Plan)	Yes	Yes	2015/16
Disaster Management Plan	Yes	Yes	2015/16
Institutional Plan	Yes	Yes	2012/13
Financial Plan	Yes	Yes	2019/20

5. Sector plans provided for and regulated by sector-specific legislation and policies:

Various national legislations and policies provide for the development of service delivery related sector plans to regulate and guide the delivery of certain services in municipalities. These plans include amongst others:

- Water Services Development Plan (WSDP).
- Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP).
- Integrated Transport Plan (ITP).
- Environmental Management Plan (EMP).
- Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHS) / Housing Sector Plan (HSP).
- Integrated Energy Plan (IEP).
- Sports and Recreation Plan.
- District Rural Development Plan, etc.

The table below provides an overview of existence and the status of these sector plans within the municipality:

Table 6: Sector plans provided for and regulated by sector-specific legislation and policies

Description of the Plan	Available?	Approved by Council? (Yes/No)	Period Approved
Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	No	No	Busy developing.
Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)	Yes	Yes	2014/15
Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)	No	No	N/A
Environmental Management Plan (EMP)	No	No	N/A
Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHS) / Housing Sector Plan (HSP)	Yes	Yes	2017/18
Integrated Energy Plan (IEP).	No	No	N/A
Sports and Recreation Plan, etc.	No	No	N/A
Rural Development Plan	Yes	No	N/A

The two categories provide strategies, programmes and projects that form the basis for an IDP and budget. The section below outlines the relationship and hierarchy of various plans.

6. Hierarchy of sector plans

The first step to integrating sector plans is to understand the role of sector plans and establish how they relate to one another in an integrated development planning process. This relationship demonstrates how an integrated approach can contribute in achieving the outcomes of developmental local government.

What needs to be indicated is that sector plans should not be developed in isolation of one another, but there must be a sequential way of developing them. The development of these plans requires cooperation among various units in the municipality so that linkages are identified to ensure that service-specific plans contribute to the long-term vision of the municipality. In this regard, the sector plans can be arranged into five levels as follows:

Level 1- Spatial Vision, Spatial Development Framework (SDF)

The SDF is a master development plan that provides the overall long-term development vision of a municipality. Given that the SDF is a long-term plan, it forms the basis for developing a five-year IDP.

Level 2 - Social, Economic and Environmental Vision

The social, economic and environmental vision of a municipality is represented in the Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHSP), Local Economic Development Plan (LEDP) and Environmental Management Plan (EMP). The three plans provide a pillar for attaining the objective of a sustainable development in a municipality. Ideally, the development of the three plans should follow the development of an SDF.

Level 3 - Input Sector Plans

The third level of the plans constitutes of input sector plans which are directed at the delivery of specific services. These plans, also referred to as service-oriented plans, are developed to provide specific services such as water; waste management; sports and recreational facilities; and many more. This includes plans such as Water Services Development Plan, Integrated Waste Management Plan, Integrated Transport Plans, Integrated Energy Plans, Sports and Recreations Plan, etc. This set of plans support the vision and strategic intent of level 2 sector plans

Level 4 - Strategy Support Plans

At this level the municipality develops plans that support implementation of level 2 and 3 plans. Some of such plans are the Disaster Management Plan (Risk Reduction Management) and Integrated Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan. These plans inform and are informed by plans in the previous levels.

Level 5 - Implementation Support Plans

In order to ensure that organisational capability and financial resources to fund programmes and strategies exist to support the achievement of the vision, two plans are critical: Institutional Plan and Financial Management Plan.

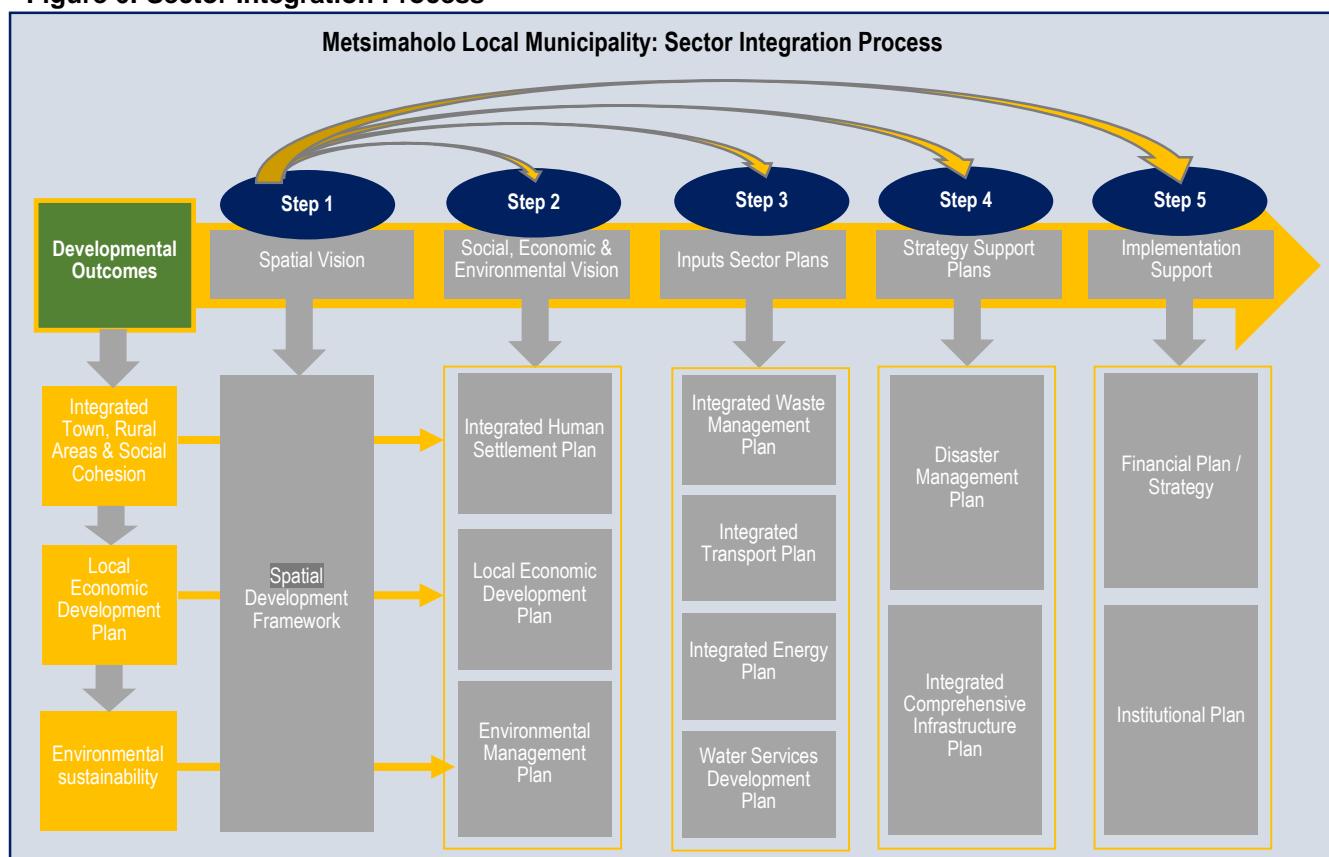
The Institutional Plan outlines how the municipality organizes; structure itself and establish systems and processes to support the attainment of the municipal vision. This plan is developed after considering the vision, strategies, programmes, projects and operational requirements of a municipality as per the various plans above. When developing the Institutional Plan, a municipality should take into account the following guiding principles:

- The Institutional Plan should consider the capacity requirements to support the implementation of programmes and projects in the IDP.
- The plan must provide for all key systems, processes and structures to support governance and operational efficiency.

For a municipality to implement various plans as outlined, it requires financial resources. A Financial Plan would, after considering the financial implications, outline strategies that would assist a municipality to raise and manage financial resources to support the realization of its vision.

The figure below provides a summary of various plans and how they are linked to each other.

Figure 6: Sector Integration Process



The Municipal Systems Act states and requires that development strategies must be aligned with national and provincial sector plans as well as their planning requirements. It also establishes that a single inclusive and strategic plan must be adopted which links, integrates and coordinates plans. This municipality acknowledges and recognizes the importance of ensuring alignment between its IDP, various sector departments' plans and the Fezile Dabi District Municipality IDP.

It also realized that proper and effective alignment would result in successful implementation of the planning outcome, whilst a failure to align might result in waste of resources and a total collapse of the implementation of the IDP. More information on alignment is available hereunder in the IDP alignment Framework Plan below:

Table 7: Strategic Framework Plan for Alignment

Phases	Strategic Input/Outcome
Phase 1: Preparation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reflection on information available at all levels, joint local and district spatial analysis, progress on previous commitments, confirm/change strategic direction of development in line with FSGDS and NDP
Phase 2: Consultation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strategic discussion based on information from phase 1- decisions on where investment would go or not, trade-offs. Indicative budgets (municipality & sectors) and programmes based on consultation process with communities.
Phase 3: Drafting Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sectors embark on strategic sessions and feed local analysis into sector strategic plans. Working sector commitments into draft IDP.
Phase 4: Adoption Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sectors confirm commitments (verify budgets) made in consultation phase. Final adopted IDP becomes true integration of government action in the municipal area

8. Overview of the Metsimaholo Local Municipality's Sector Plans providing for the overall developmental vision of the municipality:

8.1 Overview of Spatial Development Framework (SDF)

The SDF (*Spatial Development Framework*) for Metsimaholo has been reviewed in 2016/17 in terms of relevant laws.

The major highlight of the SDF is that there is currently large tracks of land (open spaces, parks, etc.) within the current major settlement areas within the municipality, that need to be rationalised for new development and maintained as public open spaces.

In developing this rationalisation Consolidation areas are identified in the major settlements that will serve as medium to high density infill development opportunities and as alternative accommodation opportunities for facilities such as orphanages and old age home facilities.

The open spaces are rationalised to maintain the current green lungs and provide recreation facilities within communities. Within the current settlements of Metsimaholo the following are determined as major settlements:

- Sasolburg,
- Vaal Park & Roodia,
- Zamdela,
- Deneysville,
- Refengkgotso,
- Oranjeville and
- Metsimaholo.

Consolidation areas are also identified in the village areas beyond the owned by various mine houses and major company compounds.

All areas identified for consolidation requires that high density residential developments be developed as part of the consolidation effort and where possible mix income and use developments be promoted.

Residential income distribution and mixing in the municipality is an absolute necessity if the income fragmentation of localities is to be addressed.

To align the municipality's intension for integrated communities with that of National Housing the SDF proposes that all developments proposed in the municipality consider:

- including 25 % affordable housing (RDP),
- 25 % affordable rental options,
- The remaining 50% can be distributed in a development as per the developer's requirements.
- The 50% low income housing required in all developments shall be provided as an option in all developments in the identified consolidation areas only.
- All housing opportunities determined in the Housing Act as being governments' responsibility for provision and participation in their provision shall be made available to on offer to participate in their provision as first right of refusal.

8.1.1 Development Consolidation and New Development Direction:

Sasolburg is currently constrained for future growth by the undermined areas and by future mining prospecting opportunities located in and around the town.

This containment is resulting in the municipality having to explore new growth opportunities in the Deneysville area for the coming 20 to 50 years.

Deneysville is considered opportune as new growth area drew to its proximity to the Gauteng Province and Mpumalanga Province and as a result of the land available in and around the area.

The natural beauty of the locality and the presence of the Vaal Dam also add to the ideal consideration of the area as the future of the municipality.

To capitalize on the development opportunities provided by Deneysville a new growth development area is proposed to the north of the current town in which a new Municipal CBD and industrial development area should be explored for the municipality.

In Oranjeville a development area is also identified on land located south of Lizard Park, on the entrance of Metsimaholo. This area is identified as an integration area to link Metsimaholo, Lizard Park, and Orangeville.

In this integration area of Oranjeville a Regional Centre is proposed. This area is identified as the location in which a casino should be built. There are land opportunities identified in Oranjeville that should be considered for Land Banking.

In summary the development direction determined for Metsimaholo is summarized as follows:

- Nodal development framework in which all the major centers should first begin by consolidating all available land parcels to intensify all infill development in the area;
- Consolidation of major land areas by promoting high density developments in those areas;

- Development containment by introducing an urban development edge to ensure consolidation of development in all major areas and in the villages;
- The discouragement of development outside the urban edge by not allowing rezoning in the municipal open space areas. All developments promoted in these areas must be for set determined time frame and shall provide for the development of an EIA and a rehabilitation plan;

In order to ensure that the future spatial structure is reinforced and economic opportunities are promoted in identified area catalytic projects are proposed and a regeneration program is determined for the municipality.

As part of the consolidations it is proposed that residential infill proposals be promoted in the area and special housing be proposed.

The northern areas of Sasolburg extension 1,2,3,4,5 and 12 must be considered for higher densities in order to allow for new accommodation opportunities to the developed in this area. The opportunities for greenfields development exist in Welgelegen and on the western edge of Sasolburg.

These areas must be considered very carefully in the context of the new mix use developments intended to be developed as part of the Sustainable Human Settlements.

The Welgelegen residential area provides the opportunity for mixed use development in the form of low and high density housing opportunities and the Boschanbank area should be considered for future residential expansion. All new areas identified for residential expansion must be considered for mix densities and to accommodate a variety of income groups.

The extension of Vaal Park onto the farm Lauterwater 77 and Voorspoed 361(R2) as proposed items of the reviewed SDF 2009 is retained and supported in this IDP. The extension of the Millionaire bend areas onto the property east of the Wonderwater Strip Mine is promoted and densities of 10 dwelling units per hectare are promoted in the area. There are specific conservation concerns in the area and these needs to be considered.

8.1.2 Residential Proposals:

Sasolburg: Sasolburg currently has a number of vacant properties that the municipality is disposing. There other larger properties which are proposed to be considered as high density infill developments. Social Housing is proposed in all the larger vacant portions within Sasolburg.

Vaal Park: There are a number of smaller residential erven in the Vaal Park, these the municipality is also in the process of selling, however the larger portions should be considered for higher residential

densities and as infill opportunities that are aimed at providing residential accommodation for poor people closer to higher income areas.

Zamdela, Harry Gwala, Walter Sisulu and Amelia: In these areas currently developments are considered in which to house low income families, this is intended to deal with the housing backlog of the municipality. However in all new development areas in the township social housing and middle income housing opportunities should be explored to ensure that mix incomes are developed in this community that will sustain future economic activity in the township.

Refers to high density residential this is identified in the Sasolburg area, Welgelegen West extension of Sasolburg. Densification, especially a mixed density with mixed uses, is motivated in view of the limited land available for residential development (current erf sizes are on average 600m² at a density of 16 du/ha) and an endeavour by council to provide an integrated precinct comprising of various densities and uses.

The extension of Vaal Park to the north and all land areas directly abutting the Vaal River. The average densities considered for this areas is 10 du/ha.

Social housing initiative areas are areas in which the municipality must seek to promote rental housing stock and develop units for sale on a high density model for those families that are not able to enter the give way housing schemes but do earn an income sufficient to pay of a low income housing bond.

Villages

The vast number of smaller villages dispersed through the Municipality's area of jurisdiction, must be incorporated as residential precincts of the Sasolburg/ Zamdela urban area. The current uncertainty regarding the management of the areas should be resolved and all the villages should be managed by the Municipality. Densities of 16 du/ha should be promoted in these villages and an income mix with other associated used should be introduced in these villages.

8.1.3 Urban Fringes:

To be noted is that a development within each township is identified by means of an outer "*urban fringe*" which represents the outer limits or boundary for urban development. Proposed urban fringes should not be considered as an exact line but as a conceptual boundary to prevent further urban extension. The principle for identifying an urban fringe is primarily to discourage continuous urban sprawl and to promote integration and more compact towns and urban areas. Where the urban fringe is not indicated, it implies that no further extension or development is envisaged in the concerned direction.

Although an urban fringe was determined for the urban area, it should pertinently be stated that various mining activities are present in the area and land has extensively been undermined. It is therefore extremely important that the identified urban fringe should be deliberated and agreed upon with the Department of Minerals and Energy – the latter being a significant role player department in the region.

8.1.4 Informal Settlements: Location (KEY AREAS)

Metsimaholo Local Municipality, like many other municipalities in the Free State, is facing the challenges of informal settlements. The influx to the settlements is:

- due to unemployment ,
- poverty in rural areas,
- perceived job opportunities in urban areas and
- the low living expenses of an informal settlement.

According to the government's commitment and the vision, to upgrade informal settlements require the development of a plan that clearly indicates the extent of the problem.

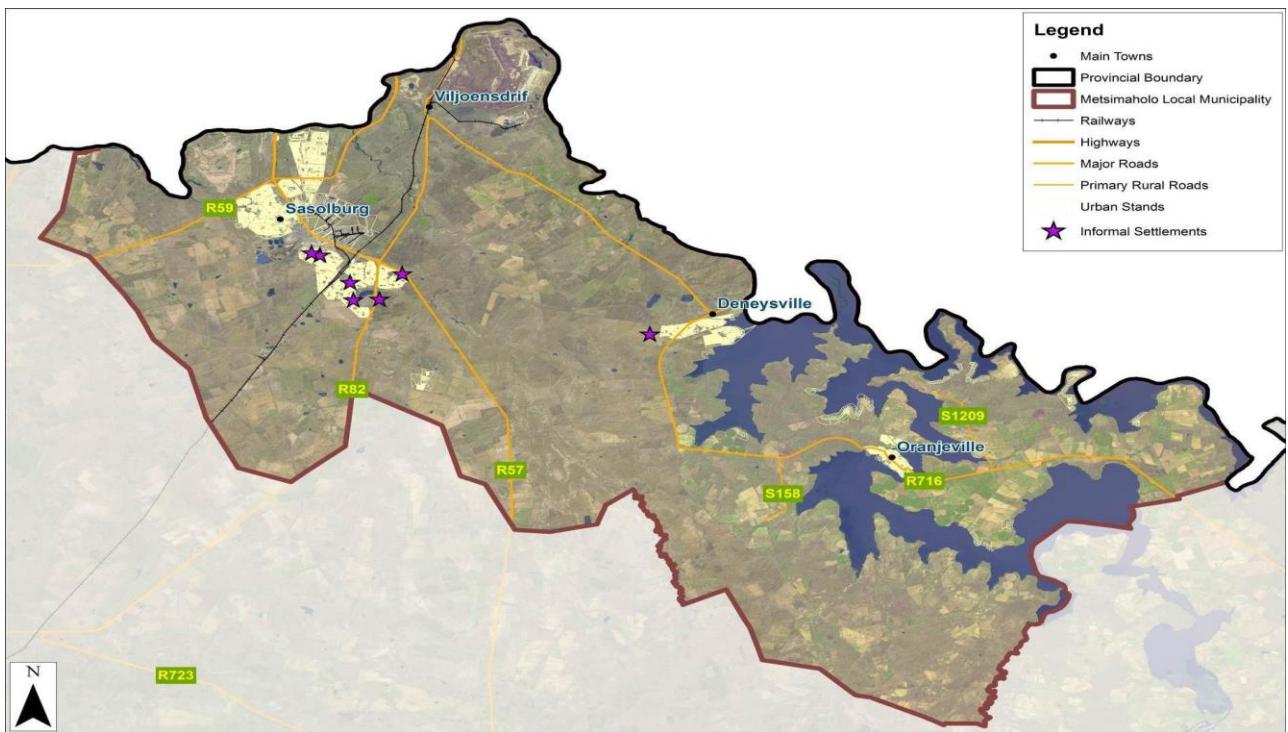
The increase of these settlements poses a number of challenges, such as:

- Deviation from the Municipality Spatial Development Framework which encourages fragmented spatial planning instead of integration as per the requirement of the New Comprehensive Plan for the Development of Sustainable Human Settlements.
- Invasion of portions of land which are not developable, these create complications for future development and creation of sustainable human settlements
- Creation of a community without basic services and other social amenities thus put communities under health and safety threats

The informal settlement areas within the municipality are shown on the map below, plotted in purple stars. In the main, the informal settlements are in the following areas:

- 5 around Zamdela area
- 1 around Refengkgotso
- 1 Metsimaholo

Map: Informal settlement areas within Metsimaholo Local Municipality



Source: Metsimaholo Local Municipality Integrated Human Settlement 2017/18

8.1.5 Methodology for eradicating informal settlements

The methodology consists of a comprehensive situation analysis dealing with the current informal settlements situation within the context of the MLM. The following table indicates the methodology to be followed in developing the informal settlements upgrading plan:

Table 8: Methodology

Identification and sourcing of the required base information

Collection of baseline information for situational analysis	The available desktop information, such as Metsimaholo Municipality IDPs, national and provincial plans, Census data, relevant informal settlement policies and strategies were sourced as the base information. Also additional sourced information, such as GIS data, as well as a range of base research related to the upgrading of informal settlements.
Information gap analysis	The visits to sites and interviews with the local leaders were conducted to gather additional information on the settlements. Key gaps in the available information were then identified and sourced from the Metsimaholo Municipality informal settlements upgrading task team.

Situational and spatial analysis of informal settlements

Situation and analysis of existing informal settlements in Metsimaholo Municipality	Information collected was then analysed in order to provide the basis for the informal settlements plan. This included an existing informal assessment of the primary challenges facing the MLM in this programme and strategies to overcome these challenges.
---	--

Development of an informal settlement project classification guideline for different project categories and prioritisation	A practical guideline was developed to assist the Municipality with the assessment and classification of existing informal settlements in the Municipal area. The guideline will also assist the Municipality to identify and classify informal settlements for future projects.
Spatial GIS map of informal settlements	The locality maps were developed using a combination of information provided by the Municipality as well as GIS base data (eg transport routes, social amenities, land information etc) These maps included base Geographic Information System (GIS) information relating to the availability of social amenities, land identification and slope analysis, to assist both the plan and the housing official in the classification of individual project sites.
Developmental responses	
Develop practical methodology for assessing, preparing and implementing informal settlement projects	During the final phase of the plan and based on the information collected and analysed, a practical methodology for implementing informal settlements projects were developed to assist Municipality officials to support the implementation of the plan. This included sections on the profiling of existing informal settlements and for identifying land for development, as well as listing and quantifying prioritised projects related to these settlements.
Develop sector alignment guidelines	A practical guideline developed to assist the Municipality to improve alignment between housing and other required sector departments.
Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) mechanism and framework	
Develop M&E framework, including monitoring mechanism	A comprehensive M&E framework for measurement Metsimaholo Municipality progress developed. This framework will provide the Municipality with a mechanism for reporting and monitoring progress related to the implementation of the plan.

9. Integrated Disaster Management Plan (IDMP)

9.1 Introduction

Section 26(g) of Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 as well as section 52 and 53 of Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 compels each municipality to develop a Disaster Risk Management plan as part of their Integrated Development Plan. To this end, Disaster Risk Management Plan with Metsimaholo Local Municipality should include documenting the institutional arrangements such as assignment of primary and secondary responsibilities for priority disaster risk posing a threat in

Metsimaholo Local Municipality.

The Disaster Risk Management Plan further provide a broad framework within which the departments will implement the Disaster Risk Management planning requirements of the Act and other entities included in the organisational structure of Metsimaholo Local Municipality.

The plan aims to facilitate an integrated and coordinated approach to Disaster Risk Management in the municipality which will ensure that Metsimaholo Local Municipality achieves its vision for Disaster Risk Management which is to build resilient people in Metsimaholo Local Municipality; people who are alert, informed, and self-reliant by establishing risk reduction and resilience building as core principles, and developing adequate capabilities for readiness, and effective and rapid response and recovery.

The plan is in line with the National Disaster Management framework and addresses disaster risks through four key performance areas (KPAs) and three enablers as follows:

KPA 1: Integrated Institutional Capacity for Disaster Risk Management.

KPA 2: Disaster Risk Assessment

KPA 3: Disaster Risk Reduction

KPA 4: Response and Recovery

Enabler 1: Information Management and Communication

Enabler 2: Education, Training, Public Awareness and Research

Enabler 3: Funding Arrangements for Disaster Risk Management

9.2 KPA 1: Integrated Institutional Capacity for Disaster Risk Management.

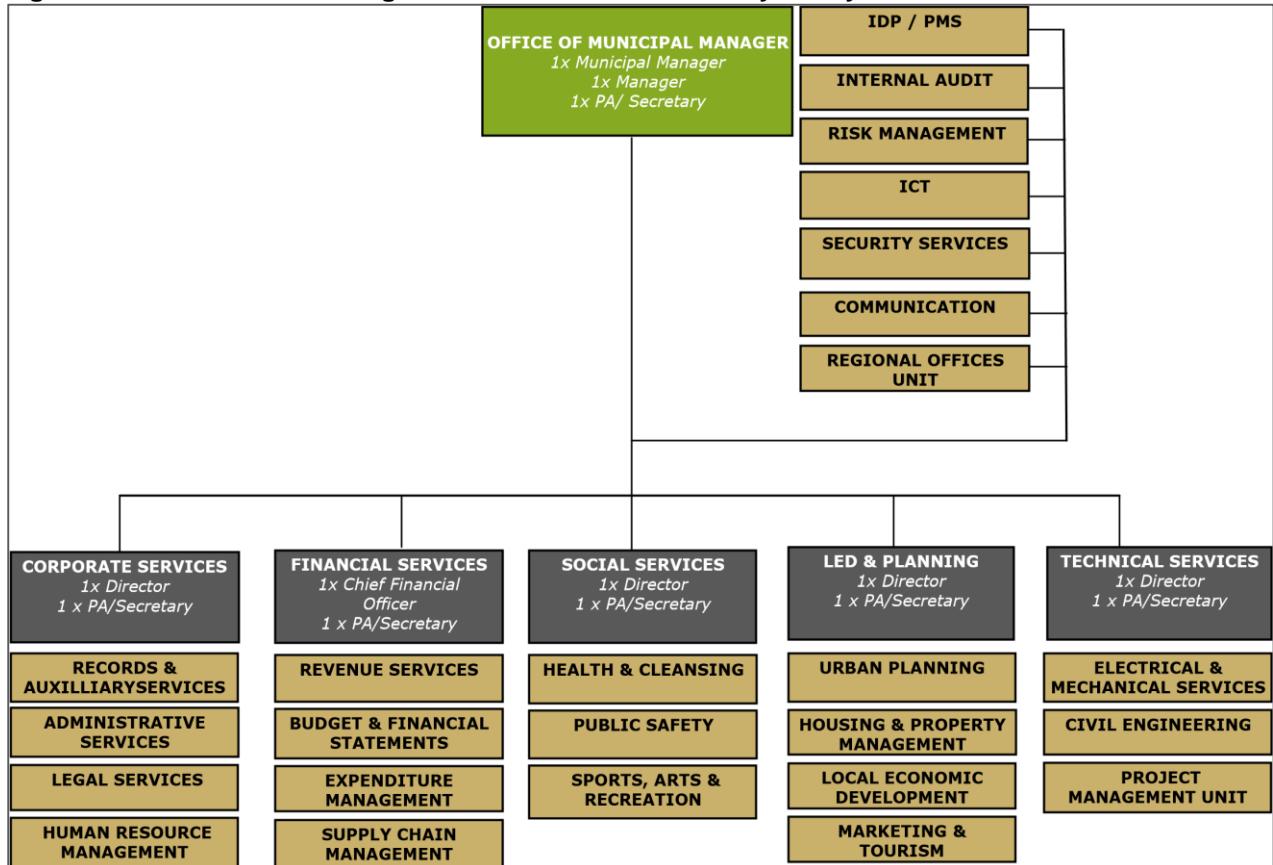
9.2.1 Objectives:

- To establish the procedures for the development, approval and implementation of integrated Disaster Risk Management policy, including the making of by-laws, issuing directions and authorisation for the issuing of directives;
- To establish mechanisms which will provide clear direction and allocate responsibilities for the implementation of Disaster Risk Management Act 57 of 2002;
- To develop a strategic plan for phasing in and maintaining the requirements of Disaster Risk Management Act and the National Disaster management Framework; and
- To establish and maintain effective institutional arrangements to ensure adequate operational capacity for the implementation of the requirements of Disaster Risk Management Act and to enable stakeholder participation which will promote an integrated and coordinated approach to Disaster Risk Management in the municipality's area of jurisdiction.

9.2.2 Arrangements for Integrated Disaster Risk Management Policy

The following schematic presentation denotes macro internal institutional arrangements for disaster risk management.

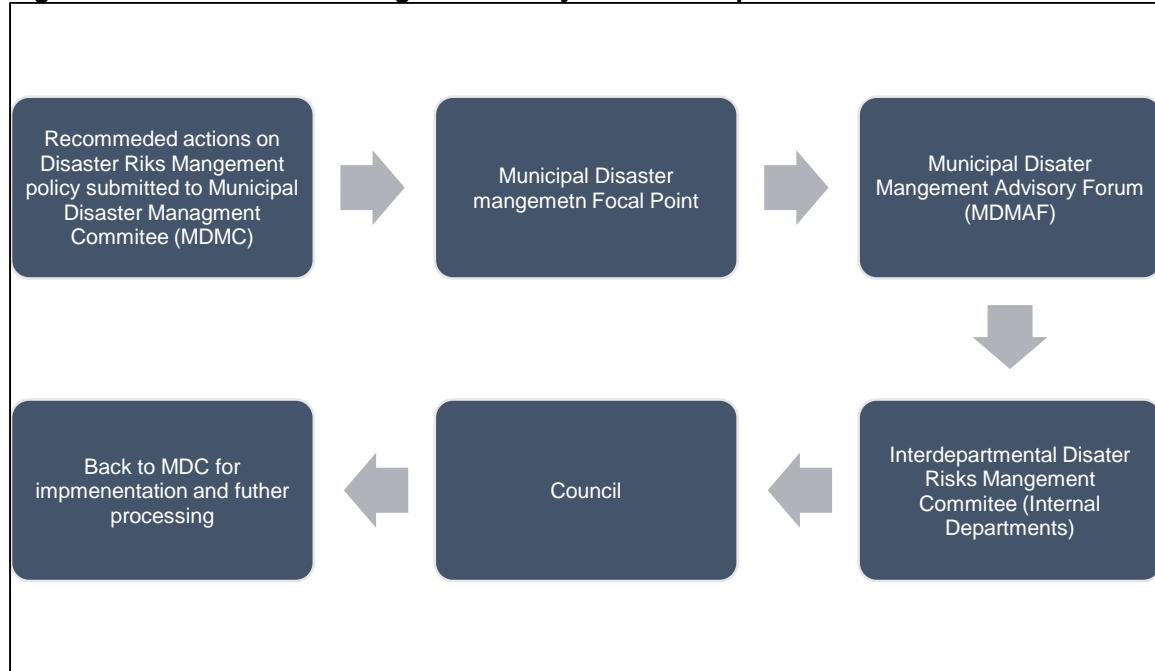
Figure H1: Institutional Arrangements for Disaster Recovery Policy



9.2.2.1 The Disaster Risk Management Policy making process

The main objective throughout the policy making process is to stimulate consultative process in order to establish and sustain a holistic Disaster Risk Management structure and practices that will support and enhance development in the municipality through Disaster Risk Management.

Figure H2: Disaster Risk Management Policy formulation process



9.2.3 Key Responsibilities of the MLM Disaster Risk Management with regard to KPA 1

Establish and maintain adequate institutional capacity to enable the implementation of requirements of Disaster Risk management Act which will promote and integrated approach to Disaster Risk Management in Councils' area of jurisdiction subject to the agreement on primary responsibilities with Fezile Dabi District Municipality.

9.2.4 Assignment of Responsibilities

The Disaster Management Coordinator and the Director of each department in Council's organisational structure will serve as the assigned Disaster management nodal/focal point for the department and as such will represent their department on the Interdepartmental Disaster Risk Management Committee and will be responsible for all aspects of planning and operations relevant to the functional area in that department.

9.3 KPA 2: Disaster Risk Assessment

9.3.1 Objectives

To establish a uniform approach for assessing and monitoring disaster risks that will inform Disaster

Risk Management Planning; and disaster risk reduction undertaken by organs of state and other role players.

9.3.2 Hazard and Risk Analysis

9.3.2.1 Purpose

- To identify what risks present the greatest threat to municipal development planning.
- To develop an understanding of how best to manage existing, residual and future risks.
- To assign levels of the risk.

9.3.2.2 Key Steps in Hazard and Risk Analysis

- Identify and assess significant hazards
- Analyse the disaster risks
- Evaluate the disaster risks
- Monitor disaster risks reduction initiatives and update and disseminate disaster risk assessment information.

9.3.2.3 Hazard Identification

The following hazards that the municipality must be prepared and have the capacity to effectively deal with have been identified:

- a) Drought
- b) Extreme cold
- c) Heat wave
- d) Hail
- e) Windstorm
- f) Tornado
- g) Floods
- h) Structural fires
- i) Veld fires
- j) Sinkholes
- k) Human epidemic
- l) Animal epidemic
- m) Hazmat transportation
- n) Hazmat fixed facility
- o) Hazmat biological
- p) Hazmat radioactive

- q) Fire and explosion
- r) Major motor vehicle accidents
- s) Major railway accidents
- t) Aircraft crash
- u) Dam failures
- v) Boat accidents
- w) Hostage / hijack incidents
- x) Reservoir break
- y) Water contamination

9.3.3 Risk Evaluation

9.3.3.1 Purpose

To rank risk from highest to lowest so that priority treatment can be assigned

9.3.3.2 Key Steps in Risk Evaluation

- Decide on risk acceptability utilising the risk rating and risk evaluation criteria.
- Rank risk in order of priority for treatment.
- Document all unacceptable risks.

9.3.3.3 Levels of Risk

In assessing the levels of risks, the risk matrix below is an essential tool to be used to define the level of risk by considering the category of probability or likelihood against the category of consequence severity. This is a simple mechanism to increase visibility of risks and assist management decision making.

Table 9: Risk Assessment Matrix

		Severity			
Probability		NEGIGIBLE small/unimportant; not likely to have a major effect on the operation of the event / no bodily injury to requiring minor first aid injury	MARGINAL minimal importance; has an effect on the operation of event but will not affect the event outcome / requires medical treatment	CRITICAL serious/important; will affect the operation of the event in a negative way / suffers serious injuries or medical treatment of minors	CATASTROPHIC maximum importance; could result in disaster/death; WILL affect the operation of the event in a negative way / death, dismemberment or serious injury to minors
	LOW This risk has rarely been a problem and never occurred at a college event of this nature	LOW (1)	MEDIUM (4)	MEDIUM (6)	HIGH (10)
	MEDIUM This risk will MOST LIKELY occur at this event	LOW (2)	MEDIUM (5)	HIGH (8)	EXTREME (11)
	HIGH This risk WILL occur at this event, possibly multiple times, and has occurred in the past	MEDIUM (3)	HIGH (7)	HIGH (9)	EXTREME (12)
Explanation of Risk Ranking					
LOW		MEDIUM	If the consequences to this event/activity are LOW / MEDIUM, you should be OK to proceed with this project/activity. It is advised that if the activity is MEDIUM, risk mitigation efforts should be made.		
HIGH			If the consequences to this event/activity are HIGH, it is advised that you seek additional project/activity planning support.		
EXTREME			If the consequences to the project/activity are EXTREME, it is advised that you do not continue this project/activity without prior consultation with Risk Management		

9.3.3.4 Monitoring Disaster Risk

Disaster / risks are not static; they change seasonally and over time. Therefore risks must continuously be monitored and the monitoring should involve the following:

Hazard tracking: hazard tracking will help to monitor the physical phenomenon that can trigger disaster events. The tracking should include systems that provide seasonal and early warning information on approaching adverse weather conditions.

Vulnerability monitoring: this is about tracking the ability of areas, communities, households, critical services and natural environment to resist and withstand external threats.

Disaster event tracking: this is about monitoring changing patterns in disaster risk

9.4 KPA 3: Disaster Risk Reduction

9.4.1 Objectives

To ensure that all Disaster Risk Management stakeholders develop and implement integrated Disaster Risk Management Plans and risk reduction programmes in accordance with the approved frameworks.

9.4.2 Core Disaster Risk Reduction Principles

All disaster risk management plans must give explicit priority to the core principles of disaster prevention and mitigation.

9.4.3 Hazard and Risk Reduction Strategies

The following table provides universal risk reduction strategies based on the identified risks above.

Table 10: Hazard and Risk Reduction Strategies

Hazard	Potential Risk	Risk Reduction Strategies
Human Epidemic	Substantial loss of life	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Awareness programmes: types of diseases e.g malaria, cholera, HIV/AIDS, cancer, etc.
	Low immunisation rates within the municipality will increase the likelihood of an epidemic occurring	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Health awareness around medical effects of non-immunisation.• Engage with the Department of Health to ensure that they have contingency plans in place.
	Psychological effects on the	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sensitise the communities on

Hazard	Potential Risk	Risk Reduction Strategies
	community	the effects of epidemic, provide counselling and rehabilitation
Major infrastructure failure	Water supply pumping infrastructure becoming inoperable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maximise use of available resources, water sanitation, personal hygiene and health awareness. Identify safe alternative water supplies e.g boreholes, farm dams, rivers, etc Encourage installation of backup power
	Disaster communication facilities becoming inoperable.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify alternative means of communication. Disaster Management and Service providers to ensure that contingency plans are in place.
	Businesses and industry refrigeration rendered inoperable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Awareness campaign regarding contamination of food stuff. Identify alternative refrigeration facilities
Major transportation incidents	Accidents involving aircrafts, trains, coaches, taxis will result in deaths or injuries to a large number of people.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Awareness / law enforcement. e.g regular safety inspections. The municipality and service providers to have contingency plans in place and ensure regular interaction between role players and identify risks. Identify hospitals with capacity and expertise to cope with major incidents
	Vehicles in bad mechanical conditions traversing the municipality roads may cause road accidents.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Awareness campaigns to ensure road and vehicles safety principles are adopted by drivers and passengers.

Hazard	Potential Risk	Risk Reduction Strategies
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coordination / Implementation of law enforcement.
	Deteriorating road conditions will result in road accidents happening.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use appropriate road signage Ensure regular maintenance of roads.
Water Contamination	Contaminated water supplies will cause diseases such cholera and dysentery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Awareness programs: proper industrial and commercial water management procedures, good hygiene and sanitation practices, household water treatment options, e.g bleach. Regular monitoring and surveillance of water resources Identify alternative water supply
	Shortage of portable water supply will worsen the situation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Awareness: e.g purification of alternative water resources. Encourage rain water harvesting
Animal Diseases	Cross contamination with indigenous wildlife will spread the disease	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Awareness: Proper fencing and quarantine procedures. Ensure veterinary services have contingency plans in place. Regular monitoring and surveillance.
	Loss of production (income) will have severe impact on the economic viability of the rural population.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Awareness: types of services available to ensure early identify of symptoms. Mobilise and ensure support from the Department of Agriculture and Department of Social Services. Encourage farmers to have adequate insurance in place.

Hazard	Potential Risk	Risk Reduction Strategies
Drought	Reduction of loss of natural or reticulated for human and animal consumption	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Awareness: Do no cultivate or drain wetlands and valleys. • Encourage rainwater harvesting and investment in water tanks • Control of alien vegetation • Long term planning for alternative reliable water sources. e.g dams, boreholes, covered reservoirs, etc
	Loss of crops, grazing and livestock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Awareness: Good farming practices, contour ploughing, minimum tillage, crop rotation. • Identify responsible agencies and ensure they have contingency plans in place. • The municipality to make provision for designated communal holding areas to supplement feed and water for vulnerable livestock.
Fire	Informal settlements have increased vulnerability to fires because of the close quarters and lack of access for emergency services.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Awareness: encourage proper spacing. Proper clearing and disposal of refuse. • Encourage specialised institutions to conduct safety audits. • Provide firefighting training and equipment to volunteers. • Proper policing to avoid further influx • Plan viable alternative accommodation and include provision of housing as a priority in the IDP.

Hazard	Potential Risk	Risk Reduction Strategies
	Loss of livestock and game	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Awareness: Agricultural advice to give fire breaks. Good grazing practices, e.g provide for designated areas for grazing. • Training of firefighting volunteers.
Floods, storms, severe rainfall, landslides	People will not be able to evacuate the area in time.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify vulnerable sectors, formal and informal for prioritisation. • Pre-identify higher ground shelter, leave unnecessary items. • Consider relocation of informal temporary structure. • Provide for proactive measures of mitigation (e.g gabion baskets) • Ensure availability and use of early warning systems
Hazmat Incidents	Pollution of potable water, soil, atmosphere and human exposure to toxic chemicals resulting in serious harm and death.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Awareness: the effect of various and chemicals and precautionary measures, identify specialised and alternative treatment facilities and places of safety. • Ensure existence of contingency plans at a municipal and the Departments of Environmental Affairs and Water Affairs level. • Identify Hazmat team

9.5 KPA 4: Response and Recovery

9.5.1 Objectives

To ensure effective and appropriate disaster response and recovery by:

- Implementing a uniform approach to the dissemination of early warnings;
- Averting and reducing the potential impact in respect of personal injury, health, loss of life, property, infrastructure, environment and government services;
- Implementing immediate integrated and appropriate response and relief measures when significant events or disaster occur or threatening to occur;
- Implementing all rehabilitation and reconstruction strategies following a disaster in an integrated and developmental manner.

9.5.2 Key Steps in Disaster Response and Recovery

The following are the key steps involved in disaster risk response and recovery process:

- Dissemination of early warning;
- Disaster assessment;
- Response and recovery
- Relief measures
- Rehabilitation and reconstruction

9.5.3 Early Warnings

Early warnings are designed to alert areas, communities, households, and individuals of an impending or imminent significant event or disaster so that they can take the necessary steps to avoid or reduce the risk and prepare for an effective response.

Role players in integrated early warning are:

Table 11: Key National Role-players in early warning

Role Player	Roles in early warning
South African Weather Service	Climate forecast, and provision of satellite information
Department of Water Affairs and Forestry	Flood warnings, dam and river levels, water supplies
Department of Agriculture	Crop forecast, staple food quality, forage availability, water irrigation and livestock
Department of Health	Epidemics and diseases

9.6 District Rural Development Plan

The “District Rural Development Plan” and the “District Rural Development Implementation Plan” as developed by the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform and the Department of Agriculture had been considered and serves this IDP as a separate Rural Development Plan for our municipality.

10. Overview of Metsimaholo Local Municipality’s Sector plans provided for and regulated by sector-specific legislation and policies

1.1 Overview of the Financial Plan

10.1.1 Introduction

For a municipality to implement various plans as outlined, it requires financial resources. The municipality's Financial Plan would, after considering the financial implications, outline strategies that would assist a municipality to raise and manage financial resources to support the realization of its vision.

While the Financial Plan is an integral part of the municipality's overall developmental plan as informed by the IDP, it nevertheless stands alone as an inviolable foundation supporting the other strategic priorities aimed at meeting the municipality's service delivery goals.

In line with the Framework for Legally Compliant Framework, the municipality's Financial Plan, as part of other Sector Plans, should be annexed to this IDP when submitted to Council for approval. This section will therefore focus on the overview of the critical inputs process and framework that informs the municipality's integrated Financial Plan / Strategy.

The Municipality's Approach to sound Financial Management practices

The Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 (MFMA) serves as the principal legislation guiding legislation for ensuring sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities by establishing norms and standards and other requirements for-

- a) ensuring transparency, accountability and appropriate lines of responsibility in the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities;
- b) the management of their revenues, expenditures, assets and liabilities and the handling of their financial dealings;
- c) budgetary and financial planning processes and the co-ordination of those processes with the processes of organs of state in other spheres of government;
- d) borrowing;
- e) the handling of financial problems in municipalities;
- f) supply chain management; and
- g) other financial matters.

To this effect, the municipality recognizes sound financial management practices as an integral element for its success and sustainability. In order to achieve this, the municipality commits itself to undertaking and exercising the following initiatives in order to enhance financial management and viability:

10.1.2.1 Operating Revenue Framework

For the municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to broaden its revenue base. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs, unemployment and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues. Cost cutting measures must also be implemented.

The municipality's revenue strategy is underpinned by the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in the municipality and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 85% to 90% annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);
- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services;
- Tariff policies of the Municipality.
- Tariffs to be aligned to inflation target, except where input cost for services are beyond the control of the municipality.
- Water and electricity distribution losses of 17% and 7% respectively (technical and non-technical)
- Historical debt collection rates taken into account in determining the collection rate.
- Establishment of an in-house debt management department
- Implementation of strict credit control measures
- Formalizing the informal settlements
- Reviewing the tax holiday incentives that were granted in the past

Operating Expenditure Framework

The Municipality's expenditure framework for the 2020/21 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

- Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;
- Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA;
- Zero based budgets and incremental method based on historical information, plus inflation in line with Treasury guidelines
- All increases more than the inflation to be properly motivated.
- The filling of vacancies should support challenges identified and key priorities as adopted at the strategic workshop. The organizational structure is in the process of being revised.
- mSCOA implemented from 1 July 2017.

Outline of the municipality's approach to Financial Planning Process

In order to be effective, the financial plan must be constructed within the context of the municipality's operations, goals and legislative mandate. Key factors and / or input processes that have a significant bearing on the financial plan of Metsimaholo Local Municipality are the following:

10.2.1 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)

The Free State Executive Council adopted a five-year Integrated Development Plan (IDP) covering the period 2017/18 to 2020/21 in July 2017. This 2020/21 Draft IDP mark the fourth review of the Five Year IDP. The final 2020/21 IDP will be tabled together with the 2020/21 MTREF for final approval.

The principal legislation in so far as the development of IDP is concerned is the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000. Section 25 of the Act mandates each municipal council to adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality. As a strategic plan of the municipality, the IDP therefore provides a clear road map for the municipality that will take it from the current situation to its desired state into the future. To this effect, the IDP must:

- Link, integrate and coordinate plans and take into account proposals for the development of the municipality.
- Align the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation for the plan.
- Form the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based.

- Be compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements that are binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

Integrated development planning and the product of this process, the IDP, is a constitutional and legal process required of municipalities. Planning in general and the IDP in particular, is a critically important management tool to help transformation, growth and development at local government level. It is an approach to planning that involves the entire municipality and its citizens in finding the best solutions to achieve good long-term development.

The contents of the first review have been aligned to the Revised IDP Framework for Municipalities outside Metros and Secondary Cities, issued by the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA) in June 2012. It further includes the data from Census 2011 and revised service delivery targets for 2019/20, where appropriate.

1.3.3 National Treasury Directives and Guidelines

In addition to the financial modelling and identified key planning drivers as outlined above, the strategic guidance given in National Treasury's MFMA Circulars 51, 58, 64, 66, 67, 70, 72, 74, 75, 78, 79, 85, 86, 89 and 91 needs to be taken into consideration in the financial planning and prioritisation process.

10.3.3.1 Annual Division of Revenue Act (DoRA)

Section 216 of the Constitution provides for national government to transfer resources to municipalities in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) to assist them in exercising their powers and performing their functions. These allocations are announced annually in the national budget and inform the municipality's budgets.

10.3.3.2 Funding principles and financial forecasting

In exercising funding choices and dealing with financial forecasting, the municipality's budgets should be informed by the following principles as outlined in section 18 of MFMA:

Revenue Forecast:

Revenue projections in the budget must be realistic, taking into account-

- Projected revenue for the current year based on collection levels to date; and
- Actual revenue collected in previous financial years.

Funding of Expenditure:

The municipality's budgets may only be funded from:

- a) Realistically anticipated revenues to be collected;
- b) Cash-backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes; and
- c) Borrowed funds, but only for funding of the capital budget

10.3.3.3 Budget Related Policies

The Municipality's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.

The following policies will be reviewed at the Finance Portfolio Committee. The following key budget related policies must annually be reviewed and approved by council and must inform the financial planning of the municipality:

- a) Budget Policy
- b) Property Rates Policy
- c) Credit control, debt collection and customer care Policy
- d) Indigent Policy
- e) Virement Policy
- f) Asset Policy
- g) Cash Management Policy
- h) Supply Chain Management Policy
- i) Tariff Policy
- j) Bad debt written off Policy
- k) Unauthorised expenditure, Irregular expenditure and Fruitless and waste full expenditure Policy
- l) Borrowing Policy
- m) Investment Policy

1.4 Key Financial Management Systems

A financial management system is the methodology and software that the municipality uses to oversee and govern its income, expenses, and assets with the objectives of maximizing efficiency and ensuring sustainability. The systems also provide reports and other useful information for the purposes of planning, organizing, controlling and monitoring financial resources in order to achieve organizational objectives.

The following table provides an overview of the financial and other related systems that the municipality use:

Table: Key Financial Management and other related systems used by the municipality

Description of the System	Purpose	Main / Sub-system
Solar	General Financial Management	Main system
BAUD	Asset management	Sub-system
Pay Day	Payroll	Sub-system

5 Overview of the Annual Budget Process

10.5.1 Background

Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition to this, Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

10.5.2 Budget Process Overview

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the Mayor is required to table in Council ten months before the start of the new financial year (i.e. in August) a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget. In respect of the 2020/21 MTREF, the Council approved the IDP and budget time schedule on September 2019. Key dates to the time table for IDP and Budget process applicable to the process were as follows:

Table: Summarised Budget Preparation Process

Time-lines	Summary of Activities and Key Deliverables
October - November 2019	Detail departmental budget proposals (capital and operating) submitted to the Budget and Treasury Office for consolidation and assessment against the financial planning guidelines;
January - February 2020	Review of the financial strategy and key economic and financial planning assumptions. This included financial forecasting and scenario considerations
	Council considers the 2019/20 Mid-year Budget and Performance Review
	Council considers the 2020/21 Annual Budget;
	Multi-year budget proposals are submitted to the Portfolio Committee;
March 2020	Recommendations are communicated to the respective departments
	Recommendations are communicated to Informal Council Meeting, and on to the respective departments. The draft 2020/21 MTREF is revised accordingly;
	Tabling in Council of the draft 2020/21 IDP and 2019/20 MTREF for public consultation;
April 2020	Budget Public consultation
May 2020	Closing date for written comments;
	Finalization of the 2020/21 IDP and 2020/21 MTREF, taking into consideration comments received from the public, comments from National Treasury, and updated information from the most recent Division of Revenue Bill and financial framework
	Informal Council meeting to consider the 2020/21 IDP and the 2020/21 Budget
	Tabling of the 2020/21 IDP and 2020/21 MTREF before Council for consideration and approval.

Community Consultation

The 2020/21 MTREF was tabled before Council on 26 May 2020 for community consultation and published on the municipality's website for further community inputs and comments.

All documents in the appropriate format (electronic and printed) will be provided to National Treasury, and other national and provincial departments in accordance with section 23 of the MFMA.

Overview of 2020/21 MTREF

10.5.4.1 Breakdown of the revenue over the medium-term

The following table is a breakdown of the total revenue by source over the medium-term:

Table: Total Revenue by source over the MTREF period

	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework							
	2019/2020		2020/2021		2021/2022		2022/2023	
	R'000	%	R'000	%	R'000	%	R'000	%
Property rates	201,773	13.7	210,599	13.8	221,207	13.9	232,330	13.9
Electricity	296,860	20.1	314,935	20.7	334,176	21.0	350,792	21.0
Sanitation	29,900	2.0	42,370	2.8	44,899	2.8	47,534	2.8
Water	485,493	32.9	511,534	33.6	543,240	34.1	573,215	34.3
Refuse removal	33,920	2.3	37,636	2.5	40,268	2.5	42,889	2.6
Govt grants – operating	189,337	12.8	208,982	13.7	229,751	14.4	252,192	15.1
Govt grants –capital transfer	170,269	11.5	115,970	7.6	92,662	5.8	82,292	4.9
Fines/Penalties	2,920	0.2	10,420	0.7	10,920	0.7	11,920	0.7
Interest Debtors	41,470	2.8	38,725	2.5	44,888	2.8	44,888	2.7
Interest	2,100	0.1	2,600	0.2	2,600	0.2	2,600	0.2
Licences and permits	211	0.0	211	0.0	211	0.0	211	0.0
Rental of facilities	6,083	0.4	6,288	0.4	6,595	0.4	6,607	0.4
Other	14,751	1.0	22,232	1.5	22,122	1.4	25,727	1.5
Profit on sale of Land	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
	1,475,087	100.0	1,522,502	100.0	1,593,539	100.0	1,673,197	100.0

Breakdown of operating expenditure over MTREF

Table: Total operating expenditure by main type over the MTREF period

Operating expenditure by main type	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
	MTREF	MTREF	MTREF	MTREF
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Employee related costs	333,828	379,706	417,877	455,755
Remuneration of councillors	19,855	21,047	21,891	22,985
Impairment of debtors book	162,991	168,964	168,521	166,009
Other Materials	34,364	34,007	32,311	32,259
Bulk purchases-electricity	287,045	311,157	327,337	344,358
Bulk purchases-water	191,962	215,669	215,669	226,453
Contracted services	109,312	115,320	113,326	113,538
Finance charges	1,825	5,176	18,559	26,975
Grants and subsidies	156	352	350	322
General expenses	63,617	65,243	68,457	69,276
Depreciation	82,625	87,906	106,443	119,880
	1,287,580	1,404,547	1,490,741	1,577,810

CORVID 19 Expenditure included in the expenditure budget are as follows:

1. Sound R100 000
2. Food Parcels R418 000
3. Inventory (sanitize, fumigation) R1 671 550
4. Danger allowance R681 500
5. Protective clothing R919 000
6. Printing Services R164 000
- Total R3 954 050**

Capital Budget per department over MTREF

Table: Capital expenditure by department over the MTREF period

Department	Medium Term Capital Expenditure Framework		
	2020/2020	2021/2022	2022/23
	R'000	R'000	R'000
Executive & Council	1,981	2,015	2,352
Municipal Manager			
Corporate Services	4,252	3,252	3,003
Social Services	41,696	14,738	11,094
Technical Services	197,981	242,903	211,994
Financial Services	1,715	1,000	115
LED	4,662	2	1,502
Total capital expenditure	252,287	263,910	230,060

1.2 Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP).

10.2.1 Introduction

Section 12(1) of National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008 (NEMWA) prescribes the core contents of and Integrated Waste Management Plan. To this effect, Metsimaholo Local Municipality undertook and exercise to develop its own Integrated Waste Management Plan that is compliant with section 12(1) of the Waste Act 59 of 2008. The plan was initially developed for a five-year period spanning from 2014 to 2019.

On the other hand, section 11(4)(a) of NEMWA states that each municipality must submit its Integrated Waste Management Plan to the MEC for approval and must include the approved Integrated Waste Management Plan as part of its IDP as required by Municipal Systems Act.

The primary objectives of NEMWA are to protect the wellbeing of human lives and the environment by providing reasonable measures towards:

- Minimizing the consumption of natural resources
- Avoiding and minimizing the generation of waste
- Reducing, re-using; recycling; recovering and disposal as a last resort;

- d) Preventing pollution and ecological degradation
- e) Securing ecologically, sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development
- f) Promoting and ensuring effective delivery of waste services
- g) Remediating land where contamination presents or may present a significant risk of harm to human health and the environment
- h) Achieving integrated waste management reporting and planning; and
- i) Treating and safe disposal as a last resort.

To this effect, the main aim of IWMP at Metsimaholo Local Municipality is thus to give effect to the objectives of the NEMWA, its associated regulations and other relevant legislation.

High Level Waste Management Status Quo Analysis

Various stakeholders are involved in environmental waste management, these stakeholders include amongst others municipal officials and councillors within Metsimaholo Local Municipality, Fezile Dabi District Municipality; industry business executives, entrepreneurs, private refuse collectors and disposal site operators, communities, other spheres of government, recycling service providers, secondary material processors and end users.

The private sector as one of the key stakeholders in environmental waste management is an essential element in the analysis of status quo in waste management in Metsimaholo Local Municipality. The private sector assumes a number of roles in waste management and can be involved at various levels and in various stages of the waste management system.

1.2.2.1 Key Roles of Private Sector in Environmental Waste Management

The following paragraphs provide an overview analysis of the private sector in various roles within the environmental waste management:

1.2.2.1.1 Private Sector as a waste generator

In the normal production and consumption process, of the private sector, waste is generated. At this level, the private sector contributes as waste generator. The waste that is generated is normally of non-hazardous type. However, the municipality does not have specific programmes in place for managing waste by the private sector within the municipal areas except for focused normal waste collection in business areas. This is coupled by lack of programmes to encourage private sector to adopt cleaner production practices.

10.2.2.1.2 Private Sector as waste remover

This is an area of potential for participation of the private sector, particularly in respect of the removal of waste from waste generators and its transfer to disposal sites. Currently, there is no participation of private sector in any of these areas.

Furthermore, there is also an opportunity for private sector participation in the management of waste disposal sites. This can effectively be done in a form of private public partnership.

10.2.2.1.3 Private sector participation in treatment of waste at the waste disposal sites

Currently, the municipality is not performing any treatment of waste at disposal sites and there is not private sector participation either. Again, this is also an area of where private sector can play a meaningful role in conjunction with the municipality.

10.2.2.1.4 Recycling Initiatives

There is noticeable increasing participation of the private sector in recycling initiatives within the municipality. However, the private recyclers are more concerned with the collection of recyclable material at their determined price and not investment in the function.

Going forward, the municipality will need to strengthen the support that they have from the private sector in dealing with waste management, especially waste minimization, reuse and recycling. The municipality should therefore increasingly identify a role for private sector participation and improve it through mutually beneficial relationship.

10.2.2.2 Collection and Transfer of Waste

The municipality currently provides solid waste removal service to approximately 50 000 households and 800 businesses. The waste service delivery is coordinated from the municipality's main headquarters in Sasolburg and a regular waste removal service is provided to all households and businesses with the municipal areas, except to the households in rural areas

The service is provided once a week to all households in Sasolburg, Deneysville, Oranjeville, Zamdela, Refengkgotso and Metsimaholo.

The frequency of waste removal to businesses is as follows:

Table: Frequency of waste collection for businesses

Area	Frequency of Service
Sasolburg	6 days a week
Deneysville	2 times per week
Zamdela, except extension 3.4 and 5	Once a week

The municipality has full time personnel who are doing cleaning of streets, litter picking, collecting waste from waste bins in and around towns.

Street cleaning is done in the following areas of the municipality according to the frequency provided on the following table:

Area	Frequency of Service
Sasolburg CBD	5 days a week
Vaalpark	5 days a week
Oranjeville / Metsimaholo	No street cleaning
Deneysville / Refengkgotso	No street cleaning
Zamdela, except extension 3.4 and 5	No street cleaning

10.2.3 Waste Management Challenges faced by the municipality

Currently, it is evident that the municipality does not meet the required minimum standards on environmental waste management. For this reason, the municipality therefore needs to focus on the following key issues in order to effectively address the current waste management challenges and be on par with the prescribed minimum norms and standards:

- a) Review existing by-laws in order to enforce prevention of illegal dumping within a clear legal framework
- b) Ensure segregation of rubble, garden and general waste within all the landfill sites under its control;
- c) Provide for and train dedicated personnel for enforcement of by-laws;
- d) Implement Waste Information System (WIS) to ensure better information to ensure better information management in all the landfill sites;
- e) To effectively manage and control access to landfill sites under its control;
- f) Performing treatment of waste at disposal sites; and

g) To intensify awareness campaign towards a two bin system in order to reduce volumes of waste disposed at the landfill sites.

10.2.4 An envisaged long-term sustainable solution for the municipality's Waste Management Service

In line with Waste Act and National Waste Management Strategy, the municipality must adopt an integrated and sustainable solution in order to ensure an effective environmental waste management. The envisaged solution should take an integrated form which encompasses the following principles:

- a) Protection of primary resources principle
- b) Preliminary measures principle
- c) Prevention principle
- d) Polluter pay and producer & user responsibility principles
- e) Substitution principle
- f) Proximity principle
- g) Subsidiary principle
- h) Integration principle

The modalities of the above principles are explained briefly below:

a) Protection of primary resources principle:

This principle is about sustainable development and it underlines the need to minimise and enhancing efficiency in the use of primary resources, particularly non-renewable resources, with the emphasis of use of secondary raw material as far as possible.

b) Preliminary measures principle:

This principle is about use of best techniques in waste management activities not entailing excessive costs. It's about selection and implementation of economically feasible measures.

c) Prevention principle:

This is about setting up hierarchy of waste management activities in the following descending order:

- *avoid waste arising;*
- *minimizing quantities;*
- *treatment for recovery; and*
- *treatment and disposal in environmentally sound conditions*

d) Polluter pay and producer & user responsibility:

This is about setting up adequate legislative and economic framework through municipal by-laws according to which waste management costs will be fully recovered from generators of waste.

e) Substitution principle:

This principle is about encouraging the use of non-hazardous material by industries and communities, thus avoiding hazardous waste from arising.

f) Proximity principle:

This is about ensuring that waste is treated or disposed-off as close as possible to the site where it was generated.

g) Subsidiary principle:

In correlation with proximity principle, this principle is about ensuring that responsibilities are assigned in such a way as to allow waste management decisions to be taken at the lowest administrative level above the source of generation, but based on uniform criteria informed by council approved policy on delegations.

h) Integration principle:

This principle is about acknowledging and understanding that waste management is an integral part of socio-economic activities generating waste.

Within the paradigm of the above principles, the following waste management related services should fall within the scope of interventions which falls within the constitutional mandate of Metsimaholo Local Municipality in terms of Part B Schedule 5 of the Constitution:

- Household Waste
- Industrial Waste
- Commercial waste
- Street Waste
- Park & garden Waste
- Sewer sludge from the purification of urban water waste
- Construction & demolition waste

At the highest level, the solution will seek to achieve the following set of objectives for Metsimaholo Local Municipality:

a) Economic Opportunities:-

- Ensuring full recovery of costs of rendering the service

- Introducing recycling as part of waste management value chain;
- Creating local processing capacity for secondary material;
- Creating market for recycled products
- Extended life-span for local landfill sites

b) Social Opportunities:-

- Job creation and poverty alleviation for local communities
- Local enterprise development
- Local entrepreneurship development

c) Environmental Opportunities:-

- Cleaner and environmentally friendly towns
- Application of cleaner technologies in waste generation activities

1.3 Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHS) / Housing Sector Plan (HSP).

10.3.1 Introduction

“*Housing the Nation*” in time is one of the foremost challenges facing government in general and local municipalities in particular.

With the foregoing background in mind, Metsimaholo Local Municipality, like many other municipalities in the country, faces “*social disaster*” where it is evident that socio-economic pressure experienced by local community interferes with the goals of the municipality. In this municipality in particular and within the context of human settlement, the challenge relates not only to the enormous size of the housing backlog and the diverse needs of the homeless and others who are inadequately housed, but also the housing environment which has many weaknesses in the municipality.

Poverty, unemployment, economic stagnation and negative behaviour, together with financial and capacity constraints, make the task even more daunting. Quality and affordability of the housing delivered is of central importance.

However, through consciously spatial development planning and planned housing delivery projects, the municipality will be able correct the spatial disparities of the apartheid era and ensure that integration happens between housing and other service provision such as infrastructure development, roads, transport, education, health, safety and security as well as other myriad municipal services. To this effect, the municipality has developed and Integrated Human Settlement Plan (HSP). The plan intended to be a well-resourced guide that will help the municipality to achieve the objective of housing the homeless.

10.3.2 Major Human Settlement Challenges for Metsimaholo Local Municipality (Land Invasion and Informal settlement)

It appears as if the Local Municipality of METSIMAHOLO cannot win – if it allows erven to be occupied and / or buildings to degenerate it is criticized and if it tries to evict people from erven without consent and / or to fix “bad” buildings, it is judged in court.

According to the study done by the former Department of Housing in the provincial government of the Western Cape in march 2003, unlawful occupation of land/squatting takes place because of various reasons, some of which are:

- Poverty and unemployment;
- Past policies that prevented people from obtaining housing in urban areas;
- Shortage of legally obtainable housing alternatives;
- Faster urbanisation and natural growth than the development of housing in urban areas;
- “Jumping the queue”, hoping to be helped to housing sooner;
- Shortage of developed land in the vicinity of job opportunities;
- Intra-urban migration to better-located land;
- Encouragement of unlawful land occupations for political and financial gain;
- The perception of unfair housing allocation;
- The unlawful sub-letting and vacating of dwellings, leaving subtenants in occupation; and
- The illegal selling of land before the expiry of the applicable sales
- Restriction

(Source: Metsimaholo Local Municipality Integrated Human Settlement Plan 2015)

Municipalities cannot argue anymore that it had “*no constitutional or statutory duty to provide accommodation to occupiers evicted from (a) municipal or (b) private land*”.

Chapter 12 of the Emergency Housing Programme under the National Housing Code obliges municipalities to “*investigate and access the emergency housing needs within their areas and undertake proactive planning in that regard*”. This provision effectively binds municipalities and they cannot choose not to be involved in eviction proceedings.

10.2.3 Practical Strategies in Dealing with ‘Land Invasions’ and / or preventing unlawful occupation of land and containing growth of informal settlements

There are various situations where illegal land invasions cannot be tolerated. The land may be reserved for another use, it may be land of particular environmental significance, it may be subject to flooding. It could be land which is about to be developed as housing for identified beneficiaries and another group invade the land.

There is also a clear recognition, in all three spheres of Government, that the unlawful occupation of land (*squatting / land invasion*) is, apart from the many problems it creates, one of the biggest threats to ownership, good governance and developmental efforts in accomplishing proper urban management.

In the event that illegal occupation or invasion of land or property has taken place, the following must be actions must be considered:

- a) If someone is in the process of occupying the land and erecting a structure as referred to in Sec 1(i) of Act 19/1998 the owner can remove the structures only partially complete or complete but not yet occupied. This is known as “counter-spoliation”. The requirements are that the structure is either partially complete and / or occupied.
- b) If people are in the process of erecting structures, which are not yet occupied or have shown an intention to do so by, for an example, pegging out ground, an urgent interdict should be sought interdicting them from occupying the property. This will stop the flow of persons onto the property and also if it is obtained before the people take occupation will have the effect that anyone in contempt of that order will be arrested and the costly and the time consuming process of applying for an eviction order will be avoided.
- c) If people are already occupying the structures a land owner may not remove the occupiers or their structures without a court order. A landowner can urgently approach the court for an eviction order where there will be undue hardship to the owner or where there is a real and imminent danger of injury or damage to persons and / or property. Ordinarily, a landowner will need to give the squatters fourteen working days' notice of intention to launch an application for their eviction in terms of Sec 12 of Act 19/1998. It is imperative that the landowner or the security firm monitoring the property knows what details will be required for such a court order. This includes details of the personal circumstances of the squatters (*names, ID Numbers, ages, health conditions, employment status, etc.*) how and when the invasion took place and proof of ownership rights. They should immediately be communicated to the owners attorneys to avoid delays or the refusal of an order because all the appropriate facts were not placed before the court.
- d) On implementation of an Eviction Order the sheriff will read the order to the community and where possible, staff of the local authority can assist with the legal demolition. The materials should be marked and taken away and stored some distance from the site, so that they cannot be easily collected and illegally re-erected. The site must be monitored to prevent non-compliance with the order and re-erection of structures.

- e) If a claim is brought before the court within six months of the date of occupation the court is not required to establish whether alternative accommodation is available for the squatters occupied the property the court will consider the factors set out above and whether alternative accommodation can reasonably be made available to the squatters.

10.2.4 Proposed measures to prevent / eliminate re-emergence of informal settlement

The following are recommended measures for effective containment or elimination/prevention measures for re-emergence of the informal settlement, thus allowing a structured process for proper human settlement establishment to be effected.

- a) Build a database of existing informal settlements in the area.
- b) Such a database should contain information on at least the number of people, their identities and age of the inhabitants of each settlement;
- c) Mark and number each structure that is on the database;
- d) Do not allow unauthorized extensions to existing structures, since this encourages the unseen growth of informal settlements. It might also be a good idea to take photographs of the structures to properly identify it as far as future extensions are concerned;
- e) Identify land (not only municipal land but all land in the jurisdiction of the municipality) that is likely to be invaded, as well as the details of ownership;
- f) Fence off land that is likely to be invaded;
- g) Erect signage to warn prospective invaders; and
- h) Lighting should be considered, if feasible.
- i) Ensure effective communication and community consultation, which should include the following as a minimum:
 - Establish a working relationship with the representatives of the particular community/ies to assist with curbing the growth of the informal settlement. If no leadership structure exists in an area, facilitate the democratic establishment of one;
 - Sensitize all officials in the municipality (i.e. health, law enforcement, housing, engineering, community facilities, etc.) to monitor, note and report incidents of invasions/unlawful occupation;
 - Appoint a single person as lodging point for unlawful occupation and eviction complaints. This person should also be responsible to initiate the appropriate action; inform both the community and officials about the proper procedure and contact persons in the lodging of an unlawful occupation/eviction complaint;
 - Inform all landowners about their rights and responsibilities as far as the protection of their properties is concerned; and

- Procure and maintain a working relationship with the SAPS to insure swift action against invaders. SAPS will not generally evict unlawful occupiers but will assist with ensuring the safety of officials and occupiers and to maintain law and order.

10.2.5 Long-term Integrated Human Settlement Objectives and Strategies

The following long-term strategic objectives and Strategies are put in place in order to guide and drive sustainable integrated human settlement within the municipality:

Table: Long-term integrated human settlement objectives and strategies

Set Objectives	Set Strategies
Objective 1	Strategy
ACCREDITATION Application and Implementation of the functional area 'Housing'	<p>Read with Section 62(1)(b) MFMA (Act No.56 of 2003) to take reasonable steps to ensure:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. that full and proper records of human settlement and the financial affairs of the municipality are kept & to implement controls over daily and monthly processing and reconciling of transactions in a timely manner to ensure that complete, relevant and accurate information is accessible and available in accordance with any prescribe norms and standards (<i>Section 62(1)(b) of the MFMA</i>); 2. that the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal control. (<i>Section 62(1)(c)(i) of the MFMA</i>; and 3 to document risks for the selected development priorities/objectives as well as the direct / other controls related to these processes. <p>The Local Municipality of METSIMAHOLO is a non-accredited municipality and housing delivery / -subsidy funding is allocated to the Department Human Settlements (PDHS) and (NDHS), on the basis of a formula, articulated in the annual DORA. On delegation of functions to ensure full expenditure of allocated funds</p>
	Re-structuring of Directorate and Divisions & Staff Capacity & Undertake necessary recruitment, re-skilling, transferring and training of staff
	Level one (1), the ' <i>foundation level</i> '
	Level two (2) Accreditation: Stage 1, the ' <i>Developmental</i> ' stage
	Level two (2) Accreditation: Stage 2, the ' <i>Optimum stage</i> '

Set Objectives	Set Strategies
	Level two (2) Accreditation: <i>Stage 3, the 'Sustained stage'</i>
	Level 3 (Assignment)
	Put in place necessary monitoring & reporting systems

Objective 2	Strategy
Facilitating Integrated Service Delivery & integrated urban management	The Integrated Human Settlement Plan adopted be maintained and reviewed
	SDF review
	Identify development nodal points for low, medium & high cost developments
	Provide for high density & mixed housing typologies
	Provide for transit areas
	Alignment with SDF, Infra Structure Master Plans, IDP & Budget
	Put in place clear delegations system
	Ensure effective supply chain management
	Ensure effective management & administration

Objective 3	Strategy
To stimulate development through effective and efficient human settlement projects	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least 500 beneficiaries identified per approved human settlement project allocations of announcement and per approved human settlement policies • At least 500 Beneficiary applications to be processed / • At least 500 Beneficiaries to be captured on the HSS data system • At least 500 beneficiaries to be registered in the Deeds Registry Offices per approved human settlement beneficiary lists of Appointment of service provider • At least 500 top structures (houses) to be erected for approved beneficiaries per approved human settlement beneficiary lists of Appointment of service provider

Set Objectives	Set Strategies
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least 500 Title Deeds to be <u>issued</u> to beneficiaries on completion of project

Objective 4	Strategy
<p>Formalization of Informal Settlements (Challenges on 'Informal settlements' situated within the area of jurisdiction of the municipality be looked at)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • That the informal settlements be quantified in order to obtain an adequate profile and to enable the determination of the appropriate developmental response(s). • That a multi-pronged plan be developed with actions and responses in respect of addressing the basic infrastructure and housing needs of informal settlements • That areas suitable for development be identified for upgrading of settlements • That transit areas be identified with Interim basic services viable and appropriate for medium to longer term upgrading • That emergency basic services for settlements be provided where long term upgrading is not viable or appropriate but relocation is not urgent or possible. • Relocations (settlements) as a last resort for settlements where long term upgrading be identified. • That the Informal Settlement strategy be reviewed regularly

Objective 5	Strategy
<p>To acquire suitable land:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ identified as sustainable, viable and appropriately located and include land geo-spatial services; ○ included landed property with improvements, buildings, structures and services ○ for human re-settlement purposes; 	<p>Confirm municipal outer boundaries (FS 204 region)</p> <p>Land Reform</p> <p>By ensuring land ownership with full title for previously disadvantaged communities in accordance with existing legislation</p> <p>Acquisition of Land</p> <p>By acquiring adequate land to accommodate current informal settlements, cemeteries, landfill sites, future growth and small scale farming activities</p> <p>Servicing of land</p>

Set Objectives	Set Strategies
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o development opportunities to uplift these communities; and o to provide for further community needs, including prime land / -erven for high density developments and erven for higher income categories; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • By ensuring that land is properly planned and surveyed prior to occupation • To provide basic infra structure to planned erven before any occupation is allowed <p>Alienation / Disposal of Land</p> <p>To ensure alienation / disposal of land accessible to services zoned / earmarked for specific land uses</p>

Objective 6	Strategy
Secure `ownership` for residents at Hostels (where required thereto)	Secure `ownership` for the townhouse concept houses at Hostels 1 and 2 Zamdela

Objective 7	Strategy
To provide secured, stable rental tenure for the lowest income persons who are not able to be accommodated in the formal private rental and social housing market.	Provide rental accommodation and establish a framework for dealing with the many different forms of existing public sector residential accommodation, <u>including hostels redevelopment projects</u> , more specific, re-development of Hostels 3 and 4 Zamdela for CRU (Community Residential Units)

Objective 8	Strategy
FLISP (<i>Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Program</i>) for middle income earners (R3501 – R15000 pm)	FLISP project houses to be initiated for qualifying (<i>such as government officials</i>) beneficiaries to reduce the initial mortgage loan amount or augment the shortfall between a qualifying loan and a total house price

Objective 9	Strategy
To investigate the establishment of self-sustainable Shelters to accommodate wandering persons without a home or job, linked to gardening projects, etc.	Housing to be secured for Shelters to accommodate wandering persons without a home or job, linked to self-sustainable gardening projects

Objective 10	Strategy
To secure subsidies to rural areas: Informal Land Rights	To extend the benefits of the Housing Subsidy Scheme to those individuals living in areas referred to as “rural” areas where they enjoy functional security of tenure as opposed

Set Objectives	Set Strategies
	to legal security of tenure. Only individuals whose informal land rights are uncontested and who comply with the qualification criteria will be granted such Rural subsidies to be accommodated

Objective 11	Strategy
To secure housing assistance to farm residents where required thereto	In cooperation with farm owners, to assist farm residents with capital subsidies for the development of engineering services, should no alternative funding be available, and adequate houses for farm workers and farm occupiers.

10.2.6 Key Performance Areas for Integrated Human Settlement (*Performance Management System - PMS*)

Metsimaholo Local Municipality has an approved Performance Management Framework regulates the performance management system in the municipality and provides guidelines on the development and implementation of the organisational and employee performance management system.

The objectives of institutionalizing a Performance Management System, beyond the fulfilling of legislative requirements, is to serve as a primary mechanism to monitor, review and improve the implementation of the municipality's IDP. In doing so, it should fulfil the following functions:

- a) Promoting accountability
- b) Decision-making and resource allocation
- c) Guiding development of municipal capacity building programs.
- d) Creating a culture for best practice, shared learning within the municipality
- e) Develop meaningful intervention mechanisms and early warning system
- f) Create pressure for change at various levels
- g) Contribute to the overall development of the Local Government System

In the context of Integrated Human Settlement, the Key Performance Indicators (KPI's) are set in order to ensure that they are reported on throughout the implementation of projects and accreditation process.

These are detailed on the table below:

Table: Key Performance Indicators for Integrated Human Settlement

Key Performance Area	Key Performance Indicators and Guidelines
Planning Alignment	Joint municipal and provincial planning teams (H D A) to be in place
	Alignment of the Integrated Human Settlement Plan with the SDF, Infrastructure Plans, LED Strategy IDP of the municipality

Key Performance Area	Key Performance Indicators and Guidelines
Institutional Framework in Place	<p>Regular meetings of Municipal Human Settlements Work streams Committee</p> <p>Municipal Accreditation Steering Committee to be established for evaluation of municipal readiness and re-structuring processes</p> <p>Institutional Framework to provide for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An Administrative Systems Coordination Section • Project Evaluations, Planning & Technical Quality Section • Risk and Beneficiary Management • Human Settlement Finances
Skills development of existing staff and new recruits	<p>Number of staff trained relative to target set</p> <p>Number of staff skilled relative to number required</p> <p>No. of suitably skilled people recruited</p> <p>Number of staff recruited relative to number required</p> <p>Number of suitably skilled staff / people outsourced to other sections</p> <p>Number of staff outsourced relative to number required</p> <p>Number of suitably skilled staff accessible for transfer from other municipal sections or province</p> <p>Number of staff to be accommodated / placed on new organogram</p>
Management and Administrative systems	<p>Human Settlements projects to be incorporated into municipal budget and accounting system</p> <p>HSS System installed and fully operational for capturing of beneficiary data</p> <p>Link to Deeds Registry Offices to be installed and fully operational for inquiries</p> <p>Link to Population Register to be installed and fully operational for beneficiary verifications (Estate cases, divorces, etc.)</p> <p>Timeous and quality reporting required</p> <p>Integrated Human Settlements Plan to be annually maintained and produced and to form part of plan addressing accreditation projects approved by the Provincial Department Human Settlement</p> <p>Integrated Human Settlements Plan to be annually reviewed for Budget Allocations and to be approved by the municipal council and submitted to the Provincial Department Human Settlements on time (<i>Provincial Budget March of each year</i>)</p> <p>Municipal Council to adopt the Municipal Integrated Human Settlements Plan and Operational / Capital Budget</p> <p>Monthly progress reports to be provided on time by the municipality</p>

Key Performance Area	Key Performance Indicators and Guidelines
	Progress on expenditure of Human Settlements budget to be according planned projects
	Municipality to receive an unqualified audit on administration / processes
	HSS monthly reporting required and to be provided timeously and to quality requirements
	Monthly subsidy reconciliations provided timeously and to quality requirements
	Project Linked subsidies to be administered correctly and loaded on HSS System
	Individual subsidies to be administered correctly and loaded onto the HSS System

SECTION I: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES, PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

1. Introduction

This section provides concrete interventions that the municipality will implement to attain the objectives highlighted in section G above.

The developmental strategies as outlined herein are directly linked to a specific developmental needs and objectives which are measured in the organizational Performance Management System (PMS), and give effect to Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) targets/ goals.

The Municipality has since last held its Strategic Planning in March 2017 wherein adopted the following approach in order to drive its developmental agenda. The following development strategies are central to its developmental objectives:

- a) To critically review the historical successes and failure of the municipality over the past few years,
- b) To critically review the current state of affairs and challenges facing the municipality
- c) To openly consider measures necessary to position the municipality to be able to deliver on its mandate
- d) To develop realistic action plan with clear deliverables and timeframes to ensure improved operational efficiencies in the municipality.

To this effect, the three basic sets of developmental strategies are applicable as contained in this document, *viz.*:

Incremental Strategies: These strategies are about measured but steady approach (without attempting a leap) in which an already conceived end result is aimed for.

Evolutionary Strategies: These strategies are about measured but steady approach (without attempting a leap) in which there is no pre-conceived end result but each successive outcome or project is a refinement of the previous one.

Grand Design Strategies: These strategies are about a total transformation through a right-the-first-time approach.

2. Developmental Strategies - aligned to Strategic Objectives, KPIs and Priority Issues / Programmes

This sub-section outlines concrete interventions that the municipality will implement to attain the strategic objectives highlighted in section G. Therefore, priority needs / programmes and projects outlined below are informed by the outcomes of the situational analysis as contained under section B above.

In order to ensure further alignment with annual implementation plans (SDBIP), the priority needs / programmes and projects are packaged according to the 5 KPA's of Local Government as follows:

KPA1: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment;

KPA2: Local Economic Development;

KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management;

KPA4: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development;

KPA5: Good Governance and Community Participation

KPA1: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING				
ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
1.1	Ensure that the municipality broadly delivers service according to the strategic orientation based on key sector plans	To ensure integration and timely planning and delivery of infrastructure and amenities, maintenance and upkeep, including appropriation of budgets through a structured strategic integrated development plan and framework.	1.1.1 Eight (8) Sector Plans developed by in compliance with National guidelines and annually reviewed and approved by council.	Develop the WSDP, IP, ITP, CIP, IWMP, IDMP, Tourism & Marketing Strategy and IEP in compliance with National guidelines and ensure annual review thereof and approval by council.
4.5	To ensure development of legally compliant and credible IDP.	To ensure coordinated approach to planning, implementation, monitoring, review and reporting.	4.5.1 Improved assessment ratings of the municipality's IDP year on year expressed as a % of number of areas rated and compliance achieved over the total number of rated areas.	100% improvement in annual assessment ratings of the IDP by CoGTA.

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: ROADS				
ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
1.2	Ensure universal access to reliable and quality basic municipal services by all communities.	To ensure reach of basic service by communities and ensuring rapid response to any service failures.	1.2.1 No of kilometers of identified internal roads repaired, maintained and paved	Reseal and repair potholes on tarred internal roads to the extent of a minimum of 25 km and 6 km paved.
PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: ELECTRICITY				
ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
1.2	Ensure universal access to reliable and quality basic municipal services by all communities.	To ensure reach of basic service by communities and ensuring rapid response to any service failures.	1.2.2 New electricity connections installed in all the newly established formal settlement areas within Metsimaholo LM	100% completion of new electricity required connections in all the newly established formal settlement areas within Metsimaholo LM expressed as a total number of new connections completed over a total number of new connections approved for each financial year.
PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: PORTABLE WATER				
ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
1.2	Ensure universal access to reliable and quality basic municipal services by all communities.	To ensure reach of basic service by communities and ensuring rapid response to any service failures.	1.2.3 Conventional water meters replaced with prepaid meters in all the identified areas	100% completion of water meters conversions approved expressed as a total number of conversions completed over a total number of conversion approved for each financial year
			1.2.4 Obsolete / Old asbestos water pipes replaced.	Replace 25km (5 km each year) of obsolete / old asbestos water pipes.
			1.2.4.1% Minimization of Water distribution losses	50 % Minimization of Water distribution losses
			1.2.4.2 % in Compliance with Blue Drop Accreditation System	99% in Compliance with Blue Drop Accreditation System
PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: SANITATION				
ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
1.2	Ensure universal access to reliable and quality basic municipal services by all communities.	To ensure reach of basic service by communities and ensuring rapid response to any service failures.	1.2.5 Sanitary services extended to identified areas within Metsimaholo LM.	100% provision of sanitary service to identified areas expressed as a total number of new sanitary connections completed over the total number of new connections

				approved for each financial year.
			1.2.5.1 Water and Sanitation maintenance Plan developed and submitted to Council	Development and Annually Review of Water and Sanitation maintenance Plan
			1.2.5.2 % in Compliance with Green Drop Accreditation System	99 % Compliance with Green Drop Accreditation System

PRIORITY AREA/PROGRAMME: PROJECT MANAGEMENT (PMU)

1.2	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
	Ensure universal access to reliable and quality basic municipal services by all communities.	To ensure reach of basic service by communities and ensuring rapid response to any service failures.	1.2.5.3 Number of New Projects for which Funding is sourced (MIG,DoE,DWS)	15 New Projects for which Funding is sourced (MIG,DoE,DWS)
			1.2.5.4 % Spending on Grants as per DoRA requirements.	100 % Spending on Grants as per DoRA requirements.
			1.2.5.5 Number of progress reports submitted to Council on monitoring of all Capital Projects.	20 progress reports submitted to Council on monitoring of all Capital Projects.

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT,PARKS AND SPORTS & RECREATION

ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
1.2	Ensure universal access to reliable and quality basic municipal services by all communities.	To extent reach of refuse removal services to ensure access to new areas in the municipality.	1.2.6 Refuse removal service extended to all new formal settlements as per township register within Metsimaholo LM.	Extend weekly refuse removal service to all additional 7 500 households as per new township register
			1.2.6.1 Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) Reviewed and submitted to Council and implemented	Annually Review of IWMP
			1.2.6.2 Number of illegal dumping sites removed	60 of illegal dumping sites removed
			1.2.6.3 Number of Waste Management Awareness programmes conducted.	20 Waste Management Awareness programmes conducted.
			1.2.6.4 % of Community Facilities (cemeteries,parks,community halls,sports,arts& culture) maintained.	100% of Community Facilities (cemeteries,parks,community halls,sports,arts& culture) maintained.

1.2.6.5 Number of Cemeteries developed.	1 Cemetery developed by 2022
1.2.6.6 Number of Recreational Parks developed	5 Recreational Park developed
1.2.6.7 Number of Arts & Culture activities organized	10 Arts & Culture activities organized
1.2.7 New landfill site established in Sasolburg	One (1) new landfill site established, licensed and operational in Sasolburg.

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: PUBLIC SAFETY

ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
1.2	Ensure universal access to reliable and quality basic municipal services by all communities.	To ensure that the traffic police are able to cover a wide area during daily rounds in the field.	1.2.8 Number of road traffic block conducted.	12 Road traffic blocks conducted
			1.2.9 Number of Safety and Security Programmes conducted	40 Safety and Security Programmes conducted.

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: DISASTER MANAGEMENT

ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
1.2	Ensure universal access to reliable and quality basic municipal services by all communities.	To improve fire and disaster preparedness for extreme climate events and prioritise prompt response.	1.2.10 % of disaster incidents within the municipality attended as and when they occur,	100% of disaster incidents within the municipality attended to as and when they occur.
			1.2.10.1 Number of Disaster Management Awareness Programmes conducted.	10 Disaster Management Awareness Programmes conducted
			1.2.10.2 Number of Disaster Management training provided to Volunteers.	10 Disaster Management training provided to Volunteers.
			1.2.10.3 Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum established and functional.	Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum established and 20 Meetings convened.
			1.2.10.4 Review Disaster Management Plan and submit to Council for approval	Annually Reviewed Disaster Management Plan
			1.2.10.5 % of Fire incidents within the municipality attended as and when they occur,	100% of Fire incidents within the municipality attended to as and when they occur.

		1.2.10.6 Municipal Fire Advisory Forum Established and Functional	Municipal Fire Advisory Forum established and 20 Meetings convened
		1.2.10.7 Number of Fire Awareness Programmes conducted	10 Number of Fire Awareness Programmes conducted

KPA2: Local Economic Development

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT				
ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
2.1	Create conducive environment for improving local economic development.	To enable the municipality to put measures in place to create an enabling environment for local economic development to stimulate competitive, inclusive and sustainable economies and integrating and densifying communities so as to improve sustainability and thereby positioning the municipality as the economic hub of the province.	2.1.1 Annually reviewed LED strategy and submitted for council approval	Review the LED strategy annually and submit for council approval
			2.1.2 Established and annually reviewed / assessed LED stakeholder forums	Establish and annually review / assess LED stakeholder forums
			2.1.3 Number of jobs opportunities created through EPWP initiatives	500 of jobs opportunities created through EPWP initiatives
			2.1.4 No of job opportunities created through CWP initiatives	5 000 job opportunities created through CWP initiatives
2.2	Use the municipality's buying power to advance economic empowerment of SMMEs and Cooperatives.	To ensure support to SMMEs and Cooperatives sectors so as to continue to preserve and create more jobs and job opportunities.	2.2.1 Ongoing support provided to willing local SMMEs through training initiatives	Provide 2 dedicated SMME training sessions per financial year as part of ongoing support to willing local SMMEs.
			2.2.2 Minimum 80% of the municipality's procurement of goods and services sourced from local SMMEs.	Source 80% of the municipality's procurement of goods and services from local SMMEs, expressed as a % of number of local SMMEs procured from over total number of local SMMEs on the internal database of suppliers for each financial year.
			2.2.3 Identified and implemented LED Capital projects.	Identify and implement 2 LED Capital projects per financial year

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: SPATIAL PLANNING				
ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
2.3	Create conducive environment for improving local economic development.	To enable the municipality to put measures in place to create an enabling environment for local economic development to stimulate competitive, inclusive and sustainable economies and integrating and densifying communities so as to improve sustainability and thereby positioning the municipality as the economic hub of the province.	2.3.1 Annually reviewed Spatial Development Framework (SDF) submitted to council for approval	Annually review the SDF and submit it for council approval
			2.3.2 Developed and annually SPLUMA implementation plan submitted to council for approval together with a report on monitoring of tribunals	Develop SPLUMA implementation plan, annually review the plan and submitted for council approval together with a report on monitoring of tribunals.
			2.3.3 Annually reviewed Human Settlement Plan and submitted to council for approval	Annually review the Human Settlement Plan and submit it for council approval

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: TOURISM				
ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
2.3	Maximise on the tourism potential of the municipality.	To maximise on the tourism potential of the municipality as another means to boost the local economy.	2.3.4 Directional signs installed for local tourism facilities throughout Metsimaholo LM.	100% Installation of new directional signs for local tourism facilities throughout Metsimaholo LM expressed as a % of the number of directional signs installed over the total number of signs identified and approved for installation each financial year.
2.3	Maximise on the tourism potential of the municipality.	To maximise on the tourism potential of the municipality as another means to boost the local economy.	2.3.5 Identified and established new tourism enhancement events in the municipality.	Identify and establish 2 new tourism events per financial year in the municipality.

KPA3: Financial Viability & Financial Management

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: REVENUE MANAGEMENT				
ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
3.1	Ensure financial management practices that enhance financial viability & compliance with the requirements of MFMA & other relevant legislation and the applicable accounting standards.	To ensure implementation of sound financial management practices and functional financial management systems which include rigorous internal controls.	3.1.1 Revenue enhancement strategy developed, annually reviewed and submitted for council approval	Develop Revenue Enhancement Strategy, annually review the strategy and submit it for council approval.
			3.1.3 Improved annual consumer debtors' revenue collection rate.	Improve consumer debtors' collection rate to 83% in 2019/20 and 95% in 2022 expressed as a steady annual cumulative increase.
PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: INDIGENT MANAGEMENT				
ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
3.1	Ensure financial management practices that enhance financial viability & compliance with the requirements of MFMA & other relevant legislation and the applicable accounting standards.	To ensure implementation of sound financial management practices and functional financial management systems which include rigorous internal controls.	3.1.2 Review and Updating of Indigent Register.	Annually review and Update of Indigent register.
PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT & CONTROLS				
ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
3.1	Ensure financial management practices that enhance financial viability & compliance with the requirements of MFMA & other relevant legislation and the applicable accounting standards.	To ensure accurate recording and reporting of revenue.	3.1.4 Actual Revenue generated as a percentage of the annual / adjusted budget	Actual revenue generated from billing equals to 100% of the annual /adjusted budgeted revenue from billing approved for each financial year.
3.1	Ensure financial management practices that enhance financial viability & compliance with the	To ensure accurate recording and reporting of revenue, and explorations of new ways to	3.1.5 Generation of surplus in municipal financials over 5 years through the active	Year on year audited financial results that indicated operating surplus over 5 years.

	requirements of MFMA & other relevant legislation and the applicable accounting standards.	accumulate revenue by the municipality.	mitigation to declining payment levels, management of water loss, ensuring accurate water, installation of SMART metering meter reading solutions and the automation municipal accounts	
3.1	Ensure financial management practices that enhance financial viability & compliance with the requirements of MFMA & other relevant legislation and the applicable accounting standards.	To ensure accurate reports of debtors and proper mechanisms and policies relating to collection of debts.	3.1.6 Established dedicated Debt Management unit, cleaned-up historical debt and annually reviewed performance of the unit.	Establish dedicated Debt Management unit and, cleaned-up 100% of historical debt up to 30 June 2020 and annually review performance of the unit.
		To ensure that required reporting is completed within the required timelines.	3.1.7 Improved compliance on the overall operations of financial management in line with section 71, 72 and 121 of MFMA.	60 Section 71(MFMA) reports, 5 (five) section 72 (MFMA) report and 5 sets of Audited Annual Report compliant with section 121(MFMA)
		To ensure that both internal and external audit recommendations are implemented by management.	3.1.10 Post Audit Action Plan matters relating to financial matters fully addressed.	100% of Post Audit Action Plan matters relating to financial matters addressed.
		To ensure compliance with prescribed supply chain management processes	3.1.11 Reduction in irregular expenditure incurred due to non-compliance with prescribed supply chain management processes	Zero irregular expenditure incurred.
			3.1.12 Tenders / bids evaluated and Adjudicated within the set time frames from the date of advertisement / re-advertisement.	Evaluate and Adjudicate all tenders / bids as follows from the date of advertisement / re-advertisement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 15 days for tenders / bids up to R 30 000 (VAT incl.) • 25 days for tenders / bids from R 30 001 up to R 200 000 (VAT incl). • 60 days for tenders / bids from R 200 001 and above (VAT incl).
			3.1.13 Appointment letters for adjudicated bids / tenders issued within the set time	Issue appointment letters to successful bidders for all categories of tenders / bids within 10 days after receiving

			frames from the date of date of adjudication report.	the report of the Adjudication Committee / Report of the SCM Manager.
PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: ANTI-FRAUD AND CORRUPTION				
ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
3.1	Ensure financial management practices that enhance financial viability & compliance with the requirements of MFMA & other relevant legislation and the applicable accounting standards.	To ensure an active fraud and corruption reporting.	3.1.8 All instances of fraud and corruption formally reported to the SAPS for investigation and Council, Executive Mayor & Speaker for noting as and when they occur.	Report 100% of instances of fraud and corruption to the SAPS, Council, and Executive Mayor & Speaker as and when they occur, expressed as number of cases reported over the total number of instances identified / reported by whistle blowers.

KPA 4: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT				
ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
4.1	To capacitate and empower workforce.	To ensure capacitation of officials and Councillors so that they are able to deal with the challenges of local governance as well as ensuring that scarce skills are addressed.	4.1.1 Finalised organisational structure review in line with the White Paper on Transforming Public Service and correctly placed officials by area of expertise and qualification	Finalise organisational structure review and correctly place misplaced officials by area of expertise and qualification.

			4.1.4 Enhance Change Management efforts in the municipality	Develop, Implement and report on the organisational Change management plan / strategy.
4.3	To improve the administrative capability of the municipality.	To ensure that the municipality is governed well and conduct its business responsibly and within the framework of prescribed laws and regulations.	4.3.3 Ensure compliance to Code of Conduct by employees and Councillors	20 Quarterly reports on compliance with the Code of Conduct by Councillors and employees.
			4.3.8 Fifteen (15) prescribed minimum business processes implemented within the systems and integrated transaction processing environment of the municipality.	Fully implement fifteen (15) prescribed minimum business processes within the systems and integrated transaction processing environment of the municipality.
4.3	To improve the administrative capability of the municipality.	To ensure that the municipality is governed well and conduct its business responsibly and within the framework of prescribed laws and regulations	4.3.9 % of attendance to litigations in favour or against the Municipality as an when they occur	100% of attendance to litigations in favour or against the Municipality as an when they occur
			4.3.10 % of Contract and Service Level Agreements developed in line with Tenders/Contracts Issued	100% development of Contract and Service Level Agreements developed in line with Tenders/Contracts Issued
			4.3.11 Number of Integrated Management System(IDMS) Developed and approved	Develop and annually Review Integrated Management System (IDMS)
			4.3.12 % of Disposal of records in accordance with the National Archives Act	100 %

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
4.1	To capacitate and empower workforce.	To ensure capacitation of officials and Councillors so that they are able to deal with the challenges of local governance as well as ensuring that scarce skills are addressed.	4.1.2 Alignment of the developmental programmes to the current needs and gaps in the municipality and annual review of WPSP.	Annually conduct skills development / training needs assessment, link and align the outcomes to appropriate development programmes and accordingly review the WPSP
			4.1.3 Increased internal funding towards Human Resource development.	Ensure that all identified skills development / training needs in the WPSP are sufficiently budgeted for and fully funded.

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: LABOUR RELATIONS

ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
----	---------------------	------------------------	---------------------------	---------------

4.2	To ensure sound labour relations so as to minimise labour disputes and disruptions	To ensure that there are sustained platforms to engage organised labour to minimise disputes and disruptions.	4.2.1 Reduction in number of labour disputes and disruptions.	Review the Organisational Structure to align with the White Paper in Transforming Public Service and implement all review recommendations.
PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: HEALTH & SAFETY				
ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
4.3	To improve the administrative capability of the municipality.	To ensure that the municipality is governed well and conduct its business responsibly and within the framework of prescribed laws and regulations.	4.3.1 Decentralized and capacitated Occupational Health and Safety function in the municipality	Improve Occupational Health and Safety in the municipality by developing OHS systems and regular training of OHS reps and committee.
PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: INFORMATION COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY				
ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
4.3	To improve the administrative capability of the municipality.	To ensure that the municipality is governed well and conduct its business responsibly and within the framework of prescribed laws and regulations.	4.3.2 Fully functional Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery facility	Develop and maintain a fully functional off-site Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery Facility.
PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT				
ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
4.3	To improve the administrative capability of the municipality.	To ensure that the municipality is governed well and conduct its business responsibly and within the framework of prescribed laws and regulations.	4.3.4 Performance of the Municipal Manager and all Senior managers reviewed on a quarterly basis.	20 Quarterly performance assessment reviews of the Municipal Manager and 5 senior managers.
			4.3.5 Number of Internally Audited performance of all Senior Manager's and the Municipal Manager's as part of monitoring of their performance agreements.	20 quarterly Internal Audit Reports and related Management Action Plans with specific focus on Performance Management
			4.3.6 Number of Internally Audited quarterly performance reports and draft annual reports submitted to the Audit Committee.	20 Internally Audited quarterly performance reports and 5 draft annual reports submitted to the Audit Committee.
4.3	To improve the administrative capability of the municipality.	To ensure that the municipality is governed well and conduct its business responsibly and within the framework of prescribed laws and regulations.	4.3.7 Number of Senior Management meetings convened for inclusive and continuous strategic alignment of organisational goals and performance.	Convene 60 Senior Management meetings held for inclusive and continuous strategic alignment of organisational goals and performance.

		4.3.7.1 Development of Compliance Policy and submitted to Council for approval.	Development and Annually review of Compliance Policy
		4.3.7.2 Development of regulatory universe and submission to Council for approval	Development and Annually Review of regulatory universe
		4.3.7.3 Monitoring of Compliance on applicable laws quarterly	Monitoring of Compliance on applicable laws on quarterly basis.
		4.3.7.4 Number of quarterly reports on service delivery units (DV & OV) submitted to Municipal Manager.	20 quarterly reports on service delivery units (DV & OV) submitted to Municipal Manager.
		4.3.7.5 Security Plan developed and submitted to Council for approval.	Development and Annually Review of Security Plan.

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: RISK MANAGEMENT

ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
4.4	To build a risk conscious culture within the organisation.	To ensure that the municipality is proactively aware and recognizes the risks that it is faced with so as to proactively plan for mitigation of such risks.	4.4.1 Review of Risk Management Policy and submission to Council for Approval.	Annually Review of Risk Management Policy and submission to Council for Approval.
			4.4.2 Review of Risk Management Strategy and submission to Council for Approval	Annually Review of Risk Management Strategy and submission to Council for Approval.
			4.4.3 Compilation and updating of Risk Register and Risk Assessment conducted	Quarterly Compilation and updating of Risk Register and Risk Assessment conducted
			4.4.4 Number of Risk Management Committee Meetings convened	20 Risk Management Committee Meetings convened

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: PUBLIC PARTICIPATION / STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT

ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
5.1	Ensure transparency, accountability and regular engagements with communities and stakeholders	To ensure that social distance between public representatives and communities and stakeholders is eliminated.	5.1.1 Number of report back meetings to communities and stakeholders held by the Executive Mayor and/or Mayoral/Committee to communicate policies, plans and progress of council	20 Quarterly report back meetings to communities and stakeholders by the Executive Mayor and/or Mayoral/Committee held to communicate policies, plans and progress of council.

			5.1.2 Number of awareness campaigns and special programmes dedicated towards community upliftment held	20 awareness campaigns and special programmes dedicated towards community upliftment held
			5.1.3 Number of visits to hotspots / areas where there are breakdowns in community services and what was subsequently done	Visits all hotspots / areas where there are breakdowns in community services and subsequently submit a report to Council on what done in each such instances.
5.2	Ensure that ward committees are functional and interact with communities continuously.	To ensure implementation of community engagement plans through ward committees targeting hotspots and potential hotspots areas.	5.2.1 Ward development plans developed and approved by council.	Develop and approve ward-based plans for 21 wards within the municipality and ensure that Ward Committees are assessed quarterly against their approved plans.

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: GOOD GOVERNANCE

ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
5.1	Ensure transparency, accountability and regular engagements with communities and stakeholders	To ensure that social distance between public representatives and communities and stakeholders is eliminated.	5.1.4 Number of reports on monitoring and oversight over Councillors' fulfilment of their duties and obligations towards communities on a continuous basis.	20 Quarterly of reports consolidating reports of Councillors on fulfilment of their duties and obligations towards communities on a continuous basis.
5.3	Ensure that ordinary council meetings are held regularly to consider and endorse reports.	To ensure that the council remains fully functional and focused on performing oversight over administration for the benefit of the community.	5.3.1 Convene ordinary council meetings at least each quarter to consider and endorse reports.	20 Ordinary Council meetings held over the period
			5.3.2 % of monitoring of implantation of Council resolutions.	100% of monitoring of implantation of Council resolutions.
5.4	Ensure that all council committees (s 79 committees) sit regularly and process items for council decisions.		5.4.1 Convene section 79 committees meetings at least each month to consider and endorse reports for further processing by council.	60 Section 79 committees meetings held by each committee of the committees over the period
			5.4.2 No of Whippery meetings convened to deal with Municipal matters.	60 Whippery meetings convened to deal with Council matters.
5.5	Ensure a functional governance structures and systems.	To ensure that the regulatory governance structures of the council are functional and	5.5.1 Number of internally audited Financial	4 Annually Internally Audited Financial Management Controls conducted

		<p>focused on performing oversight to support and inform council decisions on various governance matters at the administrative level.</p>	<p>Management Controls conducted</p> <p>5.5.2 % of Audit Charter reviewed and completed annually</p> <p>5.5.2.1 Number of Audit Committee Meetings convened annually</p>	
5.7	Ensure that Councillors fulfill their duties and obligations towards communities on a continuous basis.	To ensure that Councillors are report on their activities to the Speaker on a monthly basis.	<p>5.7.1 Monthly reports received from Councillors detailing number of meetings and number of people at community level they have served.</p>	<p>60 Consolidated monthly reports detailing number of meetings and number of people at community level Ward Councillors have served.</p>

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS (IGR)

ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
5.6	To promote Intergovernmental Relations amongst stakeholders.	<p>To ensure that the municipality actively plays a role in advancing and participating intergovernmental relations endeavors at various levels.</p>	5.6.1 % in attendance of IGR meetings and implement agreements and decisions	100% % in attendance of IGR meetings and implement agreements and decisions
			5.6.2 % of publications publicized to Community(Public Notices/Adverts) as an when received.	100 % of publications publicized to Community(Public Notices/Adverts) as an when received.
			5.6.3 Number of newsletters regarding Municipal service delivery produced.	20 newsletters regarding Municipal service delivery produced.

PRIORITY AREA / PROGRAMME: SPECIAL PROGRAMMES

ID	Strategic Objective	Development Strategies	Key Performance Indicator	5 Year Target
5.8	To ensure that there is a coherent approach in the municipality in dealing with HIV/AIDS and TB	To ensure cohesive processes and structures to help co-ordinate programmes to tackle HIV/AIDS and TB and the provision of support to those most affected.	5.8.1 HIV/AIDS day commemorated and dedicated public awareness programs on HIV/AIDS, TB, Cancer, etc. held together with the community.	5 (five) HIV/AIDS day commemorations held in December and 10 dedicated public awareness programs on HIV/AIDS, TB, Cancer, etc. held together with the community.
5.9	To implement special programmes aimed at the needs of vulnerable groups and youth within the community.	<p>To ensure support for vulnerable groups, youth and children to restore and rebuild their lives through improved access to information, services, etc.</p>	5.9.1 Monthly public and special outreach programmes aimed empowering vulnerable groups within the community conducted.	60 Monthly public and special outreach programmes aimed empowering vulnerable groups within the community conducted.
			5.9.2 Number of Youth Summit held/convened	5 Youth Summit held/convened

		5.9.3 Number of Youth Awareness programmes(Alcohol, Drug Abuse, Teenage pregnancy & Youth Day commemoration)	20 Youth Awareness programmes(Alcohol, Drug Abuse, Teenage pregnancy & Youth Day commemoration)
--	--	--	---

3. Linking the Plan and Budget

3.1 Why should plans and budgets be linked?

The IDP and budget should be interrelated to improve operational effectiveness. It is important for the budget to be linked to the IDP to ensure that key objectives and priorities are budgeted for and achieved. However, there is an inherent tension between strategic planning and budgeting, which often makes it difficult to achieve the desired level of integration.

While budgets tend to focus on the short term perspective (the next financial year, and the MTREF), Integrated development Planning generally takes a longer view (five years). Municipal System Act directs that IDP, as a strategic, long term plan needs to inform the allocation of resources so that historical inequities can be progressively addressed. However, operational plans have to be developed within the context of limited resources, informed by longer term plans and priorities.

3.2 The relationship between the IDP and the Budgets

The municipality's budget serves as the key link between the municipality's objectives and the implementation plan (SDBIP). To provide this link the budget should reflect the main areas of responsibility or service delivery within the municipality's mandate.

The municipality's budget should provide a stable framework linking successive plans and strategic priorities to budget allocations and performance indicators that track delivery over the medium to long term.

When budget programme are determined, it should be noted that much of what the municipality do 9i.e its mandate), does not change from one year to the next; or even from one five-year planning cycle to the next. So while the activities of a particular programme / priority need funded may not be high on the municipality's strategic priority list in a particular planning cycle, they are still necessary. Consequently, the municipality should not change its budget structures to reflect a set of goals and objectives that are of high priority only in a particular period.

3.3 Activity-based costing: the link between budgets and performance targets

Various initiatives have sought to focus greater attention on the relationship between budgets and performance, and this is particularly becoming more important according to the mSCOA, which necessitate project based budgeting and the linking of identified projects in the IDP with specific budget line items as per the standard chart of accounts. The greater challenge though is for the municipality to improve the methodology they use to compile budgets using more sophisticated forms of activity-based costing, thereby strengthening the link between budgets and performance targets. If, for example, a target level of performance increases by X, then by how much must the budget increase, or what changes in productivity/efficiency are required within a given budget?

Moreover, the municipality need to define performance enhancing processes, cost those processes and establish the (unit) costs of delivery. This information should inform the calculation of budgets and the choice of performance targets.

4. Approach to project prioritisation

It is expected that each of the municipality's priority needs identified above will have programmes and projects associated with them. It is therefore important that the municipality put in place a predetermined process to help prioritise projects rationally. To this effect, the following principles should serve as guidelines in developing an approach to prioritise projects:

- Prioritise projects spatially to ensure access to areas without services at all;
- Project prioritisation balance technical consideration and community priority (e.g. a project may be a high priority technically but a low priority for the community or vice versa); and
- Prioritise high impact projects that will contribute to the local economy while improving access to services.

On the basis of above principles, the municipality can design a system or model that would allow the ranking of projects to ensure buy-in and decision making regarding projects that should be approved for implementation.

5. Key Deliverables over the next five years

The key deliverables of the next five years as outlined on the table below seek to serve and intervention measures to improve or provide for adequate responses to service delivery challenges, while on the other hand improve trust relation between the municipality, councillor and communities. This program

of deliverables also serves to directly respond to service delivery needs of the community gathered through public participation processed during the consultation phase.

KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
1.1	Ensure that the municipality broadly delivers service according to the strategic orientation based on key sector plans	1.1.1 Five (5) Sector Plans developed by in compliance with CoGTA and National Treasury guidelines and annually reviewed and approved by council.	Develop the WSDP, IP, ITP, CIP, IWMP, IDMP, Tourism & Marketing Strategy and IEP in compliance with National guidelines and ensure annual review thereof and approval by council.	Develop the WSDP, IP, ITP, CIP, IEP and send to Council for approval and install and review infrastructure verification means and methods by 30 June 2021	Review the Develop the WSDP, IP, ITP, CIP, IWMP, IDMP, Tourism & Marketing Strategy and IEP in compliance with National guidelines and submit for approval by council by 30 June 2022	Review the Develop the WSDP, IP, ITP, CIP, IWMP, IDMP, Tourism & Marketing Strategy and IEP in compliance with National guidelines and submit for approval by council by 30 June 2023
4.5	To ensure development of legally compliant and credible IDP.	4.5.1 Legally Compliant and credible IDP Reviewed and approved by Council by 31 st May	Legally Compliant and credible IDP Reviewed and approved by Council by 31 st May <i>Review IDP Annually and approved by Council by 31 May</i>	Legally Compliant and credible IDP Reviewed and approved by Council by 31 st May 2021	Legally Compliant and credible IDP Reviewed and approved by Council by 31 st May 2022	Legally Compliant and credible IDP Reviewed and approved by Council by 31 st May 2023
1.2	Ensure universal access to reliable and quality basic	1.2.1 No of kilometers of identified internal roads repaired, maintained and paved	Reseal and repair potholes on tarred internal roads to the extent of a minimum of 25 km and 6 km paved.	Reseal and repair potholes on tarred internal roads to the extent of a minimum of 5 km and 2 km paved by 30 June 2021	Reseal and repair potholes on tarred internal roads to the extent of a minimum of 5 km and 2 km paved by 30 June 2022	Reseal and repair potholes on tarred internal roads to the extent of a minimum of 5 km and 2 km paved by 30 June 2023

KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
municipal services by all communities.	1.2.1.1 Number of kilometres of roads identified for paving construction	30 Number of kilometres of roads identified for paving construction	Construction of 6 kilometers paved roads(Zamdela, Metsimaholo & Refengkgotso) by 30 June 2021			
	1.2.1.1 Number of kilometers of roads graded	100 kilometres of roads graded	20 kilometres of roads graded by 30 June 2020			
	1.2.2 New electricity connections installed in all the newly established formal settlement areas within Metsimaholo LM	100% completion of new electricity required connections in all the newly established formal settlement areas within Metsimaholo LM expressed as a total number of new connections completed over a total number of new connections approved for each financial year.	100% completion of new electricity required connections in Themba Khubheka by 30 June 2021 .expressed as a total number of new connections completed over a total number of new connections approved for this financial year.	N/A100% completion of new electricity required connections in Modderfontein by 30 June 2022. expressed as a total number of new connections completed over a total number of new connections approved for this financial year.	N/A	
	1.2.3 Conventional water meters replaced with prepaid meters in all the identified areas.	100% completion of water meters conversions approved expressed as a total number of conversions completed over a total number of conversion approved for each financial year	100% completion of water meters conversions approved by 30 June 2021 expressed as a total number of conversions completed over a total number of conversion approved for this financial year.	100% completion of water meters conversions approved by 30 June 2022 expressed as a total number of conversions completed over a total number of conversion approved for this financial year.	100% completion of water meters conversions approved by 30 June 2023 expressed as a total number of conversions completed over a total number of conversion approved for this financial year.	

KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
		1.2.4 Obsoleted / Old asbestos water pipes replaced.	Replace 25km (5 km each year) of obsolete / old asbestos water pipes.	Replace 5km of obsolete / old asbestos water pipes by 30 June 2021.	Replace 5km of obsolete / old asbestos water pipes by 30 June 2022	Replace 5km of obsolete / old asbestos water pipes by 30 June 2023
		1.2.4.1	2.4.1% Minimization of Water distribution losses	10 % Minimization of Water distribution losses by 30 June 2021	10 % Minimization of Water distribution losses by 30 June 2022	10 % Minimization of Water distribution losses by 30 June 2023
			1.2.4.2 % in Compliance with Blue Drop Accreditation System	99% in Compliance with Blue Drop Accreditation System by 30 June 2021	99% in Compliance with Blue Drop Accreditation System by 30 June 2022	99% in Compliance with Blue Drop Accreditation System by 30 June 2023
		1.2.5 Sanitary services extended to identified areas within Metsimaholo LM.	100% provision of sanitary service to identified areas expressed as a total number of new sanitary connections completed over the total number of new connections approved for each financial year.	100% provision of sanitary service in identified areas in Oranjeville by 30 June 2021 expressed as a total number of new connections completed over a total number of new connections approved for this financial year.	100% provision of sanitary service in identified areas in Deneysville by 30 June 2022 expressed as a total number of new connections completed over a total number of new connections approved for this financial year.	N/A
		1.2.5.1 Water and Sanitation maintenance Plan developed and submitted to Council	Development and Annually Review of Water and Sanitation maintenance Plan	Development and Annually Review of Water and Sanitation maintenance Plan by 30 June 2021	Annually Review of Water and Sanitation maintenance Plan by 30 June 2022	Annually Review of Water and Sanitation maintenance Plan by 30 June 2023
		1.2.5.2 % in Compliance with Green Drop Accreditation System	99 % Compliance with Green Drop Accreditation System	99 % Compliance with Green Drop Accreditation System by 30 June 2021	99 % Compliance with Green Drop Accreditation System by 30 June 2022	99 % Compliance with Green Drop Accreditation System by 30 June 2023

KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment

ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
		1.2.5.3 Number of New Projects for which Funding is sourced (MIG,DoE,DWS)	15 New Projects for which Funding is sourced (MIG,DoE,DWS)	3 New Projects for which Funding is sourced (MIG,DoE,DWS) by 30 June 2021	3 New Projects for which Funding is sourced (MIG,DoE,DWS) by 30 June 2022	3 New Projects for which Funding is sourced (MIG,DoE,DWS) by 30 June 2023
		1.2.5.4 % Spending on Grants as per DoRA requirements.	100 % Spending on Grants as per DoRA requirements.	100 % Spending on Grants as per DoRA requirements by 30 June 2021	100 % Spending on Grants as per DoRA requirements by 30 June 2022	100 % Spending on Grants as per DoRA requirements by 30 June 2023
		1.2.5.5 Number of progress reports submitted to Council on monitoring of all Capital Projects.	20 progress reports submitted to Council on monitoring of all Capital Projects.	4 progress reports submitted to Council on monitoring of all Capital Project by 30 June 2021.	4 progress reports submitted to Council on monitoring of all Capital Project by 30 June 2022.	4 progress reports submitted to Council on monitoring of all Capital Project by 30 June 2023.
		1.2.6 Refuse removal service extended to all new formal settlements as per township register within Metsimaholo LM.	Extend weekly refuse removal service to all additional 7 500 households as per new township register	Establishment of the new Industrial and Business Area as a collection station by 30 June 2021	Extend weekly refuse removal service to all additional 4000 households in Modderfontein as per township register by 30 June 2022.	N/A
		1.2.6.1 Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) Reviewed and submitted to Council and implemented	Annually Review of IWMP	Annually Review of IWMP by 30 June 2021.	Annually Review of IWMP by 30 June 2022.	Annually Review of IWMP by 30 June 2023.
		1.2.6.2 Number of illegal dumping sites removed	60 of illegal dumping sites removed	12 of illegal dumping sites removed by 30 June 2021.	12 of illegal dumping sites removed by 30 June 2022.	12 of illegal dumping sites removed by 30 June 2023.
		1.2.6.3 Number of Waste Management Awareness programmes conducted.	20 Waste Management Awareness programmes conducted.	4 Waste Management Awareness programmes conducted by 30 June 2021	4 Waste Management Awareness programmes conducted by 30 June 2022.	24 Waste Management Awareness programmes conducted by 30 June 2023.

KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
		1.2.6.4 % of Community Facilities (cemeteries,parks,community halls,sports,arts& culture) maintained.	100% of Community Facilities (cemeteries,parks,community halls,sports,arts& culture) maintained.	100% of Community Facilities (cemeteries,parks,community halls,sports,arts& culture) maintained by 30 June 2021.	100% of Community Facilities (cemeteries,parks,community halls,sports,arts& culture) maintained by 30 June 2022.	100% of Community Facilities (cemeteries,parks,community halls,sports,arts& culture) maintained by 30 June 2023.
		1.2.6.5 Number of Cemeterie(s) established and Functional.	1 Cemetery Established by 2022	1 Cemetery Established by 30 June 2021	1 Cemetery Established and Functional by 30 June 2022.	N/A
		1.2.6.6 Number of Recreational Parks developed	5 Recreational Park developed	1 Recreational Park developed by 30 June 2021	1 Recreational Park developed by 30 June 2022	1 Recreational Park developed by 30 June 2023
		1.2.6.7 Number of Arts & Culture activities organized	10 Arts & Culture activities organized	2 Arts & Culture activities organized by 30 June 2021.	2 Arts & Culture activities organized by 30 June 2022.	2 Arts & Culture activities organized by 30 June 2023.
		1.2.7 New landfill site established and Functional in Sasolburg	One (1) new landfill site established, licensed and operational in Sasolburg.	N/A	N/A	One (1) new landfill site established, licensed and operational in Sasolburg by 30 June 2023
1.2. Ensure universal access to reliable and quality municipal services by all communities.		1.2.8 Number of road traffic block conducted.	60 Road traffic blocks conducted	12 Road traffic blocks conducted by 30 June 2020	12 Road traffic blocks conducted by 30 June 2021	12 Road traffic blocks conducted by 30 June 2022
		1.2.9 Number of Safety and Security Programmes conducted	40 Safety and Security Programmes conducted.	8 Safety and Security Programmes conducted by 30 June 2021	8 Safety and Security Programmes conducted by 30 June 2022	8 Safety and Security Programmes conducted by 30 June 2023
		1.2.10 % of fire and other disaster incidents within the municipality attended to as and when they occur.	100% of disaster incidents within the municipality attended to as and when they occur.	100% disaster incidents within the municipality attended to as and when they occur by 30 June 2021.	100% disaster incidents within the municipality attended to as and when they occur by 30 June 2022.	100% of disaster incidents within the municipality attended to as and when they occur, by 30 June 2023.

KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
		1.2.10.1 Number of Disaster Management Awareness Programmes conducted.	10 Disaster Management Awareness Programmes conducted	2 Disaster Management Awareness Programmes conducted by 30 June 2021.	2 Disaster Management Awareness Programmes conducted by 30 June 2022.	2 Disaster Management Awareness Programmes conducted by 30 June 2023.
		1.2.10.2 Number of Disaster Management training provided to Volunteers.	10 Disaster Management training provided to Volunteers.	2 Disaster Management training provided to Volunteers by 30 June 2021.	2 Disaster Management training provided to Volunteers by 30 June 2022.	2 Disaster Management training provided to Volunteers by 30 June 2023.
		1.2.10.3 Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum established and functional.	Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum established and 20 Meetings convened.	Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum established and 4 Meetings convened by 30 June 2021.	Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum established and 4 Meetings convened by 30 June 2022.	Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum established and 4 Meetings convened by 30 June 2023.
		1.2.10.4 Review Disaster Management Plan and submit to Council for approval	Annually Reviewed Disaster Management Plan	Annually Reviewed Disaster Management Plan by 30 June 2021.	Annually Reviewed Disaster Management Plan by 30 June 2022.	Annually Reviewed Disaster Management Plan by 30 June 2023.
		1.2.10.5 % of Fire incidents within the Municipality attended as an when occur	100 % of Fire incidents within the Municipality attended as an when occur	100 % of Fire incidents within the Municipality attended as an when occur	100 % of Fire incidents within the Municipality attended as an when occur	100 % of Fire incidents within the Municipality attended as an when occur
		1.2.10.6 Municipal Fire Advisory Forum Established and Functional	4 Municipal Advisory Forum Meetings Convened Annually	4 Municipal Advisory Forum Meetings Convened Annually	4 Municipal Advisory Forum Meetings Convened Annually	4 Municipal Advisory Forum Meetings Convened Annually
		1.2.10.7 Number of Fire Awareness Programmes conducted	10 Number of Fire Awareness Programmes conducted	2 Fire Awareness Programmes conducted by 30 June 2021.	2 Fire Awareness Programmes conducted by 30 June 2022.	2 Fire Awareness Programmes conducted by 30 June 2023.

KPA2: Local Economic Development						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
2.1	Create conducive environment for improving local economic development.	2.1.1 Annually reviewed LED strategy and submitted for council approval	Review the LED strategy annually and submit for council approval	Review the LED strategy and submit for council approval by 30 June 2021.	Review the LED strategy and submit for council approval by 30 June 2022.	Review the LED strategy and submit for council approval by 30 June 2023.
		2.1.2 Established and annually reviewed / assessed LED stakeholder forums	Establish and annually review / assess LED stakeholder forums	Review / assess LED stakeholder forums by 30 June 2021.	Review / assess LED stakeholder forums by 30 June 2022.	Review / assess LED stakeholder forums by 30 June 2023.
		2.1.3 Number of jobs opportunities created through EPWP initiatives	500 of jobs opportunities created through EPWP initiatives	100 of jobs opportunities created through EPWP initiatives by 30 June 2021.	100 of jobs opportunities created through EPWP initiatives by 30 June 2022.	100 of jobs opportunities created through EPWP initiatives by 30 June 2023.

KPA2: Local Economic Development						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
		2.1.4 No of job opportunities created through CWP initiatives	5 000 job opportunities created through CWP initiatives	1 000 job opportunities created through CWP initiatives by 30 June 2021.	1 000 job opportunities created through CWP initiatives by 30 June 2022.	1 000 job opportunities created through CWP initiatives by 30 June 2023.
2.2	Use the municipality's buying power to advance economic empowerment of SMMEs and Cooperatives.	2.2.1 Ongoing support provided to willing local SMMEs through training initiatives	Provide 2 dedicated SMME training sessions per financial year as part of ongoing support to willing local SMMEs by 30 June 2021.	Provide 2 dedicated SMME training sessions as part of ongoing support to willing local SMMEs by 30 June 2022.	Provide 2 dedicated SMME training sessions as part of ongoing support to willing local SMMEs by 30 June 2023.	Provide 2 dedicated SMME training sessions as part of ongoing support to willing local SMMEs by 30 June 2023.
		2.2.2 Minimum 80% of the municipality's procurement of goods and services sourced from local SMMEs.	Source 80% of the municipality's procurement of goods and services from local SMMEs, expressed as a % of number of local SMMEs procured from over total number of local SMMEs on the internal database of suppliers for each financial year.	Source 80% of the municipality's procurement of goods and services from local SMMEs, expressed as a % of number of local SMMEs procured from over total number of local SMMEs on the internal database of suppliers by 30 June 2021.	Source 80% of the municipality's procurement of goods and services from local SMMEs, expressed as a % of number of local SMMEs procured from over total number of local SMMEs on the internal database of suppliers by 30 June 2022.	Source 80% of the municipality's procurement of goods and services from local SMMEs, expressed as a % of number of local SMMEs procured from over total number of local SMMEs on the internal database of suppliers by 30 June 2023.
		2.2.3 Identified and implemented LED Capital projects.	Identify and implement 2 LED Capital projects per financial year	Identify and implement 2 LED Capital projects by 30 June 2021.	Identify and implement 2 LED Capital projects by 30 June 2022.	Identify and implement 2 LED Capital projects by 30 June 2023.
2.3	Create conducive environment for improving local economic development.	2.3.1 Annually reviewed Spatial Development Framework (SDF) submitted to council for approval	Annually review the SDF and submit it for council approval	Review the SDF and submit for council approval by 30 June 2021.	Review the SDF and submit for council approval by 30 June 2022.	Review the SDF and submit for council approval by 30 June 2023.

KPA2: Local Economic Development						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
		2.3.2 Developed and annually SPLUMA implementation plan submitted to council for approval together with a report on monitoring of tribunals	Develop SPLUMA implementation plan, annually review the plan and submitted for council approval together with a report on monitoring of tribunals by 30 June 2021.	Review SPLUMA implementation plan and submitted to council for approval together with a report on monitoring of tribunals by 30 June 2021.	Review SPLUMA implementation plan and submitted to council for approval together with a report on monitoring of tribunals by 30 June 2022.	Review SPLUMA implementation plan and submitted to council for approval together with a report on monitoring of tribunals by 30 June 2023.
		2.3.2.1 % of Identified informal settlement formalized	100 % formalization of identified informal settlement	100 % formalization of identified informal settlement by 30 June 2021.	100 % formalization of identified informal settlement by 30 June 2022.	100 % formalization of identified informal settlement by 30 June 2023.
		2.3.2.2 % of Rezoning and Sub divisions applications approved within 30 days of receipt.	100 % of Rezoning and Sub divisions applications approved within 30 days of receipt.	100 % of Rezoning and Sub divisions applications approved within 30 days of receipt (quarterly) by 30 June 2021.	100 % of Rezoning and Sub divisions applications approved within 30 days of receipt (quarterly) by 30 June 2022.	100 % of Rezoning and Sub divisions applications approved within 30 days of receipt (quarterly) by 30 June 2023.
		2.3.2.3 % of Building Plans approved within specified of time of receipt (: (30 days ≤ 500m2 and 60 days≥ 500m2)	100% % of Building Plans approved within specified of time of receipt (: (30 days ≤ 500m2 and 60 days≥ 500m2)	100% % of Building Plans approved within specified of time of receipt (: (30 days ≤ 500m2 and 60 days≥ 500m2) by 30 June 2021.	100% % of Building Plans approved within specified of time of receipt (: (30 days ≤ 500m2 and 60 days≥ 500m2) by 30 June 2022.	100% % of Building Plans approved within specified of time of receipt (: (30 days ≤ 500m2 and 60 days≥ 500m2) by 30 June 2023.
		2.3.3 Annually reviewed Human Settlement Plan and submitted to council for approval	Annually review the Human Settlement Plan and submit it for council approval by 30 June 2021.	Review the Human Settlement Plan and submit it for council approval by 30 June 2022.	Review the Human Settlement Plan and submit it for council approval by 30 June 2023.	Review the Human Settlement Plan and submit it for council approval by 30 June 2023.
2.3	Maximise on the tourism potential of the municipality.	2.3.4 Directional signs installed for local tourism facilities throughout Metsimaholo LM.	100% Installation of new directional signs for local tourism facilities throughout Metsimaholo LM	100% Installation of new directional signs for local tourism facilities throughout Metsimaholo LM	100% Installation of new directional signs for local tourism facilities throughout Metsimaholo LM	100% Installation of new directional signs for local tourism facilities throughout Metsimaholo LM

KPA2: Local Economic Development						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
			expressed as a % of the number of directional signs installed over the total number of signs identified and approved for installation each financial year.	expressed as a % of the number of directional signs installed over the total number of signs identified and approved for installation each financial year (June 2021)	expressed as a % of the number of directional signs installed over the total number of signs identified and approved for installation each financial year (June 2022).	expressed as a % of the number of directional signs installed over the total number of signs identified and approved for installation each financial year (June 2023).
			2.3.5 Number of tourism promotional events organized.	10 promotional tourism events organized.	2 promotional tourism events organized by 30 June 2021.	2 promotional tourism events organized by 30 June 2022.

KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
	Ensure financial management practices that enhance financial viability & compliance with the requirements of MFMA, relevant regulations and prescribed Treasury norms and standards.	3.1.1 Revenue enhancement strategy developed, annually reviewed and submitted for council approval.	Develop Revenue Enhancement Strategy, annually review the strategy and submit it for council approval by 30 June 2021.	Review Revenue Enhancement Strategy and submit it for Council approval by 30 June 2021.	Review Revenue Enhancement Strategy and submit it for Council approval by 30 June 2022.	Review Revenue Enhancement Strategy and submit it for Council approval by 30 June 2023.
		3.1.1.1 % of Revenue enhancement strategy implemented	100 % of Revenue enhancement strategy implemented	100 % of Revenue enhancement strategy implemented by June 2021.	100 % of Revenue enhancement strategy implemented by June 2022.	100 % of Revenue enhancement strategy implemented by June 2023.
		3.1.1.2 Draft Budget complied and Final Budget in time in accordance with MFMA.	Draft Budget compiled and tabled by no later than 31 st March and Final Budget tabled before end of May	Draft Budget compiled and tabled by no later than 31 st March 2021 and Final Budget tabled before end of May 2021.	Draft Budget compiled and tabled by no later than 31 st March 2022 and Final Budget tabled before end of May 2022.	Draft Budget compiled and tabled by no later than 31 st March 2023 and Final Budget tabled before end of May 2023.
		3.1.1.3 % of Revenue targets in the Budget met (excluding Capital grant income)	100% % of Revenue targets in the Budget met (excluding Capital grant income)	100% % of Revenue targets in the Budget met (excluding Capital grant income) by 30 June 2021.	100% % of Revenue targets in the Budget met (excluding Capital grant income) by 30 June 2022.	100% % of Revenue targets in the Budget met (excluding Capital grant income) by 30 June 2023.
		3.1.2 Review and Updating of Indigent Register.	Annually review and Update of Indigent register.	Annually review and Update of Indigent register quarterly and submit to Council by 30 June 2021.	Annually review and Update of Indigent register quarterly and submit to Council by 30 June 2022.	Annually review and Update of Indigent register quarterly and submit to Council by 30 June 2023.
		3.1.3 Improved annual consumer debtors' revenue collection rate.	Improve consumer debtors' collection rate to 83 % in 2020/21 and 95% in 2023 expressed as a steady annual cumulative increase.	Improve consumer debtors' collection rate to 83 % by 30 June 2021.	Improve consumer debtors' collection rate to 83 % by 30 June 2022.	Improve consumer debtors' collection rate to 95% by 30 June 2023.

KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
3.1	Ensure financial management practices that enhance financial viability & compliance with the requirements of MFMA & other relevant legislation and the applicable accounting standards.	3.1.4 % of Revenue target in the Budget met (excluding grant income)	100 % of Revenue target in the Budget met (excluding grant income)	100 % of Revenue target in the Budget met (excluding grant income) by 30 June 2021.	100 % of Revenue target in the Budget met (excluding grant income) by 30 June 2022.	100 % of Revenue target in the Budget met (excluding grant income) by 30 June 2023.
		3.1.5 Generation of surplus in municipal financials over 5 years through the active mitigation to declining payment levels, management of water loss, ensuring accurate water, installation of SMART metering meter reading solutions and the automation municipal accounts	Year on year audited financial results that indicated operating surplus over 5 years.	Generated surplus as per 2020/21 Audited Annual Financial Statements by 30 June 2021.	Generated surplus as per 2021/22 Audited Annual Financial Statements by 30 June 2022.	Generated surplus as per 2022/23 Audited Annual Financial Statements by 30 June 2023.
		3.1.6 Established dedicated Debt Management unit, cleaned-up historical debt and annually reviewed performance of the unit.	Establish dedicated Debt Management unit and, cleaned-up 100% of historical debt up to 30 June 2017 and annually review performance of the unit.	Cleaned-up 60% of historical debt and review performance of the unit by 30 June 2021.	Cleaned-up 80% of historical debt and review performance of the unit by 30 June 2022.	Cleaned-up 100% of historical debt and review performance of the unit by 30 June 2023.

KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
3.1	Ensure financial management practices that enhance financial viability & compliance with the requirements of MFMA & other relevant legislation and the applicable accounting standards.	3.1.7 Improved compliance on the overall operations of financial management in line with section 71, 72 and 121 of MFMA.	60 Section 71(MFMA) reports, 5 (five) section 72 (MFMA) report and 5 sets of Audited Annual Report compliant with section 121(MFMA)	12 Section 71(MFMA) reports, 1 (one) section 72 (MFMA) report and a set of prior year Audited Annual Report compliant with section 121(MFMA) by 30 June 2021.	12 Section 71(MFMA) reports, 1 (one) section 72 (MFMA) report and a set of prior year Audited Annual Report compliant with section 121(MFMA) by 30 June 2022.	12 Section 71(MFMA) reports, 1 (one) section 72 (MFMA) report and a set of prior year Audited Annual Report compliant with section 121(MFMA) by 30 June 2023.
3.1	Ensure financial management practices that enhance financial viability & compliance with the requirements of MFMA & other relevant legislation and the applicable accounting standards.	3.1.8 All instances of fraud and corruption formally reported to the SAPS, Council, and Executive Mayor & Speaker for noting as and when they occur.	Report 100% of instances of fraud and corruption to the SAPS, Council, and Executive Mayor & Speaker as and when they occur, expressed as number of cases reported over the total number of instances identified / reported by whistle blowers.	Report 100% of instances of fraud and corruption to the SAPS, Council, and Executive Mayor & Speaker as and when they occur in this financial year, expressed as number of cases reported over the total number of instances identified / reported by whistle blowers.	Report 100% of instances of fraud and corruption to the SAPS, Council, and Executive Mayor & Speaker as and when they occur in this financial year, expressed as number of cases reported over the total number of instances identified / reported by whistle blowers.	Report 100% of instances of fraud and corruption to the SAPS, Council, and Executive Mayor & Speaker as and when they occur in this financial year, expressed as number of cases reported over the total number of instances identified / reported by whistle blowers.

KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
		3.1.9 Internally Audited financial management controls.	20 quarterly reviews and updating of financial management related internal controls based on the quarterly Internal Audit reports	4 quarterly reviews and updating of financial management related internal controls based on the quarterly Internal Audit reports by 30 June 2021.	4 quarterly reviews and updating of financial management related internal controls based on the quarterly Internal Audit reports by 30 June 2022.	4 quarterly reviews and updating of financial management related internal controls based on the quarterly Internal Audit reports by 30 June 2023.
3.1	Ensure financial management practices that enhance financial viability & compliance with the requirements of MFMA & other relevant legislation and the applicable accounting standards.	3.1.10 Post Audit Action Plan matters relating to financial matters fully addressed.	100% of Post Audit Action Plan matters relating to financial matters emanating from 2019/20 external audit by 30 June 2021.	Address 100% of Post Audit Action Plan matters relating to financial matters emanating from 2020/21 external audit by 30 June 2022.	Address 100% of Post Audit Action Plan matters relating to financial matters emanating from 2021/22 external audit by 30 June 2023.	Address 100% of Post Audit Action Plan matters relating to financial matters emanating from 2022/23.
		3.1.11 Reduction in irregular expenditure incurred due to non-compliance with prescribed supply chain management processes	Zero irregular expenditure incurred.	Zero irregular expenditure incurred by 30 June 2021.	Zero irregular expenditure incurred by 30 June 2022.	Zero irregular expenditure incurred by 30 June 2023.
		3.1.12 Tenders / bids evaluated and Adjudicated within the set time frames from the date of advertisement / re-advertisement.	Evaluate and Adjudicate all tenders / bids as follows from the date of advertisement / re-advertisement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 15 days for tenders / bids up to R 30 000 (VAT incl.) 25 days for tenders / bids from R 30 001 	Evaluate and Adjudicate all tenders / bids for this financial year as follows from the date of advertisement / re-advertisement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 15 days for tenders / bids up to R 30 000 (VAT incl.) 30 000 (VAT incl.) 	Evaluate and Adjudicate all tenders / bids for this financial year as follows from the date of advertisement / re-advertisement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 15 days for tenders / bids up to R 30 000 (VAT incl.) 30 000 (VAT incl.) 	Evaluate and Adjudicate all tenders / bids for this financial year as follows from the date of advertisement / re-advertisement: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 15 days for tenders / bids up to R 30 000 (VAT incl.) 30 000 (VAT incl.)

KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
			up to R 200 000 (VAT incl). • 60 days for tenders / bids from R 200 001 and above (VAT incl).	• 25 days for tenders / bids from R 30 001 up to R 200 000 (VAT incl). • 60 days for tenders / bids from R 200 001 and above (VAT incl).	• 25 days for tenders / bids from R 30 001 up to R 200 000 (VAT incl). • 60 days for tenders / bids from R 200 001 and above (VAT incl).	• 25 days for tenders / bids from R 30 001 up to R 200 000 (VAT incl). • 60 days for tenders / bids from R 200 001 and above (VAT incl).
			4.3.9 Appointment letters for adjudicated bids / tenders issued within the set time frames from the date of date of adjudication report.	Issue appointment letters to successful bidders for all categories of tenders / bids within 10 days after receiving the report of the Adjudication Committee / Report of the SCM Manager to successful bidders for all categories of tenders / bids finalized in this financial year	Issue appointment letters within 10 days after receiving the report of the Adjudication Committee / Report of the SCM Manager to successful bidders for all categories of tenders / bids finalized in this financial year	Issue appointment letters within 10 days after receiving the report of the Adjudication Committee / Report of the SCM Manager to successful bidders for all categories of tenders / bids finalized in this financial year

KPA 4: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
4.1	To capacitate and empower workforce.	4.1.1 Finalized organisational structure review in line with the White Paper on Transforming Public Service and correctly placed officials by area of expertise and qualification	Finalise organisational structure review and correctly place misplaced officials by area of expertise and qualification.	Commence and finalize phase 1 of placements by 30 June 2021	N/A	Commence with planning for organisational /staff establishment review in line with regulation 4 of Regulations on Appointment and Conditions of Service of Senior Managers by 30 June 2023
		4.1.1.1 Human Resources Strategy developed and aligned with Organizational Structure	Develop HR Strategy and submitted to Council for approval.	Develop HR Strategy and submitted to Council for approval by 30 June 2021.	Annually Review Develop HR Strategy and submitted to Council for approval by 30 June 2022.	Annually Review Develop HR Strategy and submitted to Council for approval by 30 June 2022.
		4.1.1.2 % of Funded Posts filled within 90 days	100% of Funded Posts filled within 90 days as request from the Departments.	100% of Funded Posts filled within 90 days as request from the Departments by 30 June 2021.	100% of Funded Posts filled within 90 days as request from the Departments by 30 June 2022.	100% of Funded Posts filled within 90 days as request from the Departments by 30 June 2023.
		4.1.1.3 % of Organizational Development Plan developed and implemented	100 % of Organizational Development Plan developed and implemented	100 % of Organizational Development Plan developed and implemented by 2021.	100 % of Organizational Development Plan Review and implemented by 2022.	100 % of Organizational Development Plan Review and implemented by 2023.

KPA 4: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
4.1		4.1.2 Alignment of the developmental programmes to the current needs and gaps in the municipality and annual review of WPSP.	Annually conduct skills development / training needs assessment, link and align the outcomes to appropriate development programmes and accordingly review the WPSP	Conduct skills development / training needs assessment, link and align the outcomes to appropriate development programmes and accordingly review and submit the 2020/21 WPSP by 30 April 2021 to LGSETA	Conduct skills development / training needs assessment, link and align the outcomes to appropriate development programmes and accordingly review and submit the 2021/22 WPSP by 30 April 2022 to LGSETA	Conduct skills development / training needs assessment, link and align the outcomes to appropriate development programmes and accordingly review and submit the 2022/23 WPSP by 30 April 2023 to LGSETA
		4.1.3 Increased internal funding towards Human Resource development.	Ensure that all identified skills development / training needs in the WPSP are sufficiently budgeted for and fully funded.	100% of identified skills development / training needs in the WPSP for 2020/21 are sufficiently budgeted for and fully funded by 30 June 2021	100% of identified skills development / training needs in the WPSP for 2021/22 are sufficiently budgeted for and fully funded by 30 June 2022.	100% of identified skills development / training needs in the WPSP for 2022/23 are sufficiently budgeted for and fully funded by 30 June 2023
		4.1.4 Enhance Change Management efforts in the municipality	Develop, Implement and report on the organisational Change management plan / strategy.	4 Quarterly organizational Change Management Strategy / Plan implementation reports by 30 June 2021	4 Quarterly organizational Change Management Strategy / Plan implementation reports by 30 June 2022	4 Quarterly organizational Change Management Strategy / Plan implementation reports by 30 June 2023
4.2		4.2.1 % of reported cases of misconduct attended to within 90 days reporting	100% of reported cases of misconduct attended to within 90 days reporting	reported cases of misconduct attended to within 90 days reporting by 30 June 2021.	reported cases of misconduct attended to within 90 days reporting by 30 June 2022.	reported cases of misconduct attended to within 90 days reporting by 30 June 2023.

KPA 4: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
4.2	To ensure sound labour relations so as to minimise labour disputes and disruptions	4.2.1.1 Number of LLF Meetings convened	60 LLF Meetings convened.	12 LLF Meetings convened by 30 June 2021.	12 LLF Meetings convened by 30 June 2022.	12 LLF Meetings convened by 30 June 2023.
4.3	To improve the administrative capability of the municipality.	4.3.1 Decentralized and capacitated Occupational Health and Safety function in the municipality	Improve Occupational Health and Safety in the municipality by developing OHS systems and regular training of OHS reps and committee.	4 Quarterly reports on the implementation of OHS by 30 June 2021.	4 Quarterly reports on the implementation of OHS by 30 June 2022.	4 Quarterly reports on the implementation of OHS by 30 June 2023.
		4.3.2 Fully functional Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery facility	Develop and maintain a fully functional off-site Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery facility.	Conduct annual Risk Management audit of the Off-Site Disaster Recovery facility and report thereon by 30 June 2021.	Conduct annual Risk Management audit of the Off-Site Disaster Recovery facility and report thereon by 30 June 2022.	Conduct annual Risk Management audit of the Off-Site Disaster Recovery facility and report thereon by 30 June 2023.
		4.3.2.1 Review of ICT Policy and submitted to Council for approval	Annually Review of ICT Policy and submitted to Council for approval	Annually Review of ICT Policy and submitted to Council for approval by 30 June 2021.	Annually Review of ICT Policy and submitted to Council for approval by 30 June 2022.	Annually Review of ICT Policy and submitted to Council for approval by 30 June 2023.
		4.3.2.2 Number of ICT Steering Committee convened	20 of ICT Steering Committee Meetings convened	4 ICT Steering Committee Meetings convened by 30 June 2021.	4 ICT Steering Committee Meetings convened by 30 June 2022.	4 ICT Steering Committee Meetings convened by 30 June 2023.
		4.3.2.3 % Wide Area Network up time to over 95 % as per the system(to be generated by the system)	95 % Wide Area Network up time to over 95 % as per the system(to be generated by the system)	95 % Wide Area Network up time to over 95 % as per the system(to be generated by the system) by 30 June 2021.	95 % Wide Area Network up time to over 95 % as per the system(to be generated by the system) by 30 June 2022.	95 % Wide Area Network up time to over 95 % as per the system(to be generated by the system) by 30 June 2023.

KPA 4: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
4.3	To improve the administrative capability of the municipality.	4.3.3 Ensure compliance to Code of Conduct by employees and councillors	20 Quarterly reports on compliance with the Code of Conduct by Councillors and employees.	4 Quarterly reports on compliance with the Code of Conduct by councillors and employees and ensure its annual review by 30 June 2021.	4 Quarterly reports on compliance with the Code of Conduct by councillors and employees and ensure its annual review by 30 June 2022.	4 Quarterly reports on compliance with the Code of Conduct by councillors and employees and ensure its annual review by 30 June 2023..
		4.3.4 Performance of the Municipal Manager and all Senior managers reviewed on a quarterly basis.	20 Quarterly performance assessment reviews of the Municipal Manager and 5 senior managers.	4 Quarterly reports on performance assessment reviews of the Municipal Manager and 5 senior managers by 30 June 2021 in line with Council approved PMS Framework	4 Quarterly reports on performance assessment reviews of the Municipal Manager and 5 senior managers by 30 June 2022 in line with Council approved PMS Framework	4 Quarterly reports on performance assessment reviews of the Municipal Manager and 5 senior managers by 30 June 2023 in line with Council approved PMS Framework
		4.3.5 Internally Audited performance of all Senior Manager's and the Municipal Manager's as part of monitoring of their performance agreements.	20 quarterly Internal Audit Reports and related Management Action Plans with specific focus on Performance Management	4 quarterly Internal Audit Reports and related Management Action Plans with specific focus on Performance Management by 30 June 2021.	4 quarterly Internal Audit Reports and related Management Action Plans with specific focus on Performance Management by 30 June 2022.	4 quarterly Internal Audit Reports and related Management Action Plans with specific focus on Performance Management by 30 June 2023.
		4.3.5.1 Quarterly and Mid-Term Reports compiled and submitted to Council	Quarterly and Mid-Term Reports compiled and submitted to Council	Quarterly, Mid-Term and Annual Performance Reports compiled and submitted to Council by 30 June 2021.	Quarterly, Mid-Term and Annual Performance Reports compiled and submitted to Council by 30 June 2022.	Quarterly, Mid-Term and Annual Performance Reports compiled and submitted to Council by 30 June 2023.

KPA 4: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
4.3	To improve the administrative capability of the municipality.	4.3.6 Internally Audited quarterly performance reports and draft annual reports submitted to the Audit Committee & MPAC	20 Internally Audited quarterly performance reports and 5 draft annual reports submitted to the Audit Committee & MPAC	4 Internally Audited quarterly performance reports and 1 draft annual report for 2019/20 submitted to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2021.	4 Internally Audited quarterly performance reports and 1 draft annual report for 2020/21 submitted to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2022.	4 Internally Audited quarterly performance reports and 1 draft annual report for 2021/22 submitted to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2023.
		4.3.7 Monthly Senior Management meetings convened for inclusive and continuous strategic alignment of organisational goals and performance.	Convene 12 monthly Senior Management meetings held for inclusive and continuous strategic alignment of organisational goals and performance.	Convene 12 monthly Senior Management meetings held by 30 June 2021 to ensure inclusive and continuous strategic alignment of organisational goals and performance.	Convene 12 monthly Senior Management meetings held by 30 June 2022 to ensure inclusive and continuous strategic alignment of organisational goals and performance.	Convene 12 monthly Senior Management meetings held by 30 June 2023 to ensure inclusive and continuous strategic alignment of organisational goals and performance.
		4.3.7.1 Development of Compliance Policy and submitted to Council for approval.	Development and Annually review of Compliance Policy	Development and Annually review of Compliance Policy by 30 June 2021.	Development and Annually review of Compliance Policy by 30 June 2022.	Development and Annually review of Compliance Policy by 30 June 2023.
		4.3.7.2 Development of regulatory universe and submission to Council for approval	Development and Annually Review of regulatory universe	Development and Annually Review of regulatory universe by 30 June 2021	Annually Review of regulatory universe by 30 June 2022	Annually Review of regulatory universe by 30 June 2023
		4.3.7.3 Monitoring of Compliance on applicable laws quarterly	Monitoring of Compliance on applicable laws on quarterly basis.	Monitoring of Compliance on applicable laws on quarterly basis by 30 June 2020.	Monitoring of Compliance on applicable laws on quarterly basis by 30 June 2022.	Monitoring of Compliance on applicable laws on quarterly basis by 30 June 2023.

KPA 4: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
		4.3.7.4 Number of quarterly reports on service delivery units (DV & OV) submitted to Municipal Manager.	20 quarterly reports on service delivery units (DV & OV) submitted to Municipal Manager.	4 quarterly reports on service delivery units (DV & OV) submitted to Municipal Manager by 30 June 2021.	4 quarterly reports on service delivery units (DV & OV) submitted to Municipal Manager by 30 June 2022.	4 quarterly reports on service delivery units (DV & OV) submitted to Municipal Manager by 30 June 2023.
		4.3.7.5 Security Plan developed and submitted to Council for approval.	Development and Annually Review of Security Plan.	Development and Annually Review of Security Plan by 30 June 2021.	Annually Review of Security Plan by 30 June 2022.	Annually Review of Security Plan by 30 June 2023.
4.3	To improve the administrative capability of the municipality.	4.3.10 Fifteen (15) prescribed minimum business processes implemented within the systems and integrated transaction processing environment of the municipality.	Fully implement fifteen (15) prescribed minimum business processes within the systems and integrated transaction processing environment of the municipality.	By 30 June 2021, address 100% of the findings raised by the Internal Audit and Auditor General in relation to any aspect of mSCOA roll out by 30 June 2022.	No findings raised by the Internal Audit and Auditor General in relation to any aspect of mSCOA roll out by 30 June 2022.	Obtain and present to Council "Clean Audit report" based on 2020/21 audit by 30 June 2023.
4.4	To build a risk conscious culture within the organisation.	4.4.1 Review of Risk Management Policy and submission to Council for Approval.	Annually Review of Risk Management Policy and submission to Council for Approval.	Annually Review of Risk Management Policy and submission to Council for Approval by 30 June 2021.	Annually Review of Risk Management Policy and submission to Council for Approval by 30 June 2022.	Annually Review of Risk Management Policy and submission to Council for Approval by 30 June 2023.
4.5	To ensure development of legally compliant and credible IDP.	4.5.1 Improved assessment ratings of the municipality's IDP year on year expressed as a % of number of areas rated and compliance achieved over the total number of rated areas.	100% improvement in annual assessment ratings of the IDP by CoGTA	80% improvement in annual assessment ratings of the 2020/21 reviewed IDP by CoGTA by 30 June 2020	90% improvement in annual assessment ratings of the 2021/22 reviewed IDP by CoGTA by 30 June 2021	95% improvement in annual assessment ratings of the 2022-2027 year IDP by CoGTA by 30 June 2022

KPA 4: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
		4.4.2 Review of Risk Management Strategy and submission to Council for Approval	Annually Review of Risk Management Strategy and submission to Council for Approval.	Annually Review of Risk Management Strategy and submission to Council for Approval by 30 June 2021.	Annually Review of Risk Management Strategy and submission to Council for Approval by 30 June 2022.	Annually Review of Risk Management Strategy and submission to Council for Approval by 30 June 2023.
		4.4.3 Compilation and updating of Risk Register and Risk Assessment conducted	Quarterly Compilation and updating of Risk Register and Risk Assessment conducted	Quarterly Compilation and updating of Risk Register and Risk Assessment conducted by 30 June 2021.	Quarterly Compilation and updating of Risk Register and Risk Assessment conducted by 30 June 2022.	Quarterly Compilation and updating of Risk Register and Risk Assessment conducted by 30 June 2023.
		4.4.4 Number of Risk Management Committee Meetings convened	20 Risk Management Committee Meetings convened	4 Risk Management Committee Meetings convened by 30 June 2021.	4 Risk Management Committee Meetings convened by 30 June 2022.	4 Risk Management Committee Meetings convened by 30 June 2023.

KPA 5: Good Governance and Community Participation						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
5.1	Ensure transparency, accountability and regular engagements with communities and stakeholders	5.1.1 Number of report back meetings to communities and stakeholders held by the Executive Mayor and/or Mayoral/Committee held to communicate policies, plans and progress of council	20 Quarterly report back meetings to communities and stakeholders by the Executive Mayor and/or Mayoral/Committee held to communicate policies, plans and progress of council by 30 June 2021.	4 Quarterly report back meetings to communities and stakeholders by the Executive Mayor and/or Mayoral/Committee held to communicate policies, plans and progress of council by 30 June 2022.	4 Quarterly report back meetings to communities and stakeholders by the Executive Mayor and/or Mayoral/Committee held to communicate policies, plans and progress of council by 30 June 2023.	4 Quarterly report back meetings to communities and stakeholders by the Executive Mayor and/or Mayoral/Committee held to communicate policies, plans and progress of council by 30 June 2023.
		5.1.1.1 Structures including Ward Committees and IDP Representative Forums established and involved in IDP& Budget Processes.	Structures including Ward Committees and IDP Representative Forums established and involved in IDP& Budget Processes by 30 June 2021.	Structures including Ward Committees and IDP Representative Forums established and involved in IDP& Budget Processes by 30 June 2022.	Structures including Ward Committees and IDP Representative Forums established and involved in IDP& Budget Processes by 30 June 2023.	Structures including Ward Committees and IDP Representative Forums established and involved in IDP& Budget Processes by 30 June 2023.
		5.1.1.2 Communities invited and attending Council proceedings	Communities invited and attending Council proceedings by June 2021.	Communities invited and attending Council proceedings by June 2022.	Communities invited and attending Council proceedings by June 2023.	Communities invited and attending Council proceedings by June 2023.
		5.1.2 Number of awareness campaigns and special programmes dedicated towards community upliftment held	20 awareness campaigns and special programmes dedicated towards community upliftment held by 30 June 2021.	4 awareness campaigns and special programmes dedicated towards community upliftment held by 30 June 2022.	4 awareness campaigns and special programmes dedicated towards community upliftment held by 30 June 2023.	4 awareness campaigns and special programmes dedicated towards community upliftment held by 30 June 2023.
		5.1.3 % of visits to hotspots / areas where there are breakdowns in community services and what was subsequently done	100 % Visits all hotspots / areas where there are breakdowns in community services and subsequently submit a report to Council on what done	100 % Visits all hotspots / areas as and when there are breakdowns in community services and subsequently submit a report to Council on what done in each such	100 % of Visits all hotspots / areas as and when there are breakdowns in community services and subsequently submit a report to Council on what done in each such	100 % of Visits all hotspots / areas as and when there are breakdowns in community services and subsequently submit a report to Council on what done in each such

KPA 5: Good Governance and Community Participation						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
			in each such instances.	instances by 30 June 2021.	instances by 30 June 2022.	instances by 30 June 2023.
			5.1.4 Number of reports on monitoring and oversight over Councillors' fulfilment of their duties and obligations towards communities on a continuous basis.	20 Quarterly of reports consolidating reports of councillors on fulfilment of their duties and obligations towards communities on a continuous basis.	4 Quarterly of reports consolidating reports of councillors on fulfilment of their duties and obligations towards communities by 30 June 2021.	4 Quarterly of reports consolidating reports of councillors on fulfilment of their duties and obligations towards communities by 30 June 2022.
5.2	Ensure that ward committees are functional and interact with communities continuously.	5.2.1 Ward development plans developed and approved by council.	Develop and approve ward-based plans for 21 wards within the municipality and ensure that Ward Committees are assessed quarterly against their approved plans.	21 Approved Ward based plans and 4 consolidated quarterly reports of the 21 Ward Committees by 30 June 2021.	21 Approved Ward based plans and 4 consolidated quarterly reports of the 21 Ward Committees by 30 June 2022.	21 Approved Ward based plans and 4 consolidated quarterly reports of the 21 Ward Committees by 30 June 2023.
5.3	Ensure that ordinary council meetings are held regularly to consider and endorse reports.	5.3.1 Number of ordinary council meetings convened at least each quarter to consider and endorse reports.	20 Ordinary Council meetings held over the period	4 Ordinary Council meetings convened by 30 June 2021.	4 Ordinary Council meetings convened by 30 June 2022.	4 Ordinary Council meetings convened by 30 June 2023.
		5.3.2 % of monitoring of implantation of Council resolutions.	100% of monitoring of implantation of Council resolutions.	100% of monitoring of implantation of Council resolutions by 30 June 2021	100% of monitoring of implantation of Council resolutions by 30 June 2022	100% of monitoring of implantation of Council resolutions by 30 June 2023

KPA 5: Good Governance and Community Participation						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
5.4	Ensure that all council committees (s 79 committees) sit regularly and process items for council decisions.	5.4.1 Number of Council Committees (section 80 committees) meetings convened by each committee to consider reports	20 1 Number of Council Committees (section 80 committees) meetings convened by each committee to consider reports by 30 June 2021.	4 Council Committees (section 80 committees) meetings convened by each committee to consider reports by 30 June 2022.	4 Council Committees (section 80 committees) meetings convened by each committee to consider reports by 30 June 2023.	4 Council Committees (section 80 committees) meetings convened by each committee to consider reports by 30 June 2023.
		5.4.2 No of Whippery meetings convened to deal with Council matters.	60 Whippery meetings convened to deal with Municipal matters.	12 Whippery meetings convened to deal with Council matters by 30 June 2020	12 Whippery meetings convened to deal with Council matters by 30 June 2021	12 Whippery meetings convened to deal with Council matters by 30 June 2022
5.5	Ensure a functional governance structures and systems	5.5.1 Internal Audit Charter and annual audit plans approved by Audit Committee and implemented.	Develop Internal Audit Charter and risk based annual audit plan and regularly report on the execution of the plan as approved.	4 Quarterly reports on the execution of the approved annual audit plan and review of the Internal Audit Charter and the annual audit plan by 30 June 2020	4 Quarterly reports on the execution of the approved annual audit plan and review of the Internal Audit Charter and the annual audit plan by 30 June 2021	4 Quarterly reports on the execution of the approved annual audit plan and review of the Internal Audit Charter and the annual audit plan by 30 June 2022
		5.5.1.1 Annual Internal Audit Plan developed and approved by Audit Committee before end of June	Annual Internal Audit Plan developed and approved by Audit Committee before end of June	Annual Internal Audit Plan developed and approved by Audit Committee before end of June 2020	Annual Internal Audit Plan developed and approved by Audit Committee before end of June 2021	Annual Internal Audit Plan developed and approved by Audit Committee before end of June 2022
		5.5.1.2 % in execution of Annual Internal Audit Plan	100% in execution of Annual Internal Audit Plan	100% in execution of Annual Internal Audit Plan by 30 June 2020	100% in execution of Annual Internal Audit Plan by 30 June 2021	100% in execution of Annual Internal Audit Plan by 30 June 2022

KPA 5: Good Governance and Community Participation						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
		5.5.2 Audit Committee Charter developed and approved and (4) Audit Committee meetings are held each year.	Develop the Audit Committee Charter and ensure four (4) Audit Committee meetings are held each year.	4 Audit Committee Meetings held and the Audit Committee Charter reviewed by 30 June 2020	4 Audit Committee Meetings held and the Audit Committee Charter reviewed by 30 June 2021	4 Audit Committee Meetings held and the Audit Committee Charter reviewed by 30 June 2022
		5.5.2.1 Number of Audit Committee Meetings convened annually	20 Audit Committee Meetings convened	4 Audit Committee Meetings convened by 30 June 2020	4 Audit Committee Meetings convened by 30 June 2021	4 Audit Committee Meetings convened by 30 June 2022
5.6	To promote Intergovernmental Relations amongst stakeholders.	5.6.1 % in attendance of IGR meetings and implement agreements and decisions	100% % in attendance of IGR meetings and implement agreements and decisions	100% % in attendance of IGR meetings and implement agreements and decisions by 30 June 2020	100% % in attendance of IGR meetings and implement agreements and decisions by 30 June 2021	100% % in attendance of IGR meetings and implement agreements and decisions by 30 June 2022
		5.6.2 % of publications publicized to Community(Public Notices/Adverts) as an when received.	100 % % of publications publicized to Community(Public Notices/Adverts) as an when received.	100 % % of publications publicized to Community(Public Notices/Adverts) as an when received by 30 June 2020	100 % % of publications publicized to Community(Public Notices/Adverts) as an when received by 30 June 2021	100 % % of publications publicized to Community(Public Notices/Adverts) as an when received by 30 June 2022
		5.6.3 Number of newsletters regarding Municipal service delivery produced.	20 newsletters regarding Municipal service delivery produced.	4 newsletters regarding Municipal service delivery produced by 30 June 2020	4 newsletters regarding Municipal service delivery produced by 30 June 2021	4 newsletters regarding Municipal service delivery produced by 30 June 2022
5.7	Ensure that Councillors fulfill their duties and obligations towards communities on a continuous basis	5.7.1 Number of Public Meetings convened by each Ward Councillor and reports submitted to the Speaker	60 Public Meetings convened by each Ward Councillor and reports submitted to the Speaker	12 Public Meetings convened by each Ward Councillor and reports submitted to the Speaker by 30 June 2020	12 Public Meetings convened by each Ward Councillor and reports submitted to the Speaker by 30 June 2021	12 Public Meetings convened by each Ward Councillor and reports submitted to the Speaker by 30 June 2022

KPA 5: Good Governance and Community Participation						
ID	Objective	KPI	5 Year Target			
				2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
5.8	To ensure that there is a coherent approach in the municipality in dealing with HIV/AIDS and TB	5.8.1 HIV/AIDS day commemorated and dedicated public awareness programs on HIV/AIDS, TB, Cancer, etc held together with the community.	5 (five) HIV/AIDS day commemorations held in December and 10 dedicated public awareness programs on HIV/AIDS, TB, Cancer, etc held together with the community.	1 (one) HIV/AIDS day commemorated by December 2019 and 2 dedicated public awareness programs on HIV/AIDS, TB, Cancer, etc held together with the community by 30 June 2020	1 (one) HIV/AIDS day commemorated by December 2020 and 2 dedicated public awareness programs on HIV/AIDS, TB, Cancer, etc held together with the community by 30 June 2021	1 (one) HIV/AIDS day commemorated by December 2021 and 2 dedicated public awareness programs on HIV/AIDS, TB, Cancer, etc held together with the community by 30 June 2022
5.9	To implement special programmes aimed at the needs of vulnerable groups and youth within the community.	5.9.1 Monthly public and special outreach programmes aimed empowering vulnerable groups within the community conducted.	60 Monthly public and special outreach programmes aimed empowering vulnerable groups within the community conducted.	12 Monthly public and special outreach programmes aimed empowering vulnerable groups within the community conducted by 30 June 2020	12 Monthly public and special outreach programmes aimed empowering vulnerable groups within the community conducted by 30 June 2021	12 Monthly public and special outreach programmes aimed empowering vulnerable groups within the community conducted by 30 June 2022
		5.9.2 Number of Youth Summit held/convened.	5 Youth Summit held/convened	1 Youth Summit held/convened by 30 June 2020	1 Youth Summit held/convened by 30 June 2021	1 Youth Summit held/convened by 30 June 2022
		5.9.3 Number of Youth Awareness programmes(Alcohol, Drug Abuse, Teenage pregnancy & Youth Day commemoration)	20 Youth Awareness programmes(Alcohol, Drug Abuse, Teenage pregnancy & Youth Day commemoration)	4 Youth Awareness programmes(Alcohol, Drug Abuse, Teenage pregnancy & Youth Day commemoration) by 30 June 2020	4 Youth Awareness programmes(Alcohol, Drug Abuse, Teenage pregnancy & Youth Day commemoration) by 30 June 2021	4 Youth Awareness programmes(Alcohol, Drug Abuse, Teenage pregnancy & Youth Day commemoration) by 30 June 2022

6. Strategic Programmes

6.1 Operation Clean Audit Programme (OCAP)

The primary objective of this programme is to address all issues raised by the Auditor General and reduce vulnerability to risks in the provincial departments and municipal financial management and governance processes and systems. The target is to assist all the municipalities, entities and provincial departments to achieve sustainable improvement in financial management and governance that will yield clean audit opinions by 2014. In so far the Municipality has made a minimal stride towards this programme with certain financial and non-financial challenges raised by the Auditor General. As a result, to those concerns Municipalities retains its qualified opinion since 2015/16; 2017/18 and 2018/2019 financial years retrospectively.

6.1.1 Operation Clean Audit Project Milestones were initially set as follows by the department of CoGTA:

- Between 2010 and 2011, no municipality, municipal entity and provincial departments achieving Adverse and Disclaimer Audit opinions
- At least 60% of provincial departments and the 283 municipalities achieving unqualified audit opinion by 2012
- At least an increase in provincial departments and municipalities achieving unqualified audit percentage to 75% by 2013

6.1.2 With the introduction of this programme and during its subsequent reviews, CoGTA identified the general financial management challenges facing municipalities and municipal entities to be as follows:

- Inadequate skills on planning, budgeting, financial management, expenditure management, credit control, debt management, risk management and internal audit;
- Poor interface between financial and non-financial information (in-year-monitoring and quality annual reporting);
- Cash flow management;
- Lack of systems to manage audit queries and recommendations by both internal and external auditors;
- Inadequate systems to manage good governance practices (especially, conflict of interest and accountability frameworks) ;
- Leadership and management inaction, especially with regard to following on audit queries, both from internal and external auditors;

- Inadequate administrative and political oversight to strengthen accountability and responsibility.

6.1.3 The dominant specific financial management and non-financial management challenges facing Metsimaholo Local Municipality with regard to OCAP are as follows:

1.1.3.1 Financial Management

- Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE)
- Investment Property
- Irregular Expenditure
- Service Charges
- Property Rates
- Depreciation and Amortisation
- Public Contributions and Donations

1.2.3.2 Performance Management

- The municipality did not have an adequate performance management system to maintain records to enable reliable reporting on achievement of targets.
- The municipality is unable to keep and provide sufficient, appropriate audit evidence during audits
- Under / Non-achievement of a significant number of targets
- material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing

1.2.3.3 Compliance with Legislation

Expenditure Management:

- The financial statements not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122 of the MFMA
- Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure, as required by section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA.
- Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent fruitless and wasteful expenditure amounting to R22 372 735, as disclosed in note 50 to the annual financial statements, in contravention of section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure amounting to R21 647 454 was incurred on the Oranjeville sports complex.
- Reasonable steps were not taken to prevent unauthorised expenditure amounting to R77 564 428, as disclosed in note 49 to the annual financial statements, in contravention of

section 62(1)(d) of the MFMA. The majority of the unauthorised expenditure was caused by overspending of votes in the approved budget.

Money owed by the municipality was not always paid within 30 days, as required by section 65(2)(e) of the MFMA.

Revenue Management:

- An effective system of internal control for debtors and revenue was not in place, as required by section 64(2)(f) of the MFMA.

Asset Management:

- An effective system of internal control for assets (including an asset register) was not in place, as required by section 63(2)(c) of the MFMA.
- All investments were not made in accordance with the requirements of the investment policy as cash flow projections and regular credit checks were not performed, as required by municipal investment regulation 3(3).

Strategic planning and performance management:

- The performance management system and related controls were inadequate as it did not describe how the performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review and reporting processes should be conducted and managed, as required by municipal planning and performance management regulation 7(1).

Procurement and contract management:

- Some of the goods and services with a transaction value of below R200 000 were procured without obtaining the required price quotations, in contravention of SCM regulation 17(a) and (c). Similar non-compliance was also reported in the prior year.
- Some of the goods and services of a transaction value above R200 000 were procured without inviting competitive bids, as required by SCM regulation 19(a). Deviations were approved by the accounting officer even though it was not impractical to invite competitive bids, in contravention of SCM regulation 36(1). Similar non-compliance was also reported in the prior year.
- Sufficient appropriate audit evidence could not be obtained that a construction contract was awarded to contractors that was registered with the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) in accordance with section 18(1) of the CIDB Act, 2000 (Act No. 38 of 2000).
- Some of the quotations were accepted from bidders who did not submit a declaration on whether they are employed by the state or connected to any person employed by the state, as required by SCM regulation 13(c).

- Some of the quotations were accepted from bidders whose tax matters had not been declared by the South African Revenue Service to be in order, in contravention of SCM regulation 43.
- Sufficient appropriate audit evidence could not be obtained that the performance of contractors or providers was monitored on a monthly basis, as required by section 116(2)(b) of the MFMA.
- The preference point system was not applied on some of the procurement of goods and services above R30 000 as required by section 2(a) of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).
- Some of the invitations for competitive bidding were not advertised for a required minimum period of days, in contravention of SCM regulation 22(1) and 22(2).
- Contracts were awarded to bidders based on points given for criteria that differed from those stipulated in the original invitation for bidding, in contravention of SCM regulations 21(b) and 28(1)(a) and the Preferential Procurement Regulations.
- Bid specifications for some of the tenders were drafted in a biased manner and did not allow all potential suppliers to offer their goods or services, in contravention of SCM regulation 27(2)(a).

Human resource management:

- Appropriate systems and procedures to monitor, measure and evaluate performance of staff were not developed and adopted, as required by section 67(1)(d) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA).
- An approved staff establishment was not in place, as required by section 66(1)(a) of the MSA.

Consequence management:

- Unauthorised expenditure incurred by the municipality was not investigated to determine if any person is liable for the expenditure, as required by section 32(2)(a) of the MFMA.
- Irregular expenditure incurred by the municipality were not investigated to determine if any person is liable for the expenditure, as required by section 32(2)(b) of the MFMA.

Conditional grants:

- Performance in respect of programmes funded by the regional bulk infrastructure grant was not evaluated within two months after the end of the financial year, as required by section 12(5) of the Dora.

1.2.3.4 Internal control deficiencies

- Inadequate governance by the council to address and conclude on the suspension of the municipal manager, which was suspended for the entire financial year under review as well as during the current audit.
- All the positions of the managers reporting directly to the municipal manager were also vacant for the mentioned periods. This resulted in various officials acting in these vacant

positions, contributing to Metsimaholo Local Municipality Draft Annual Report: 2018/19 121 the instability in the leadership of the municipality. At the time of finalising this report, none of these vacancies was filled and the municipal manager was still on suspension.

- Leadership did not monitor and enforce the implementation of the corrective measures included in the audit action plan to address the weaknesses relating to the finance and SCM directorates with regard to asset management, procurement and contract management, as well as the prevention of irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure.
- A lack of commitment of key officials and staff supporting them regarding the implementation and monitoring of internal controls over daily and monthly processing of transactions resulted in material audit findings included in this report.
- Inadequate oversight and accountability resulted in officials not being held accountable for transgressions with laws and regulations and an increase in the number of non-compliance findings raised during the year under review.
- Ineffective monitoring and supervision over financial and performance reporting resulted in internal control deficiencies that were not identified, communicated and corrected in a timely manner.
- There was a lack of commitment to prioritise and implement standard operating procedures to manage processes for performance reporting, including the safeguarding of information and effective monitoring and evaluation of reported performance information.

A handwritten signature in cursive ink that reads "Auditor-General".

Bloemfontein
29 November 2019

6.1.3.4 Delegations of Powers and Functions

The delegations of powers and functions are still to be reviewed and approved by the current Council. Section 59(2)(f) of Municipal Systems Act requires that a delegation or instruction in terms of subsection 59(1) must be reviewed when a new council is elected

6.1 Back to Basics (B2B) Programme for Local Government (CoGTA initiative)

6.2.1 Background

The B2B programme was initially introduced and launched in September 2014 by department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA) in pursuit to address challenges faced by local government. The Back to Basics initiative is essentially about strengthening local government, instilling a sense of urgency towards improving citizens' lives by ensuring that each local government institution must perform its basic functions without compromise.

This initial introduction of the programme is now commonly understood to be the **first phase** of the programme, this after the Minister D Van Rooyen announced plans for the second phase of the programme in May 2016.

The Back to Basics approach calls for, at the most basic level, for local government to:

- a) Put people and their concerns first and ensure constant contact with communities through effective **public participation** platforms.
- b) Create conditions for decent living by consistently delivering municipal **services to the right quality and standard**. This includes planning for and delivery of infrastructure and amenities, maintenance and upkeep, including the budgeting to do this. Ensure no failures in services and where there are, restore with urgency.
- c) Be well **governed** and demonstrate good governance and administration - cut wastage, spend public funds prudently, hire competent staff, ensure transparency and accountability.
- d) Ensure sound **financial management** and accounting, and prudently manage resources so as to sustainably deliver services and bring development to communities.
- e) Build and maintain sound **institutional and administrative capabilities** administered and managed by dedicated and skilled personnel at all levels.

However, going forward, the second phase of the programme primarily be focused on to identifying the root causes of problems in each municipality.

The focus will also be on the identification of what needs to be done differently by all stakeholders to address the root causes and bring about the desired changes in municipalities. The implementation of the prioritized actions in municipalities should have the maximum measurable results in functionality, service delivery and citizen experience.

To this end, the Minister announced a 10-point plan of B2B priority actions to guide the second phase and the plan is as follows:

Table: A ten Point Plan of B2B Priority Actions

Pont	Desired Outcome	Support Actions to Achieve Desired Outcome
1	Ensuring positive community experiences.	Strengthen community engagement and local government accountability to citizens through innovative platforms such as the use of social media, and community radio stations.
2	Reverse trends of municipalities consistently receiving Disclaimer Audit Opinions.	National Government will develop hands on programmes for each municipality which has been receiving disclaimers audit opinions over 5 years.
3	Implement & support revenue enhancement programme.	Municipal revenue management will be improved through a clearly defined process of intervention;
4	Appointment of Senior Managers In Municipalities.	National & Provincial government will guide municipalities in the appointment of senior managers, and ensure that their skills are fit for purpose.
5	Improve delivery of services and infrastructure.	National & Provincial government will provide support and interventions to increase access to quality, reliable and sustainable basic levels of services. Provision to be made for interim basic services to informal settlements. More funding will be provided for the replacement and refurbishing of ageing infrastructure.
6	Implementation of Forensic Reports.	The implementation of the recommendations of all forensic reports will be monitored.
7	Metropolitan B2B Programme.	The Metropolitan B2B programme will prioritize issues that have immediate impact on the citizens, as well as enforcement mechanisms for service norms and standards, quicker response times and improvement of communication to citizens.
8	Strengthening roles of District Municipalities.	The role of district municipalities will be strengthened through distribution of powers and functions between district and local municipalities, to foster regional integrated planning and the delivery of services, to establish a shared service model, and strong district support plans for weaker local municipalities;
9	Spatial Regional Integration Zones / Spatial Contracts.	The development of a spatial development strategy for various localities and spaces is another priority area. Development of an infrastructure development implementation plan to underpin the spatial development programme.

Pont	Desired Outcome	Support Actions to Achieve Desired Outcome
10	Strengthen capacity and role of Provincial CoGTA Departments.	Provincial CoGTA Departments' capacity to be strengthened as essential partners in the implementation of the B2B programme.

6.2.2 Metsimaholo Local Municipality's building blocks of B2B approach

The following are the building blocks aligned to the Back to Basics initiative which will serve as the guidance framework for the municipality in its effort to **“serve the community better”**:

6.2.2.1 Good Governance

Good governance is at the heart of the effective functioning of local government. Therefore, the following basics will have to be carried out in order to realise the good governance objective:

- Holding of Council meetings as legislated.
- Ensure functionality of oversight structures, (such as the Audit Committee)
- Continuous monitoring and evaluation of performance,
- Institute efficient and effective Anti-Corruption measures.
- Ensure compliance with legislation and the enforcement of by laws

6.2.2.2 Public Participation

Take measures to ensure engagement with communities and develop affordable and efficient communication systems to communicate regularly with communities and disseminate urgent information and also to enable communities to provide feedback on their experience of local government.

6.2.2.3 Financial Management

Sound financial management is integral to the success of local government. National Treasury has legislated norms, standards and reporting requirements that must be complied with. The following are the basics that will be implemented to ensure sound financial management practices:

- Develop and implement a revenue enhancement strategy.
- Campaign for registration of all those who qualify for indigent support.
- Reduce historical debt.
- Be cautious and prudent with spending to fund necessary service delivery.
- Review current business practices that do not yield value for money.

- Undertake cost benefit analysis on expenditure.
- Evaluate possible benefits of owning rather than renting of plant and equipment.
- Reduce and minimize technical losses on water and electricity.
- Exercise strict fiscal discipline.

6.2.2.3 Infrastructure Services

The planning, implementation and maintenance of basic infrastructure is critical for sustaining basic standards of living and economic activity. The municipality will develop service standards for each service, and will establish systems for monitoring adherence to these standards. The following basic activities will be performed, and the performance indicators will measure the ability of the municipality to do so:

- Develop fundable consolidated infrastructure plans.
- Ensure Infrastructure development maintenance and reduce water and electricity losses
- Increase access to quality, reliable and sustainable basic levels of services.

6.2.2.4 Institutional Capacity

There has to be focus on building strong administrative systems and processes of the municipality. This includes ensuring that administrative positions are filled with competent and committed people whose performance is closely monitored. Targeted and measurable training and capacity building will be provided for councillors and officials so that they are able to deal with the challenges of local governance as well as ensuring that scarce skills are addressed through bursary and training programmes. The basic requirements to be implemented include:

- Ensuring that the senior management posts are filled by competent and qualified persons.
- That the municipality's organogram is realistic, underpinned by a service delivery model and affordable.
- Human resources development and management programmes.
- Ensuring existence of sustained platforms to engage organised labour to minimise disputes and disruptions.
- Ensure regular reporting on the B2B programme implementation and other performance indicators and targets.

6.3 National Municipal Revenue Enhancement Project

The purpose of this project is to provide support to municipalities and municipal entities to improve revenue collection and lack of internal capacity to improve realizations processes and systems.

The project follow a two dimensional strategic approach which focuses on short-term solutions as well as long term solutions which will address four key intervention areas namely:

- infrastructure;
- processes;
- systems; and
- customer relations.

The objectives of the National Municipal Revenue Enhancement Project are to:

- Contain the current runaway debt;
- Enhance current revenue realization capacity;
- Eliminate stock shrinkage (i.e. unaccounted for electricity); and
- Educate and mobilise the public to be good citizens by paying for the services they consume through the cultivation of a culture of “you-use-you-pay” to the local theme.

6.3.1 Metsimaholo Local Municipality’s aligned Revenue Enhancement initiatives

- Develop Revenue Enhancement Strategy, annually review the strategy and submit it for council approval.
- Develop Indigent Management Strategy, annually review the strategy and submit it for council approval and update indigent register.
- Improve consumer debtors’ collection rate to 85% in 2017/18 and 95% in 2022.
- Ensure that actual revenue generated from billing equals to 100% of the annual /adjusted budgeted revenue from billing approved for each financial year.

6.4 Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) Reform Programme

6.4.1 Background to the mSCOA initiative

Since the introduction of Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 (MFMA), which serves as the fundamental arsenal for local government financial management reform in local government space, a number of achievements have been made to this effect, some of which include the following:

- Development of ***budgeting system*** for local government including the promulgation of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, supported by standardized formats for the compilation of municipal budgets;
- Development of ***reporting system*** for local government, which sought to institutionalized a culture of monthly budget reporting in terms of section 71 and 88 of MFMA.
- Development of a ***grant monitoring system*** to ensure compliance to Annual Division of Revenue Act (DoRA), by tracking of grant performance, providing certainty to municipalities as it relates to grant receipt, and publishing quarterly grant performance.
- Development and regular issuing of guideline in a form of ***circulars*** in terms of section 168 of MFMA as a guide to implement various reforms requirements.

However, despite all these and other achievements, the National Treasury continuously indicated that challenges still exist in the LG accountability cycle, particularly in so far as it relates to reliability, credibility and relevance of financial data that gets reported. The root cause of these financial data challenges can be summarised at a high level as follows:

- There are 278 different municipal ‘charts of accounts’ (COA), and therefore the aggregation of budget and performance information by the National Treasury proves to be extremely difficult owing to inconsistent classification across the entire LG accountability cycle;
- The general quality of reported information is compromised due to lack of uniform classifications of revenue and expenditure items;
- Lack of consistent information across the Strategic Plans (i.e IDPs, MYBPs), Budgets, SDBIPs, IYM and AFS;
- Municipalities and municipal entities continuously change and amend detail COA – No consistency year-on-year

These are the major challenges which impede transparency, accountability and overall governance in the daily, monthly and yearly activities of municipalities and municipal entities and consequently compromise monitoring and oversight the government’s ability to formulate coherent policies affecting

local government, and its ability to use the budget as a redistribution tool to address poverty and inequality.

Therefore, in order to address the above challenges comprehensively, the National Treasury introduced the mSCOA concept for local government in order to provide for standard business operating processes and procedures contributing to improved credibility and reliability of financial data, transparency, accountability and overall governance of local government institutions. The mSCOA initiative for local government hinges on the broader local government budget and financial management reform agenda championed by the National Treasury.

6.4.2 Legislative Mandate behind mSCOA

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996, substituted by section 1(1) of Act 5 of 2005, of which section 216 deals with treasury control and determines that national legislation must establish a national treasury and prescribe measures to ensure both transparency and expenditure control in each sphere of government, by introducing generally recognised accounting practices, uniform expenditure classifications and uniform treasury norms and standards.

Section 168(1) of the MFMA 2003 on the other hand determines that the Minister of Finance, acting with the concurrence of the Cabinet member responsible for local government, may make regulations or guidelines applicable to municipalities and municipal entities, regarding any matter that may be prescribed in terms of the MFMA.

To this effect, the Minister of Finance finally published the final Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003: Municipal Regulations on municipal Standard Chart of Accounts in terms of Government Gazette No. 37577 of 22 April 2014. These Regulations also proposes the specification of minimum business process requirements for municipalities and municipal entities as well as the implementation of processes within an integrated transaction processing environment and took effect from 1 July 2017.

6.4.3 Primary Objectives of mSCOA

The primary objective of mSCOA is to achieve an acceptable level of uniformity and quality from the collection of Local Government data. This will require a classification framework specific to Local Government.

In order to achieve this main objective, Metsimaholo Local Municipality is required to adopt and align to the classification framework specific to Local Government as required by the regulations, incorporating all transaction types, appropriation of funds, spending on service delivery, capital and operating spending, policy outcomes and legislative reporting requirements to the maximum extent possible.

6.4.4 Benefits of mSCOA

- The mSCOA design provides for alignment of spending and revenue collection based on classifications consistent with national/provincial departments within the uniqueness of local government;
- The framework provides for coding of transactions for classifying budgeting and financial reporting labels for revenue, expenditure, assets, liabilities and net assets;
- The mSCOA design provides for proper alignment between the budget, reporting and accountability and thereby informing financial sustainability & evidence based financial management.

6.4.5 Metsimaholo Local Municipality's mSCOA Project Resourcing Strategy

6.4.5.1 mSCOA Resource Plan in Context

The mSCOA Resource Plan (SRP) is a living plan that is expected to be continuously revised and updated as necessitated by changing circumstances throughout mSCOA project life cycle. At the very least, it is expected that this plan should be revised at each budgeting cycle.

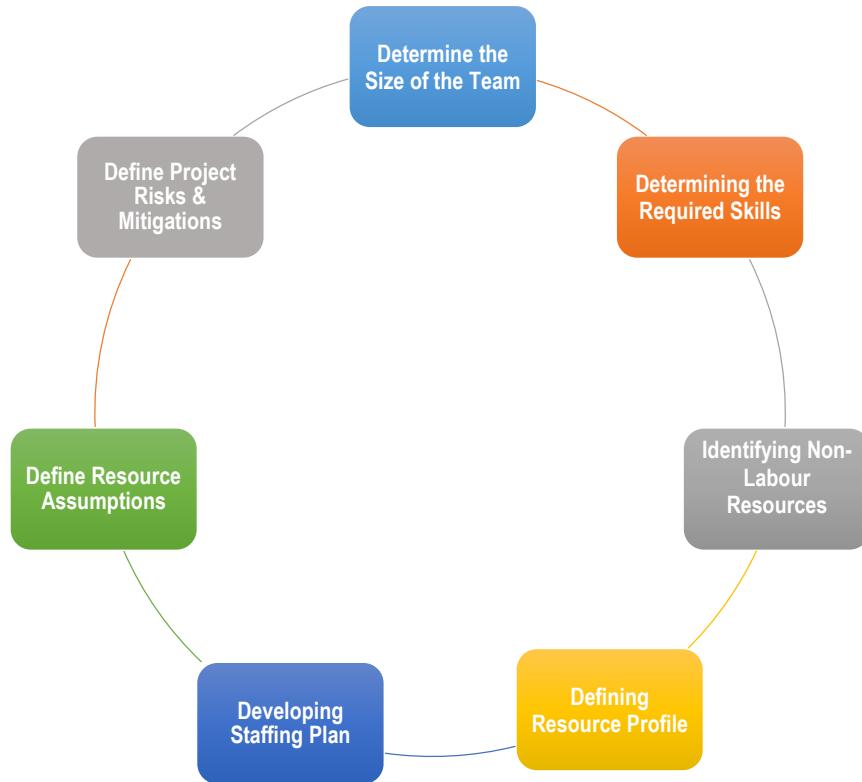
This plan is aimed at effectively identifying all of the resources required for the implementation of the mSCOA project successfully. Using this resource plan, the municipality will be able to identify the quantity of financial and non-financial resources needed to deliver on the mSCOA Project.

6.4.5.2 Overview of the Resource Planning Process

Like all other municipalities, Metsimaholo Local Municipality has limited resources to implement the mSCOA project. Therefore, the primary role of the designated mSCOA project manager is to find innovative ways to successfully execute the project within these resource constraints. Key to this resource planning is the establishment of a team that possesses the skills required to perform the tasks, as well as scheduling the non-labour resources such as funding, equipment, systems, etc that will enable the team to complete the project.

An overview of the Resource Planning Process (RPP) is provided in Figure 1 below and outlined more in detail in the ensuing paragraphs.

Figure 7: Resource Planning Process



6.4.5.3 Determining The Size Of The Team

The determination of the optimal size of a project team for mSCOA should be driven by the following three principal factors:

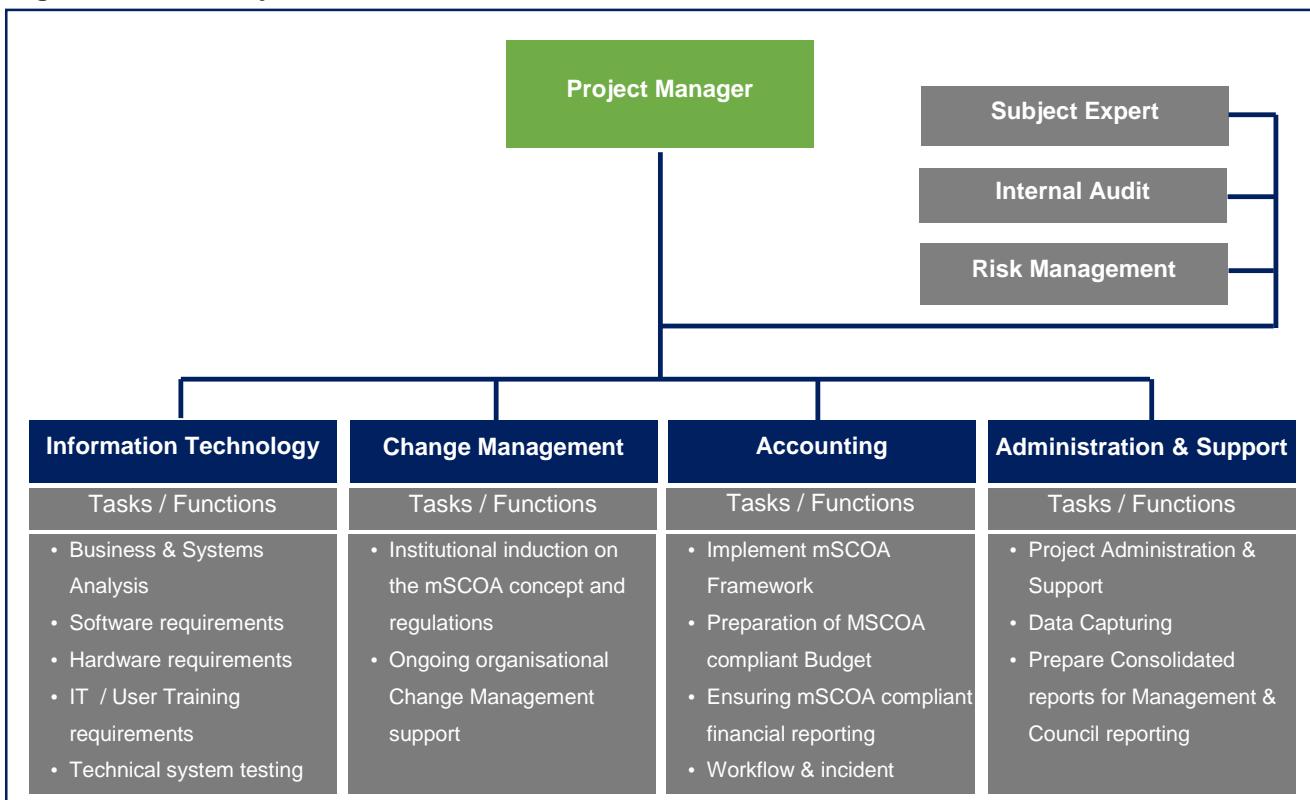
- a) The total number of tasks to be performed,
- b) Types of tasks involved,
- c) The effort needed to perform the tasks, and
- d) The duration of the project (mSCOA implementation)

Given the above background, research shows that teams with fewer members are more likely to develop strong cohesive bonds that enable them to work cooperatively together, furthermore, the use of smaller teams greatly reduces the likelihood of social loafing, or free-riding on others' efforts, on the other hand, larger teams have the benefit of utilizing a diverse range of strengths and skills and can brainstorm more effectively to identify a broader scope of problems and solutions. However, larger teams usually cannot effectively make reasonable decisions because interaction becomes more difficult and a phenomenon called groupthink, which is the tendency for individual members to suppress dissent

in the interest of group harmony, is more prevalent. Doubling resources will not necessarily double productivity.

The following unique organizational structure is specifically designed for the mSCOA project and does not form part of the permanent organizational establishment and design of the municipality, however, it serves as part of the organization for the mSCOA project implementation and therefore this structure will automatically disband upon closure of the mSCOA project activities.

Figure 8: SCOA Project Structure



In principle, National Treasury introduced the mSCOA concept for local government in order to provide for standard business operating processes and procedures contributing to improvement in:

- credibility and reliability of financial data,
- transparency,
- accountability, and
- overall governance of local government institutions.

In essence, the mSCOA initiative hinges on the broader local government budget and financial management reform agenda. Given the foregoing background, it is evident that the gravity of the skills set required implementing the mSCOA project will predominantly be in the financial management discipline.

The following table outlines the critical areas of mSCOA implementation requirements and the associated skills required for initiation and execution of mSCOA as a project that will culminate into a successful implementation of the project and meeting the minimum business process requirements as outlined by the National Treasury.

Table: SCOA implementation requirements and the skills required

Critical Requirements for mSCOA Implementation	Minimum Skills / Competencies Required
Project Management	Planning, Communication, Problem Solving, Leadership, Resources Management, Reporting, Presentation, & Meeting Procedures, Project Accounting, Procurement, Corporate Governance, Performance Reporting, and Customer Care.
Subject Matter Expertise	In-depth knowledge of mSCOA, backed by National Treasury accredited training, in-depth knowledge of GRAP Standards, IFRS, Local Government Budgeting, Financial Management and Financial Reporting.
Internal Audit	Planning and organisation, Communication & presentation, Problem identification and solution finding, conflict resolutions / negotiation skills, Accounting framework, tools and techniques, ICT / IT framework, tools and techniques, Change management skills, reporting.
Risk Management	Planning, designing and implementing, risk assessment, risk evaluations, risk quantifications, reporting
Information Technology	Planning, Business Processes and Systems Analysis, Software / Systems Development, Software & Hardware Analysis and Maintenance.
Change Management	Planning, Communication, Problem Solving, Leadership, Reporting, Presentation and Meeting Procedures
Accounting	Budgeting, Planning, Costing, and Financial Modelling, Financial Reporting (GRAP), Business Processes Analysis, Financial Analysis and Financial Modeling
Administration and Support	Data processing, Records management, Data flow management, Good Verbal and Communication, Report writing.

In order to support this plan, a detailed schedule of activities in relation to execution of the project should be developed. Such schedule should serve as the basis to determine the types of personnel required for the project.

The Project Manager must pragmatically assess the skill of the available people for the project. Part of this assessment must include evaluation of risks associated with the available skills and compile a schedule that realistically accounts for those skills.

Where staff with the necessary skills is largely unavailable for the project, the municipality has an option to hire the necessary talent or contract competent service providers to perform the work.

6.4.5.5 Identifying Non-Labour Resources

In order to execute its duties successfully, the project implementation team will require sufficient amount of support equipment, technology, and other related resources in order to perform the tasks assigned.

Therefore, in scheduling resources, the project manager must ensure that both human resources and necessary non-labour resources to support human resources are available simultaneously.

The need for adequate work space is often overlooked, when projects are initiated, especially where external services providers are insourced to work from within the municipality's premises.

Ideally, and as far as possible, the project implementation team should be placed in contiguous space to facilitate interaction and communication.

6.4.5.6 Defining Resource Profiles

The resource profile aims to provide a general description of the major resources that will be needed in order to proceed with the execution of the project. These resources includes: roles (people), equipment, facilities, materials and services.

6.4.5.7 Developing Project Staffing Plan

The project staffing plan should be based on the skills and experience required for each element of the Project Breakdown Structure (PBS). If sufficient qualified resources are not available internally within the municipality, the project manager should consider growing the skills through training of currently employed staff, recruiting or potentially outsourcing to an entity with these skills to assist with the execution of the project.

The purpose of the staffing plan is therefore to make certain the project has sufficient staff with the right skills and experience to ensure a successful project completion. In developing the mSCOA Project Staffing Plan, the following should be taken into account:

- How the project staff will be acquired;
- Availability;
- How long the staff will be needed;
- The skills required
- What training is needed

The staffing plan should be updated with the names of assigned resources, as people are assigned to the project implementation team.

6.4.5.8 Defining Resources Assumptions

The assumptions made in relation to this plan are based on the knowledge of Metsimaholo Local Municipality as an organization, as well as the information available on hand as at the time of development of this plan. These assumptions are anticipated events or circumstances that are expected to materialize during the mSCOA project life cycle.

It should be cautioned however that much as assumptions are supposed to be real, they do not necessarily end up being real, and this can affect the project significantly. Therefore, the Project Manager should at all times be cognizant of the fact that assumptions add risks to the project because they may or may not be real.

The following assumptions were therefore made in preparation of this plan:

- That the Accounting Officer and his senior management team are familiar with the developments, requirements and expectations surrounding mSCOA as these developments are from time to time communicated by the National and Provincial Treasuries.
- That all internal resources required for the mSCOA project will be made available, irrespective of the Department to which the resource is initially assigned.
- That where there is deficiency of resources internally, the Council will support proposals to source additional resources externally, either through recruitment of suitably qualified individuals, subcontracting of external service providers / consultants.
- That the sufficient funding will be provided for in the budgets to cater for mSCOA planning, implementation, monitoring, reporting and review requirements.

Despite the above assumptions, there are also constraints that may be imposed on the SCO project. For this reason, the Project Manager should be able to closely monitor the implementation activities and from time to time forecast new dynamics that will have to be considered and addressed throughout the project implementation activities.

6.4.5.9 Defining Project Risks & Mitigations

The objective of defining the project risks and mitigations is to identify as many potential risks as possible and defining appropriate mitigation factors.

When all risks have been identified, they will then be evaluated to determine their probability of occurrence, and how the project will be affected if they do occur. Plans will then be made to avoid each risk, to track each risk to determine if it is more or less likely to occur, and to proactively plan for those risks should they occur.

It is the overall responsibility of the mSCOA project manager to perform risk mitigation, monitoring, and management in order to ensure the success of the project. The Project Manager should therefore always bear in mind that the quicker the risks can be identified and avoided, the smaller the chances of having to face that particular risk's consequence.

Project Team's risk management role

Each member of the project will have to undertake risk management role within the scope of activities and tasks assigned to them. The Project Manager should consistently be monitoring progress and project status so as to identify present and future risks as quickly and accurately as possible.

With this said, any other project risks that may be identified and brought to the attention of the Project Manager, by other role players who are not directly involved in the project (e.g. the National Treasury, etc), should be considered, evaluated and immediately acted upon in order to prevent possible negative effect on the implementation of the project.

The generic risks associated with the mSCOA specific project will likely fall within the following categories:

- a) Project Size Risks
- b) Business Impact Risks
- c) Customer Related Risks
- d) Process Risks
- e) Technology Risks
- f) Project Team Size and Experience Risks

The above risk categories should therefore be used in determining the specific project risks, mitigation, monitoring and management strategies.

The table below provides typical criteria for assessing risks under each of the categories above. The responses should therefore be evaluated and the final outcomes be updated on the mSCOA and Organisational Risk Registers. It should however be noted that the framework as per the table below is not conclusive, therefore those who are charged with risk assessment responsibilities for this project should as far as possible endeavor to broaden their approach and ensure that they consider all other factors which may lead to effective identification of project risks throughout the project cycle.

Table 8: mSCOA Project Risks Identification Framework

	PROJECT SIZE RISKS
No.	Criteria

1	Will the municipality be able to complete the project well in time given the project size and the time to be fully compliant?
2	Has the municipality ever undertaken a project of similar magnitude and complexity before? If so was it successfully implemented?
3	If the project cannot be executed within the prescribed time frames, what is the likely impact of such delays on the municipality as a whole?
4	Are there sufficient funds available to implement this magnitude of the project?
BUSINESS IMPACT RISKS	
No.	Criteria
1	What is the likely impact of this project on the day to day operations of the municipality whilst being rolled out?
2	Will there be sufficient funding available to the municipality for the implementation of this project, including provision for any unforeseen expenditure?
3	What will be the impact of the project on other service delivery needs if resources were on an emergency basis had to be diverted to implement the project?
4	Are the project deadlines as set by the National Treasury considered reasonable by the municipality?
5	Is there positive buy-in across the company on the mSCOA and are all the role players sufficiently playing their part?
6	Does the reviewed organisational structure of the municipality take into account the mSCOA requirements fully aligned to give full effect to the 15 Minimum Business Process Requirements as outlined by the National Treasury?
7	What measures are there to ensure that the focus on implementation of mSCOA will not distract the institution from its core mandate of service delivery?
8	Non-compliance with mSCOA implementation may trigger withholding of equitable share grants by the National Treasury, what will any withholding / delays in equitable share grants transfer have on the institution?
CUSTOMER RELATED RISKS	
No.	Criteria
1	What measures are there to ensure continued provision of uninterrupted services (e.g enquiry services, metering services, billing services, etc) during the roll-out of the project?
PROCESS & COMPLIANCE RISKS	
No.	Criteria
1	Has the recommendations been submitted to Council, that provide for the adoption of any resolutions, policies and budgetary provisions necessary for the implementation of the mSCOA Regulations?
2	Has the Accounting Officer formally delegated the necessary powers and duties to the appropriate official(s) for the purpose of implementation of mSCOA Regulations as required by regulation 13 (a)?
3	Is there change management plan in place to effectively re-orientate all the officials of the municipality around the mSCOA pre and post implementation?
4	Are all the identified mSCOA team members / potential members being capacitated with training or workshops provided by the National and Provincial Treasury?

5	What processes have been put in place to ensure that the entity implement the minimum business process requirements by at least 1 July 2017 in line with regulation 1 of the mSCOA regulations?
6	Is there a mSCOA implementation plan in place that specifically outline target dates for submitting reports and recommendations to the Council on the implementation of mSCOA?
TECHNOLOGY RISKS	
No.	Criteria
1	Has an assessment been done of the sufficiency of the current IT infrastructure of the municipality to effectively enable compliance with the requirements in sub-regulation (2) of the mSCOA regulations?
2	One of the objectives of mSCOA as outlined by the National Treasury is to ensure seamless integration of transactions from initiation up to reporting in an effort to improve the quality of data being reported. With this in mind, what measures are in place to ensure that the software application that will be in use will be able to interface with other systems / programmes that the municipality already has? (e.g Vending System)
3	Is there a dedicated and well experienced Information Technology official from the municipality's side working hand in hand with the System Vendors to ensure that firstly, all the IT technical aspects in relation to the project are well taken care of and secondly, to ensure that there is impartment of IT technical skills that will be required for continued operations of the dedicated mSCOA systems post implementations?
PROJECT TEAM SIZE AND EXPERIENCE RISKS	
No.	Criteria
1	Is the size of the project implementation team considered big enough to execute the project?
2	Is the team composed of sufficiently qualified and experienced people?
3	The mSCOA regulations require that people who are responsible for implementation of the mSCOA project and its regulations must attend training and workshops facilitated by the National Treasury. Are the officials responsible for implementation of SCoA attending / have attended the necessary training and workshops?
4	What measures are in place to ensure that when the SCoA team members attend training and workshops, the actual project execution does not suffer / fall behind schedule as a result?
5	Does the team have the right combination of skills in line with the project requirements? (e.g Accountants, Information Technology, Planning, etc)
6	Will the team members be committed to the project for the duration of its implementation?

6.4.6 Metsimaholo Local Municipality's mSCOA Project Implementation Strategy

6.4.6.1 Creating / Updating Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)

The WBS is the most important document generated during the project planning process. It is a hierarchical description of the project's scope, in terms of the activities required to achieve the high level project objectives.

Effective use of a WBS will ensure that the project contains the activities required to achieve the set objectives. Therefore, the WBS is a leading guide towards specific project milestones and should have the following key objectives:

- Defines the activities to be performed;
- Serves as a basis for estimating project cost and duration;
- Serves as a reference for measuring project progress
- Obliges project manager to think through the whole project, what is to be provided and how individual activities contribute to the whole.
- Facilitates communication between project stakeholders
- Facilitates allocation of resources to activities

6.4.6.2 Estimating duration of project activities

The estimated duration of activities should be outlined in the WBS and should take into account specific deadlines and milestones outlined by the National Treasury. If the estimated duration of the project is anticipated to overrun, the Project Manager should consider changing the resourcing level in order to ensure that the activities are completed within the set duration.

6.4.6.3 Defining activity sequence

The list of activities defined by the WBS should be arranged in an order of priority before the project schedule could be developed. Some activities can be performed in parallel; some activities have interdependencies that mean they have to be performed in series.

6.4.6.4 Creating project schedule

A project schedule should be created by calculating the overall duration of the project based on the sequence of the activities, and thus defining planned start and end dates for each activity. The project WBS should include the start and end date, and the resource required to execute each defined activity, and can thus serve as a project schedule.

6.4.6.5 Risk management

All the activities from the WBS should be conducted whilst considering the risks to the project. Risks can affect the scope, duration and cost of the project, and risk identification should be an activity that occurs throughout the execution of the project.

Once risks have been identified, their severity should be assessed, typically by evaluating their probability of occurrence and their likely impact. Risks that are judged to have significant severity should to be addressed by:

- Avoiding the risk by ensuring that it can't occur

- Reducing either the impact or the probability by defining a mitigating strategy
- Transferring the risk to someone else, for example through insurance or outsourcing

Each of these may require a change to the project plan, perhaps through a change to the WBS or the activity sequence.

Less severe risks may be accepted by applying appropriate mitigation strategies to deal with them if they occur.

6.4.6.6 Change Control Planning

The procedures to be followed when managing project changes during the execution phase of the project should be defined by the Internal Project Steering Committee when any changes to the scope, WBS, project costs, etc occur.

Any change procedures to be defined by Internal Project Steering Committee should be documented and should describe the authorisation required and the resulting actions when changes of varying magnitudes occur.

6.4.7 Roles & Responsibilities

6.4.7.1 Responsibilities of the Council

In terms of regulation 12 of Standard Chart of Account for Local Government Regulations, 2014 (mSCOA) Regulations; the Council must take the necessary steps to ensure that the Regulations are implemented by the adoption of any resolutions, policies and budgetary provisions necessary for the implementation of these Regulations.

6.4.7.2 Responsibilities of the Accounting Officer

In terms of regulation 13 of mSCOA Regulations, the Accounting Officer must take all necessary steps to ensure that the Regulations are implemented by at least:

- a) delegating the necessary powers and duties to the appropriate officials;
- b) ensuring that the responsible officials have the necessary capacity by providing for training and ensuring that they attend training or workshops provided by the National Treasury;
- c) ensuring that the financial and business applications of the municipal entity have the capacity to accommodate the implementation of the SCOA Regulations and that the required modifications or upgrades are implemented; and
- d) submitting reports and recommendations to the board of directors, as the case may be, that provide for the adoption of any resolutions, policies and budgetary provisions necessary for the implementation of these Regulations.

6.4.7.3 Roles and Responsibilities of the Project Manager

Despite the above articulated technical skills that are required for the implementation of the mSCOA project, the most important skills that will certainly determine the overall success of the project implementation are those of the Project Manager.

The following are critical skills that the mSCOA Project Manager should possess in order to make the project successful:

6.4.7.3.1 Knowledge of Subject Matter

In order to be effective, the mSCOA project manager should thoroughly understand the inner workings of the municipality and know enough about mSCOA and its regulations in order to hold intelligent conversations about the project with:

- a) The Council;
- b) Other senior managers;
- c) Project Implementation Team Members,
- d) Stakeholders, and
- e) Suppliers, Consultants and Service providers.

6.4.7.3.2 Good Communication

The ability to communicate with people at all levels is almost always named as the second most important skill by project managers and team members. Therefore, the Project Manager will be expected to call for clear communication about goals, responsibilities, performance, expectations and feedback.

Because of the fact that the Project Manager will also be the teams' link to the municipality as a whole regarding the project, he / she must have the ability to effectively negotiate and use persuasion when necessary to ensure the success of the team and project. Through effective communication, the Project Manager will be able to support individual and team achievements by creating explicit guidelines for accomplishing results.

6.4.7.3.3 Integrity

One of the most important things the Project Manager must remember is that his / her actions, and not words, set the *modus operandi* for the team. Good leadership demands commitment to, and demonstration of, ethical practices. The Project Manager will be responsible for creating standards for

ethical behavior for him/her and for the project team at large. The project manager will therefore be expected to show the level of integrity that will represent a set of values that can be shared by others.

6.4.7.3.4 Enthusiasm

The Project Manager should be an enthusiastic leader committed to the goals of the project and express this commitment through optimism. Leadership emerges as someone expresses such confident commitment to a project that others want to share his or her optimistic expectations.

Therefore, project team members will not appreciate a Project Manager who is negative. The negativity will certainly bring the entire project team down and consequently collapse the project itself. The enthusiasm of the Project Manager should inspire the entire project team to believe that they are part of an invigorating journey. Naturally, people tend to follow people with a can-do attitude, not those who give multitudes of reasons why something can't be done.

6.4.7.3.5 Delegation of Tasks

Trust is an essential element in the relationship of a Project Manager and his or her team. One demonstrates ones trust in others through ones actions - how much you check and control their work, how much you delegate and how much you allow people to participate. Individuals who are unable to trust other people often fail as leaders and forever remain little more than micro-managers, or end up doing all of the work themselves. The Project Manager must therefore be able to delegate tasks to various team members according to their respective competencies and abilities

6.4.7.3.6 Management of Project Resources

Effective and efficient use of resources can often make or break the project. Because the municipality has limited resources at its disposal, resources to the mSCOA project will also be allocated based on this limitation. It is therefore the responsibility of the Project Manager to exercise stewardship over the project resources and ensure that allocated project resources are used optimally for the benefit of the project.

6.4.7.3.7 Problem Solving

Although the Project Manager will be expected to share problem-solving responsibilities with the team, it is expected that the Project Manager him/herself must have excellent problem-solving skills

themselves. As part of problem solving, the project manager will also be responsible for managing the project risks.

6.4.7.4 Roles and Responsibilities of the mSCOA Team Members (Project Steering Committee & project Implementation Committee)

The mSCOA team members should be selected because they have particular skills that are required to execute the project successfully. Therefore, each team member's primary role should be to successfully perform the tasks that have been allocated, keeping the project manager informed of progress as well as any issues that may arise.

Team members are required to work on their own initiative in areas where they are the 'experts'. This therefore places the responsibility on them to manage their own day to day work, recognise the authority of the Project Manager and report to the Project Manager as appropriate. Team members are also expected to pay attention to the problems others may be facing within the project and contribute in finding solutions to the problems as far as possible.

Although the responsibilities assigned to individual team members may vary from time to time, the following however forms the core responsibilities of each team member:

- understanding the purpose and objectives of the project
- ensuring a correct balance between project and non-project work
- working to timescales and within cost constraints
- reporting progress against plan
- producing the deliverables to agreed specifications
- reviewing key project deliverables
- identifying issues
- identifying risks associated with the project
- working together as a team
- contributing towards successful communication
- contributing towards positive motivation

6.4.7.5 Implementation Plan for MSCOA :

The municipality has in line with the National Treasury guidelines developed an activity plan that will guide the processes towards seamless implementation of the reform. Below are the mSCOA activities/meetings that took place:

Details of Activities/Meetings	Date (s)
MSCOA Training of Employees	11 April 2019

6.5 Mainstreaming of HIV/AIDS and TB

6.5.1 Background

The need to respond to HIV/AIDS has been a priority for almost three decades. Over time, various conceptual shifts have influenced the characteristics of the response. Initially, the primary interventions were driven through mass information and communication campaigns, backed up by a narrow biomedical focus. This was soon followed by a focus on behavioural aspects, including cultural issues that were identified as risks for HIV/AIDS acquisition, such as gender norms and resultant gender inequalities. Interventions shifted to behavioural change, with a strong focus on placing the onus on individuals to adopt healthy practices supported by available biomedical interventions.

Recognition of the limitations of the biomedical and behavioural paradigms emerged when the concept of the social determinants of ill health became better understood, leading to the established and accepted paradigm of also conceptualising HIV and TB as a development challenge. Such a developmental concept recognises the socio-economic context in which these epidemics occur and the inter-relatedness of HIV and TB with other development concerns, such as gender inequality, poverty, unemployment, inequity, lack of access to basic services and lack of social cohesion.

Almost from the beginning, HIV has also been understood as a human rights issue – the denial of human rights increases the risk of HIV infection, and HIV infection increases the risk of human rights violations. It is for this reason that a human-rights approach has been a core principle of the response to HIV.

A strategic approach to the mainstreaming of HIV/AIDS requires a broad understanding of national planning frameworks and priorities. This is because there is a dynamic relationship between the HIV and TB epidemics and development issues. On the one hand, HIV is a chronic, lifelong condition requiring lifelong interventions and, on the other hand, the magnitude of the South African HIV and TB epidemics and the cost of the associated burden of disease may undermine some of the objectives that are articulated in the various national planning frameworks. Moreover, some of the national planning frameworks present unique opportunities to address the social drivers of the epidemic, thus decreasing the burden on the overstretched health system and making it possible for the state to achieve its development goals.

6.5.2 Why should the municipality address HIV/AIDS

HIV/AIDS is one of the biggest challenges we face as a country. The rate of infection is rapidly increasing and more and more people are getting ill and dying from AIDS. South Africa has the biggest and most high profile HIV epidemic in the world, with an estimated 7 million people living with HIV in 2015.

Government, together with welfare and other organisations, has developed a response to the AIDS crisis, but without a coherent and collective approach at local level their efforts will not achieve as much as it could. Municipalities should ensure that all planning and projects take account of AIDS and its consequences. Our Integrated Development Plans must deal with the issues around poverty and development that assist in the rapid spread of HIV and AIDS. As an employer we should also make sure that our own employees are adequately protected and that we have workplace policies and programmes that spread awareness, provide care and educate around prevention and non-discrimination.

However, our role goes far beyond adapting our own programmes and looking after our own personnel. As part of the lowest layer of government, we are ideally placed to play the coordinating and facilitating role that is needed to make sure that partnerships are built to bring prevention and care programmes to every community affected by AIDS. The impact of AIDS is increasing and will continue to do so over the next few years. As a municipality, we need a coherent strategy that brings together leaders of all sectors of the community, service providers and welfare organizations to halt the spread of HIV and to provide care for people living with HIV and AIDS and their families.

Individuals, families and communities are badly affected by the epidemic. The burden of care falls on the families and children of those who are ill. Often they have already lost a breadwinner and the meagre resources they have left are not enough to provide care for the ill person and food for the family.

Children who are orphaned are often deprived not only of parental care, but also of financial support. Many of them leave school and have no hope of ever getting a decent education or job. These children who grow up without any support or guidance from adults may become the biggest problem that this country has to leave with in the future.

Most of the people who are dying are between the ages of 20 and 45 – an age when most people are workers and parents. This has serious consequences for our economy and the development of the country.

Our welfare system may not be able to cope with the number of orphans who need grants. Our health system is already strained to provide basic health care for all diseases.

AIDS can affect anyone. But it is clear that it is spreading faster to people who live in poverty and lack access to education, basic health services, nutrition and clean water. Young people and women are the most vulnerable. When people have other diseases like sexually transmitted diseases, TB or malaria they are also more likely to contract and die from AIDS.

Although AIDS has become very common it is still surrounded by silence. People are ashamed to speak about being infected and many see it as a scandal when it happens in their families. People living with HIV or AIDS are exposed to daily prejudice born out of ignorance and fear. We cannot tackle this epidemic unless we can break the silence and remove the stigma that surrounds it. As an institution that serves the community, we have to provide leadership on how to deal with HIV/AIDS.

The fight against AIDS has to happen on two main fronts - prevention and care. To prevent the spread of HIV and AIDS we have to educate people on how to prevent infection. We also have to change the social attitudes towards those who are infected. To deal with the results of the disease and the social problems it creates, we have to make sure that people living with HIV and AIDS get care, treatment, nutrition and emotional support to help them live longer and healthier lives. We also have to make sure that those who are dying are properly looked after. For the children who are left orphaned, we have to find ways of looking after them so that they do not become hopeless and turn to crime or live on the streets because of poverty. Poverty alleviation and development are also important programmes that will limit the spread of HIV and AIDS.

AIDS can affect the progress that has been made in our young democracy towards building a better life for our people. National and provincial government cannot fight this battle alone. They can provide health and welfare services, development programmes and information, but municipalities, together with organizations on the ground; we have to provide the type of leadership and direction that will lead to real change in people's attitudes and behaviour.

6.5.3 Important facts about HIV and AIDS in South Africa

South Africa has the biggest and most high profile HIV epidemic in the world, the following are important facts about HIV and AIDS in South Africa as per UNAIDS Gap Report 2016:

Table 9: Quick facts table about HIV/AIDS in South Africa

People living with HIV in 2015	7 million
HIV prevalence among the general population in 2015	19.2% adult HIV Prevalence
New HIV infections in 2015	380 000
Number of people who died from HIV related illnesses in 2015	180 000
HIV positive people who are on antiretroviral (ARV) treatment in 2015	48% adults
The cost of HIV and AIDS programmes run by government in 2015	\$1.5 billion (<i>R 21 billion</i>)

Source: UNAIDS Gap Report 2016

6.5.4 Municipal impact

If not sufficiently challenged and addressed, it is very likely that HIV/AIDS will have the following direct impact on our municipality over medium to long-term:

- a) With escalating HIV/AIDS related deaths, there will be fewer people living in the area in the future.
- b) People will not live for as long as projected (around 43 years instead of 60 years)
- c) Infant mortality will increase because of mother to child transmission as well as a higher death rate among orphans who lack parental care.
- d) There will be an increase in the need for health care.
- e) There will be an increase in the need for poverty alleviation.
- f) Existing inequalities between rich and poor areas will become worse.
- g) The number of orphans will grow dramatically.
- h) The make-up of our district population in terms of age distribution will change.
- i) The number of old people who need care will increase since many of them will lose the adult children who may have been helping to support them.
- j) Economic growth will shrink since less disposable income is available for spending.
- k) Productivity in the economy will be affected by increased absenteeism.
- l) It will cost more to recruit, train and provide benefits for employees because of loss of skilled staff and this could affect our ability to deliver key services.
- m) Expenditure meant for development may have to be spent on health and welfare support.

6.5.5 People most at risk of infection / Key Populations for the HIV and aids Response

Anyone can contract HIV, but some people are more vulnerable. The engagement of people who are at risk of infection is critical to a successful HIV/AIDS response. People who are primarily at risk include

those who lack access to services, and for whom the risk of HIV infection and TB infection is also driven by inadequate protection of human rights, and by prejudice.

The groups who are most vulnerable and have the highest infection rates are:

- **Young women between the ages of 15 and 24 years** are four times more likely to have HIV than males of the same age. (This risk is especially high among pregnant women between 15 and 24 years, and survivors of physical and/or intimate partner violence.) On average, young females become HIV-positive about five years earlier than males.
- **People living in informal settlements** in urban areas have the highest prevalence of the four residential types.
- **Migrant populations.** The conditions associated with migration increases the risk of acquiring HIV. Approximately 3% of people living in South Africa are estimated to be cross-border migrants.
- **Young people who are not attending school.** Completing secondary schooling is protective against HIV, especially for young girls. In addition, men and women with tertiary education are significantly less likely to be HIV-positive than those without tertiary education.
- **People with the lowest socio-economic status** are associated with HIV infection. Those who work in the informal sector have the highest HIV prevalence, with almost a third of African informal workers being HIV-positive. Among women, those with less disposable income have a higher risk of being HIV-positive.
- **Uncircumcised men.** Men who reported having been circumcised were significantly less likely to be HIV-positive. The protective factor of circumcision is higher for those circumcised *before* their first sexual encounter.
- **People with disabilities have higher rates of HIV.** Attention should be paid to the different types of disability, as the vulnerabilities of different groups and the associated interventions required will vary.
- **Men who have sex with men (MSM)** are at higher risk of acquiring HIV than heterosexual males of the same age, with older men (>30 years) having the highest prevalence. It is estimated that 9,2% of new HIV infections are related to MSM.
- **Sex workers and their clients** have a high HIV prevalence, with estimates among sex workers varying from 34–69%. It is estimated that 19.8% of all new HIV infections are related to sex work.

- **People who use illegal substances, especially those who inject drugs** are at higher risk of acquiring and transmitting HIV. There is a large and growing problem of drug abuse, especially among young people and sex workers, highlighting the need to consider scaling-up programmes to reduce substance abuse, and harm reduction programmes. It is estimated that 65% of injecting drug users practise unsafe sex.
- **People who abuse alcohol** as research shows that heavy drinking is associated with decreased condom use, and an increase in multiple and concurrent sexual partners. Data from several studies¹⁶ indicate that people who drink alcohol are more likely to be HIV-positive. This figure is higher among heavy drinkers. It is also a major impediment to treatment adherence. Strategies should address male gender norms that equate alcohol use with masculinity.
- **Transgender persons** are at higher risk of being HIV-positive. Owing to lack of knowledge and understanding of this community, and because of stigma, this population is often at risk for sexual abuse and marginalised from accessing prevention, care and treatment services.
- **Orphans and other vulnerable children and youth** are another key population for whom specific interventions will be implemented as primary prevention for HIV, as well as to mitigate impact and to break the cycle of ongoing vulnerability and infection.

The identification of people who are at risk of infection for targeted interventions should be included in all implementation plans of the municipality.

6.5.6 The response of African municipalities towards HIV/AIDS

An alliance of mayors and municipal leaders in Africa together with the United Nations Development Programme has developed an African Mayors' Initiative for Community Action on AIDS at the Local Level (AMICAALL). South Africa is one of 17 countries that have adopted a declaration in Abidjan in 1997 to develop a response by municipal leaders to HIV and AIDS. The declaration recognises that municipalities and councillors are closest to the people and are responsible for addressing local problems. It states that local government, mayors and councillors have a vital role to do the following:

- provide strong political leadership on the issue
- create an openness to address issues such as stigma and discrimination
- co-ordinate and bring together community centred multi-sectoral actions
- create effective partnerships between government and civil society

South Africa has also established a National AIDS Council and each province has a Provincial AIDS Council to help provide support and co-ordination of AIDS initiatives. In many provinces District AIDS

Councils are now being set up. At a local municipal level AIDS Forums or Councils do exist in many areas. Each municipality selects the option that best suits them and aims to achieve the following:

- bring together the key stakeholders in civil society and local government
- ensure that there is a coherent HIV strategy in place for the area
- provide cohesive structure to help co-ordinate the delivery of services to those most affected
- avoid duplication
- mobilise volunteers to provide care

6.5.7 Development and Constitutional Framework

The cooperative nature of the three spheres of government (national, provincial and local), as espoused by the Constitution, has a critical bearing on dealing with issues of HIV/AIDS. The Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) Framework Act 2005 (Act 13 of 2005) aims to facilitate such cooperation. Since HIV/IDS have an impact across all three spheres of government, the implementation of related programs will take place within the IGR framework.

At a macro level, the national government set the strategic mandate for the whole of government through MTSF. This mandate identifies strategic priorities and targets that serve as the basis for determining government's implementation plans. These strategic priorities and targets in turn, are translated into national service delivery agreements (NSDAs) that commit to specific outputs and are signed by all ministers.

To this end, the goals, vision and targets of the NSP on HIV, STIs and TB are aligned with the NSDAs of all government departments. In turn, some outputs of the non-health NSDAs are aimed at addressing structural determinants of the epidemics.

The four outputs that relate to Outcome 2 (long and healthy life) and are primarily in the health NSDA, but also signed by all relevant national ministers, as well as the MECs for health, are:

- a) increasing life expectancy
- b) decreasing maternal and child mortality
- c) combating HIV and AIDS, and reducing the burden of disease from TB
- d) strengthening health system effectiveness.

Implementation of this plan will directly support the third output, and indirectly support the others. The implementation of HIV/AIDS programs will therefore be underpinned by and aligned with an understanding of the broader, high-level planning frameworks. In South Africa, HIV/AIDS has undoubtedly undermined and reversed many gains that were made in the reduction of infant and

maternal mortality, therefore investing strategically to address HIV/AIDS will maximise the developmental agenda of government.

6.5.8 Policy Mandates of Metsimaholo Local Municipality in relation to HIV/AIDS

In line with the NSP and PSP, this plan is driven by a long-term vision with respect to the HIV/AIDS epidemic. It has adapted, as a 20-year vision, the four zeros advocated by the Joint United Nations Programme on HIV and AIDS (UNAIDS), namely:

- zero new HIV and TB infections
- zero new infections due to vertical transmission
- zero preventable deaths associated with HIV and TB
- zero discrimination associated with HIV and TB.

In line with this long-term vision, this plan is further advocates the following broad goals of the NSP and PSP:

- reducing new HIV infections by at least 50%, using combination prevention approaches
- initiating at least 80% of eligible patients on antiretroviral treatment (ART), with 70% alive and on treatment five years after initiation
- reducing the number of new TB infections and deaths from TB by 50%
- reducing self-reported stigma related to HIV and TB by at least 50%.

6.6 Mainstreaming of Corona Virus (COVID 19):

6.6. 1 Background:

Coronavirus disease (COVID-19) is an infectious disease caused by a newly discovered coronavirus. Most people who fall sick with COVID-19 will experience mild to moderate symptoms and recover without special treatment.

6.6.2 How It spreads:

The virus that causes COVID-19 is mainly transmitted through droplets generated when an infected person coughs, sneezes, or exhales. These droplets are too heavy to hang in the air, and quickly fall on floors or surfaces.

You can be infected by breathing in the virus if you are within close proximity of someone who has COVID-19, or by touching a contaminated surface and then your eyes, nose or mouth.

6.6.3 Global Impact of COVID19:

6.6.3.1 Trade and Tourism:

Trade and tourism disruptions resulting from the COVID-19 (Coronavirus) might cost South Africa as much as R200 million and 1,000 jobs, according to simplified estimates from Big Four accounting and

advisory firm PwC. The firm recommends that South African businesses must prepare for disruption and highlighted the following:

- Recent reports of confirmed COVID19 cases and casualties across the globe have sparked concerns in the international market that the situation is spiralling out of control.
- Aside from the virus' devastating human cost, PwC points out that its spread might cause significant disruption to supply chains across the globe.
- Wuhan itself, for instance, is a major transportation port for 6,000 companies from 80 markets across the globe, and its quarantine has already been a major disruption.
- Add to this the restricted movement of goods and people from the rest of China as well, and most trade partners have reason to worry. China is South Africa's largest trade partner in both the imports and exports segment, significantly larger than Germany, the US, India and Saudi Arabia.
- The scope for COVID-19-induced business disruption in South Africa is vast. China is South Africa's largest supplier of imports and biggest buyer of exports. Mobile phones, for example, are South Africa's largest import category by value from China, with the latter supplying 85% of South Africa's mobile phone imports. A disruption in this context would have knock-on effects on the wider telecommunications sector.
- China is also among the primary sources of tourism for South Africa, while the propensity of Chinese tourists to shop while abroad is remarkably beneficial to the South African economy. So much so that South Africa could lose R200 million from disruption in the tourism sector alone.
- Blows of such magnitude are not only bad for South Africa's already deteriorating GDP figures, but are also likely to affect employment in the country, which is historically a major issue. The report also reports that the loss to the tourism sector might put more than 1,000 jobs in jeopardy.
- The business must take stock and prepare for significant disruptions this year, through strategies like creating overviews of key suppliers, developing contingency plans, and conducting scenario analysis, among others. That being said, the firm also points out that disruptions from epidemics are often temporary, and economies often bounce back in reasonable time.

Source: PwC Report :27 February 2020 Consultancy

6.6.3.2 Social Security

Major concerns include food crisis at household level as seen by long queues at food parcel distribution points. The financial ability of families, especially the self-employed and those in the informal sector, to buy food and access essential health and other social services is compromised. Protests linked to food crisis have been reported in the media as families struggle to meet daily food needs.

Loss of income has seen the COVID-19 relief scheme of the Unemployment Insurance Fund pay out R11-billion to 2 million employees. As of 12th May, 3 million people had applied for a special grant to provide short term support for unemployed South Africans, the so-called COVID Relief Grant.

6.6.3.3 Health Care:

South Africa has the highest number of people living with HIV AIDS globally at more than 7.5 million. A large proportion of these may be particularly vulnerable to severe forms of COVID-19. These include some 2.5 million who are HIV-positive but not on antiretroviral (ARV) drugs, many of the 1.5 million people living with HIV/AIDS (PLHIV) who are aged 50 years old or older, and an estimated 500,000 people with low CD4 counts.

South Africa carries a disproportionate burden of tuberculosis (TB) per capita and is listed in all three categories of priority countries by the World Health Organization (TB, TB/HIV and RR-MDR-TB).

The estimated number of incident TB cases in SA for 2018 was 301 000 while the estimated number of deaths due to TB in the same year was 63 000. According to a recent study by the South Africa National Infectious Disease Centre, “the COVID-19 level 5 restrictions has resulted in a ~ 48% average weekly decrease in TB Expert testing volumes while, the number of TB positive declined by 33%. These unintended consequences will have a negative impact on efforts to control TB which remains the leading infectious disease cause of death in South Africa currently.

Above all, the research has indicated that all people living with the chronic diseases will be vulnerable to the COVID19 as results of their vulnerable immune system.

6.6.3.4 Maternal and Child Health System:

While maternal and child health services are essential services, major disruptions were still experienced due to lack of public transport as a result of the COVID-19 lockdown and misconceptions about the terms of the lockdown.

There are reports from UNICEF staff on the frontline noting significant delays in caregivers seeking care for children; caregivers being turned away from health care facilities (due to misplaced caution for COVID-19 infection); routine essential child health services being withdrawn or scaled down; physical and human resources being diverted from services for children to support adult COVID-19 care; and widespread differences in how provinces, districts and individual facilities are responding to the COVID-19 pandemic.

There had been a substantive decline in childhood vaccination programmes. The risk of vaccine preventable disease outbreaks is great unless extra efforts are made in bridging the immunity gaps in metro municipalities where immunization coverage is already sub-optimal.

6.6.3.5 Education System:

The eruption of this pandemic has affected the South Africa education system negatively to an extent that schools and institutions of higher learning have to closed down during the lockdown. Currently, the focus is shifting increasingly to the reopening of schools on a phased basis. About 3500 schools have been identified as being in immediate need of water and sanitation facilities, and DBE is working with the Department of Water and Sanitation to fast track availability of these basics.

6.6.3.6 Impact of COVID 19 on Municipalities

The COVID-19 pandemic is impacting all aspects of our society and require unprecedeted action on the part of the government, across all three spheres, to curb the spread of the virus. The impact of the President's decision on the 23rd of March to direct a 21 days national 'lockdown' has far-reaching implications for municipalities, in particular, who are at the coalface of the delivery of essential services. The impact of the virus will be felt by municipalities far beyond the 21-day lockdown period.

Even though municipalities are strictly and without exception adhering to the range of directives issued by national and provincial government departments, in direct response to the COVID-19 pandemic, there are several areas of concern including matters related to the negative impact on municipalities of changes to regulations and related contradicting media pronouncement; the sustainable delivery of water to communities, the issuing of permits to informal food traders as well as funding mechanisms to cover the municipal response to the pandemic.

Changes to regulations and media Statements:

It is evident that municipalities, due to their proximity to communities, have a central role to play in the government's response to combat the spread of the virus. As such, regulations and directives issued by respective Ministers, have a direct impact on the execution response of municipalities. Where these regulations and directives are changed at short notice and without due consideration of the practical implications, it negatively impacts on the municipal response.

This is further exacerbated by the contradicting media pronouncements, during a time when tensions are high and may create confusion and have unintended consequences. Acknowledging that the country is dealing with extraordinary circumstances, which requires extraordinary action and responses, this need a concerted effort for a more coordinated response informed by meaningful consultation, particularly with organized local government as the collective voice of municipalities, on matters that materially impact municipalities.

Water delivery:

Water has been identified as a critical element in fighting infections and as such access to water services by communities is vital. Municipalities welcome the intervention by the Department of Water and Sanitation in the procurement of water tanks and tankers which are currently being deployed to municipalities across the country. Metsimaholo Local Municipality has however expressing the importance of sustaining the service delivery interventions far beyond the lockdown period and therefore is calling on:

- The development and signing of agreements to regulate the transfer of the assets purchased by the Department of Water and Sanitation to municipalities, including the related budget commitments;

- Using Budget prioritisation to address the Capex and Opex requirements to ensure sustainable service provision during the fight against COVID-19 and beyond;
- Appropriate water sources, where necessary, should be identified including the operation and maintenance capacity; and
- The expectations of communities on water issues must be managed post the lockdown period.

Issuing of Permits to Informal Food Traders:

Following the relaxation of the regulations issued by the Minister of Small Business relating to the issuing of permits to informal food traders, the MLM is pleased that the relevant authority within the municipality, tasked with the processing of permits, has been clarified. Municipalities have been called upon to ensure that the relevant business units that issue these permits are opened and that staff is appropriately equipped and protected to limit their exposure to the virus.

Disbursement of the Disaster Management Fund to municipalities

The COVID-19 pandemic has imposed extraordinary burdens on the country at large and local government in particular. Added to this the fiscal ability to respond to the pandemic is constrained due to the prevailing economic conditions of the country. With short turn-around times to respond and respond with urgency to the pandemic, the MLM will take an advantage for the disbursement of the disaster management funding to be efficient and agile in nature and it must assist it to respond swiftly to the directives and regulations pronounced to combat the pandemic.

It is believed that approach of an upfront allocation of funds to municipalities based on equitable share modelling and further applying a vulnerability component which considers the short to the medium financial health of a municipality, its community viability, institutional capacity and state of municipal infrastructure.

MLM further welcomes the Minister of COGTA's proposal to reprioritize Municipal Infrastructure Grants for disaster-related purposes. The COVID19 lockdown period occurring in the last quarter of the financial year-end of local government will impact negatively on major infrastructure projects and this will result in under expenditure of infrastructure grants. The municipalities are required to sustain efforts to deliver services to South Africans post COVID-19 with the same passion and dedication displayed in fighting the COVID-19 pandemic. Municipalities will continue to work in unison with provincial and national government to deliver essential services during this period and beyond.

6.6.4 National COVID19 Funding Model for South Africa:

6.6.4.1 South Africa's current Economic Outlook:

South Africa faces a confluence of economic difficulties that compound the impact of the public health emergency. By the first quarter of 2020 the country was already in an economic downturn. And at the end of March 2020, South Africa's sovereign credit rating was downgraded, which will raise the cost of government borrowing.

Estimates from the IMF, the Reserve Bank and the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development suggest that economic growth in South Africa will contract by between 6 and 7 percent in 2020. The economy currently faces overlapping aggregate demand and supply shocks, which are occurring sequentially. These domestic shocks will be the most significant drag on growth.

South Africa's phased approach to resuming normal economic activity is informed by international experience. The country has high levels of poverty and co-morbidity, and living conditions make social and physical distancing highly challenging. The longer that economic growth remains weak, however, the greater the risk that there will be permanent destruction of supply side capacity with profoundly negative implications for household incomes and welfare. Notwithstanding, the current fiscal challenges faced by our country South Africa managed to prioritize COVID19 so as to ensure the sustainable livelihoods for its citizens.

6.6.4.2 SA COVID19 Funding Model:

The diagrams below represent the manner in which funding has been sourced and packaged to fight the pandemic and sustain life to that effect:

COVID19 Fiscal Intervention Package:

	R million
Credit Guarantee Scheme	300 000
Job Creation and Support for SME & Informal Business	100 000
Measures for Income Support (Further Tax deferrals,SDL holiday & ETI Extension	70 000
Support to Vulnerable Households for 6 Months	50 000
Wage Protection(UIF)	40 000
Health and Other Frontline Services	20 000
Support to Municipalities	20 000
Total	500 000

Source: National Treasury

Funding Source for COVID19 Fiscal Intervention Package:

	R million
Credit Guarantee Scheme	200 000
Baseline Reprioritisation	130 000
Barrowing from Multi-lateral Finance Institutions and Development Banks for Business Support and job creation and Support (IMF,World Bank New Dev Bank)	95 000
Additional Transfers and Subsidies from the Social Security Funds	60 000
Available Funds from Department of Social Development 2020/21 appropriation	15 000
Total	500 000

Source: National Treasury

Based on the above mentioned intervention package the South African government has identified significant financial backdrops and noted the following fiscal position:

- Government's R 500 billion support package will provide substantial support to the economy, but will increase the fiscal deficit as a result of increased spending and a decline in tax revenues.
- Going into this crisis, South Africa's fiscal position was weak, as outlined in the 2020 Budget Review Gross government debt has continued to rise as a result of weak economic growth, high levels of expenditure and repeated funding support to state owned companies.
- Rating downgrades and currency weakness since the crisis began have further increased the cost of government borrowing
- Additional support will be secured by shifting resources from non-urgent and non-priority programmes, and drawing down surplus funds in institutions such as the Unemployment Insurance Fund. The National Treasury has also approached international financial institutions for loans at preferential lending rates.
- The consolidated budget deficit will worsen further due to drawing down surpluses from social security funds. Gross debt outlook would also worsen further

6.6.4.3 Allocation for Municipalities and Accountability:

R20 billion addition will include direct transfers to municipalities to support their increased operational costs (at a time when revenues have declined). Infrastructure investments will be made through conditional grants to ensure accountability. Alternatively, some conditional grants to provinces and local government will be reduced substantially as part of the reprioritisations

In order to strengthening accountability to these allocated funds municipalities will be required to report regularly in accordance with MFMA (MFMA circular 99 will be issued as Annexure to this effect). Independent analysis by National Treasury of the impact of COVID 19 on municipal revenue and expenditure will be solicited to this effect.

6.6.5 The South Africa and COVID19 Risk Adjusted Economic Strategy to deal with Socio Economic issues:

6.6.5.1 Background:

The world is currently struggling to control a global public health pandemic—COVID-19—that is spreading very fast with diverse levels of fatalities in different regions and countries. Starting in Wuhan, China in late 2019, COVID-19 has become a global epidemic within a very short time. At the moment, Europe—especially Italy, Spain, the UK, and France—and the U.S. have been hardest hit in terms of infections and fatalities despite their more sophisticated health service delivery systems. This has raised great concern for the African continent due to the continent's relatively weak health systems compared to Europe and the Global North, and the wide expanse of areas on the continent with no health services or systems in place.

The country announced its first case of COVID-19 on March 5, 2020. By March 15, 2020, the number of cases had risen to 61. President Cyril Ramaphosa then declared a national state of disaster and announced a number of measures to be undertaken to contain the spread of the virus.

These measures, are continuously being reviewed by the government with the aim of responding as effectively as possible to the fast-evolving pandemic. For example, since the measures were first announced, the number of people allowed to gather in one location has been reduced from 100 to 50.

Several governance structures were quickly put in place to manage the spread of this disease, including an Inter-ministerial committee on COVID-19, an Emergency Operations Centre, and a National

Command Council chaired by the president himself. Still, by March 23, 2020, the number of infections had increased from 274 to 402.

The president, in collaboration with the National Command Council, declared a 21-day national lockdown commencing on March 26, 2020 to help curb the spread of the disease and minimize its impact on South African society. As of April 16, 2020, South Africa had recorded 2,506 confirmed infections, 34 deaths, and 410 recoveries. Hence, restricting the movement of people, practicing social distancing, and tracing all those who have been in contact with an infected person (all of which are being practiced globally to varying degrees) appear to be effective ways of controlling the spread of the disease. Several coronavirus helplines have also been established for immediate response from the police, health service, rapid response to crime, fire service, and other service delivery needs of society. The COVID-19 epidemic has several diverse implications and impacts on South African society including in the social, economic, health, environmental, and technological realms.

The number of cases continues to rise, with confirmed infections totalling over 12,000 as at 13th May 2020, including 325 among health workers. So far, a total of 219 deaths have been reported (case fatality rate of 1.8%). The Western Cape recorded the highest increase of confirmed cases, 6713, over 50% of total cases in South Africa. South Africa's infection rate is expected to peak between August and September 2020, but the government has yet to share its projections with the public on continuous basis.

6.6.5.2 COVID19 Risk Adjusted Economic Strategy

During the 1st May 2020, the country transitioned to Level 4 of the Risk-Adjusted Strategy for Economic Activity. Under Level 4, high restrictions remain in force with only essential services mainly operational. After nearly 7 weeks of the nationwide lockdown, there are growing calls to lift lockdown measures to safeguard livelihoods and the economy.

Major concerns include food crisis at household level as seen by long queues at food parcel distribution points. The financial ability of families, especially the self-employed and those in the informal sector, to buy food and access essential health and other social services is compromised. Protests linked to food crisis have been reported in the media as families struggle to meet daily food needs.

Loss of income has seen the COVID-19 relief scheme of the Unemployment Insurance Fund pay out R11-billion to 2 million employees. As of 12th May, 3 million people had applied for a special grant to provide short term support for unemployed South Africans, the so-called COVID Relief Grant.

Below is the National Command Council Risk Adjusted Strategy for Economic activities which is categorized in levels to monitor the extent of the spread with intention to ease lockdown and to allow certain economic activities where possible without compromising the health hazard that might be caused by this pandemic. The National Risk Adjusted Economic Strategy is categorized into three systems for implementation as defined below:

SYSTEM	ENVISAGED SYSTEMS
SYSTEM 1	An alert system to determine the level of restrictions in place nationally, in provinces and in districts
SYSTEM 2	An industry classification for readiness to return at each level based on criteria, together with restrictions that should remain after the lockdown regardless of the alert level
SYSTEM	Enhanced public health and social distancing arrangements at workplaces and public spaces (including schools and Higher Education institutions that may reopen during the pandemic period)

SYSTEM 1: Alert system for the country, provinces and districts:

Level 5	High virus spread and/or low health system readiness	Full lockdown
Level 4	Moderate to high virus spread with low to moderate readiness	High restrictions
Level 3	Moderate virus spread with moderate readiness	Moderate restrictions
Level 2	Moderate virus spread with high readiness	Reduced restrictions
Level 1	Low virus spread with high readiness	Minimum restrictions

+

On what basis will the alert level be determined?

- For community transmission, two indicators are considered:
 - Rate at which the proportion of the population tested (testing coverage) is increasing (higher is better)
 - Rate at which the proportion of positive tests is increasing (lower is better)
- For health care capacity, two further indicators are considered:
 - Rate of increase in fixed and makeshift hospital beds in both public and private sectors per 1000 population (higher is better)
 - Rate at which the proportion of hospital beds being utilized for Covid-19 is increasing (lower is better)

All 4 measures are measures that change over time i.e. They are not static measures but rather they are dynamic changes occurring over a period of time (e.g. per week) and will influence the level at which the country, a province or a district will be classified.

SYSTEM 2: Industry classification for readiness to return at each alert level:

In order to identify and sequence the possible priority economic areas which will require easing post the lockdown period, an alert system has been developed which considers the following criteria:

- Risk of transmission
- Expected impact on the sector should the lockdown continue; its contribution to the GDP, employment, multiplier effects, its export earnings, supply-chain linkages and industrial policy goals); and
- Value (and economic linkages) of the sector to the broader economy (including
- The promotion of community wellbeing and the livelihoods of the most vulnerable

Initially, return to work will be based on the national level, but will progressively be expanded to provincial and district level, enabling workplaces to adapt to the level of infection and healthcare readiness in their locality.

SYSTEM 2: Enhanced Public Health:

A comprehensive system of public health and social-distancing arrangements will be put in place, covering areas such as the following:

- Industries are encouraged to adopt a work-from-home strategy where possible, and all staff who can work remotely must be allowed to do so.
- Workers above the age of 60, as well as workers with comorbidities, should be offered a work-from-home option or remain on leave after engagement with employers and the UIF.
- Workplace protocols to be in place that would include disease surveillance and prevention of the spread of infection, disabling contact biometric systems or making them Covid-proof
- Guidelines will be developed for public servants as well as correctional facilities.

In addition to generally applicable health and safety protocols, each sector must agree upon a COVID-19 prevention and mitigation plan, approved by the Minister of Health and any other Minister relevant to the sector.

Individual businesses or workplaces must have COVID-19 risk assessments and plans in place, and must conduct worker education on COVID-19 and protection measures:

- Identification and protection of vulnerable employees
- Safe transport of employees
- Screening of employees on entering the workplace
- Prevention of viral spread in the workplace
- Hand sanitisers and face masks
- Cleaning of surfaces and shared equipment
- Good ventilation
- Shift arrangements and canteen controls
- Managing sick employees

There should be monitoring systems that must:

- 1) ensure compliance with safety protocols and
- (2) identify infections among employees wherein Mass testing should be carried out for workplaces over 500 workers.

6.6.6 Free State Province COVID19 Cases:

The Municipality is part of the Province and District Joint Council with the Department Health as a critical stakeholder with regard to the reported COVID 19 cases and spearheading some of the programmes that include screening and testing. The Department is also providing a record of cumulative cases within the Province and District. The statistics below represent the cumulative cases reported within the Province and District of Fezile Dabi as of 22 June 2020:

FREE STATE COVID-19 CASES AS AT:



728
CONFIRMED

12
DEATHS

294
RECOVERIES

Confirmed cases per district:

FEZILE DABI

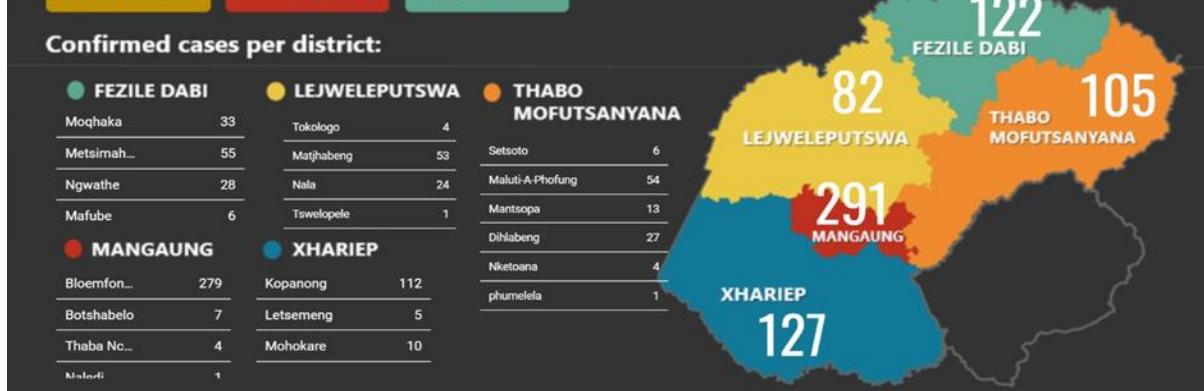
Moqhaka	33
Metsimah...	55
Ngwathe	28
Mafube	6
MANGAUNG	
Bloemfon...	279
Botshabelo	7
Thaba Nc...	4
Mafatlhi	1

LEJWELEPUTSWA

Tokologo	4
Matjhabeng	53
Nala	24
Tswelepele	1
XHARIEP	
Kopanong	112
Letsemeng	5
Mohokare	10

THABO MOFUTSANYANA

Setsoto	6
Maluti-A-Phofung	54
Mantsopa	13
Dihlabeng	27
Nketoana	4
phumelela	1



Source: Department of Health Report

The report shows that Metsimaholo is having the highest infection rate with 55 positive confirmed cases followed by Moqhaka with 33 cases. Ngwathe is having 28 confirmed cases with Mafube standing at 6 confirmed cases.

6.6.7 Mainstreaming of COVID 19 in Metsimaholo Local Municipality:

The struggle against the COVID-19 requires heightened social mobilization, which cannot be done by government alone. The Municipality is in the centre to continue to engage, mobilise and provide support in the fight against the COVID-19 pandemic.

As a sphere of government at local level, municipality need to reach out to its people at every corner, in their households in villages, townships, urban and peri-urban, work places, and in all their sectoral formations, to convey and receive information that could galvanize solidarity to fight this pandemic.

In order to build a massive response to avert the risk of COVID-19 to the lives of our people, the local government should embark on preventative and protective activities to save the people. The following should be the activities that are immediately embarked upon to activate communities at all levels:

- ensure that it activate the reliable group of community activists and volunteers that will be at the fore front of activities such as screening, testing, ensuring physical distance and supporting the vulnerable groups.
- All the community members, leaders and volunteers must agree to go for COVID-19 screening and testing
- The voluntary screening and testing, conducted by government, must be led by local leaders and prominent people in the township.
- Each Ward must assemble a sizeable team of community members, activists and volunteers, Councillors, CBO and CFBO leaders and communicate through social media platforms (WhatsApp, Facebook or tweeter) at Ward level.
- Municipal leadership should be seen to be leading in their own communities where they reside to guide the process in a manner that observe the Disaster and lockdown regulations and preventative measures like wearing of Masks, gloves, and practicing social distances.
- Those who do community education and relief work must be trained in the COVID-19 protocols and provided with PPE and take responsibility of always practicing the COVID-19 hygiene and protocols.

- The identified officials and JOC should also within the confines of restrictions monitor places like local clinics, malls, and other service centres allowed to operate to advise and guide our people to practice preventative measures such as social distancing.
- The community leaders (Councillors) and JOC should be the advocates of preventative measures through radio stations and social media that is broadcast in local areas.

The Municipality is forming part of local Joint Operation Centre(JOC) coordinated at district level with all necessary community stakeholders and business. The JOC is sitting time to time to assess the impact of the pandemic and coordinate activities to mitigate risk and facilitate programmes thereof. The immediate tasks for JOC amongst other include:

- Coordinate with Councillors to assist vulnerable households especially in townships and villages or neighbouring farms.
- Identify overcrowded homes and social spaces that may not be able to effect social distancing.
- Liaise with Community Health Workers (CHW) on the screening and testing plan.
- Work with Spaza and local shops on availability of basic goods in stock and ensure compliance with protocols.
- Ensure the regular loud hailing on any developments and also target places with likelihood of crowding like local clinics, malls, and queues at pharmacies and ATMs during grants payments especially in townships.
- Register and submit reports at local level and be discussed at JOC for processing and interventions thereof.
- Ward Councillors must attend local command (JOC) briefings and bring information back to their respective Ward.
- Have progressive CBOs and FBO's sitting in the local covid19 forum or JOC convened at municipal level.

The Metsimaholo Local Municipality has been at the fore front in assuming the role of the being the organisers and providers of the following: -

- Support
- Awareness
- Prevention
- Facilitate
- Collaborate

To this effect a table below represent MLM reporting template that is providing a status to the above mentioned role:

PROGRAMME	PROGRESS	STATUS - ACHIEVED	CHALLENGES
Provision of Water and Sanitation Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 8 Jo-Jo tanks were provided for Mooddraai residences. • Oranjeville and Deneysville 	Partially Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • were also provided with one Jo-Jo tank each and they are mounted. 	Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Department of Water and Sanitation allocated MLM one truck to deliver water to other areas of need. 	Achieved	
	COMMUNICATION:		

Communication, Awareness and Hygiene Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loud hailing is an ongoing process, undertaken in Zamdela, Vaalpark and Sasolburg, Deneysville and Oranjeville. It will be done three times a week. 	Achieved	
	AWARENESS:		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MLM received 10000 awareness pamphlets from the Department of Health and distribution completed. Traffic Officers were 	Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> trained on 30th and 31st March 2020 on Covid-19. 	Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On 01/04/2020 Fire and Rescue Services also received same training. 	Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On 02 and 03 April 2020, the Executive Mayor and the Speaker visited shopping centres and taxi ranks on Covid-19 Awareness Campaign. COVID-19 pamphlets were distributed, and areas sanitized. 	Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> During 07/04/2020: The Environmental Health Inspector, Me. P. Radebe (Fezile Dabi District Health), conducted awareness training to the Executive Mayor and 27 Councillors. 	Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Covid-19 information was put on MLM social media platform. 	Achieved	
	HYGIENE SERVICES:		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MLM requested Sanitizers, masks and hand gloves from Fezile Dabi District Municipality and SASSA. MLM procured 2X25 Litres of surface sanitizers, 20X5 Litres of hand sanitizers, and 3 boxes of gloves. Sasol Industry has provided the MLM with a 20 litres sanitizer, and committed to deliver it on a weekly basis. 	Achieved	On 09/04/2020, SASOL Industry has committed to supply Sanitizers, Masks, Gloves, Paper-towels, Jik and x 4 Handgun Thermometers:

			awaiting response
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Road Traffic Management Corporation supplied Metsimaholo Traffic Department with hand Sanitizers. The supply will be done on weekly basis. 	Achieved	
Waste Management, Cleansing and Sanitation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MLM Waste Management employees are working on a daily basis, and are provided with specialised PPE. 	Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waste removal is rendered in Sasolburg, Vaalpark, Zamdela, Deneysville and Orangeville on a specified schedule. 	Achieved	
Municipal Public spaces, facilities and offices	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On 07 April 2020, Sasolburg Taxi Ranks and Commuter Taxis were sanitized by the Department of Transport. Taxi drivers and owners were also provided Covid-19 Awareness and hand sanitizers. 	Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Other public places identified: Municipal Offices, Multipurpose Centre, Post Office, Homeless Shelter, Stadiums, Churches, Schools, Theatre, Swimming Pool, etc. are not as yet fumigated and sanitised. 	Not Yet Achieved	<p>The Provincial Covid-19 JOC is looking into the project. Feedback expected soon.</p>
Isolation and quarantine sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> JP De Villiers Stadium and Harry Gwala Multipurpose Centre are identified as possible Isolation & Quarantine Sites within MLM. 	Not Yet Achieved	<p>Sites not yet equipped accordingly. Prov Covid 19 is looking into the project.</p> <p>Sasol Industry was approached to also establish a possible site. Response awaited.</p>
Homeless Shelter/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A centre was set up on 07/04/2010, at Department of Education Offices: (Old Sakubushwa School). 	Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Department of Health has committed to provide their Personnel and detergents for cleaning and 		

	<p>sanitization of Coney Island. They also committed to provide training to the identified EPWP's who will assist with cleaning the areas.</p>	Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Department of health deployed a Medical Doctor and a Professional Nurse for screening and testing of COVID -19 and other diseases. Medication was also given to them. 	Partially Achieved	The Homeless persons do not cooperate, and some decided to leave the shelter, back to the streets.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SANCA is also on board at the shelter and they will provide injections for drug addicts today on 09/04/2020. 	Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> South African Red Cross Society supplied food and 30 blankets to a shelter 	Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Social Development also supplied food and hygiene packs to the homeless 	Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MLM provides 24 hours security at the shelter, and Disaster Coordinator coordinates various services, and our Security Coordinator is on standby for emergencies 		Our Security Personnel guard the site after working hours. A situation that needs intervention. MLM Security Coordinator is phoned many times to attend to escape attempts, and few hospitalisation cases (due to withdrawal symptoms experienced by the homeless persons).
Accommodation for the Soldiers (SANDF)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The South African National Defence Forces is accommodated at the Abrahamsrust Resorts. 	Achieved	Used Chalets
Institutional arrangements and development COVID-19 Response Plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> JOC meetings are sitting regularly to implement response plans. The Joint Mayors and MMs JOC is sitting regularly. These meetings are attended by all Executive Mayors, MMs, 	Achieved	

	Directors from various Departments, The Police, The Army and invited officials (Disaster Management).	On going	
Municipal operation and governance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MLM Offices are closed with adherence with COVID-19 Regulation and only those who are assigned to do standby for essential service are in operation. Traffic and Fire, Disaster and Waste Department are fully operating. 	Achieved	
Refurbishment of taxi rank to curb the spread of COVID-19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental District Health has been assigned to sanitise all taxi ranks but not to refurbish them. It is a work in progress Sasolburg Taxi Ranks and Commuter Taxis were sanitized by the Department of Transport. They were also provided awareness and hand sanitizers. The exercised will be done weekly. 	Achieved	
Any other Critical matters not dealt with in the Ministerial directives requiring IGR Support and intervention	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MLM Business Plan and Contingency Plan were concluded and shared with Prov JOC and the District. Total amount requested for Covid-19 Intervention is R3million 	Achieved	
	<p><i>Informal Traders Permits (Circular No. 9 of 2020):</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> MLM allocated Permits as follows (08-11 April 2020): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 167 Sasolburg and surrounding areas - 39 Deneysville - 21 Oranjeville Councillors were involved through the Office of the Speaker, and LED Unit for verifications. 	Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> EPWP list of priority areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 286 EPWPs were allocated to MLM, and the office of the Speaker is finalising the allocations (09/04/2020). 	Partially Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enforcement of Regulations (Traffic Department): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Roadblocks are set up with the Police and the 		Soldiers complained about lack of cooperation from local

	Army, and a number of arrests are made against those not complying with the regulations.	Partially Achieved	residents, non-compliance with Covid-19 Regulations.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cemeteries: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - MLM is proceeding with grass cutting in local gravesites - Undertakers and Families were provided with Information Flyers on burials procedures and regulations during the lockdown. - MLM assists with TLB to fill graves during burials. 	Achieved	Some families refuse to be assisted with TLB service.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> By-laws: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - MLM By-law Officers were activated to monitor and ensure that communities and businesses comply with by-laws in town and surrounding areas 	Partially Achieved	Difficult as there are only 3 By-laws Officers in MLM.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Food Parcels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Wards were promised 15 food parcels each, and only 38 were delivered. MLM compensated to complete on shortages. 	Ongoing	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Covid-19 Testing Sites in MLM: Following Potential Sites were identified within MLM: - <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Zamdela Hall, Thembalethu Hall, Arts and Culture Centre, Lehutso Primary School, Old Sakubucha School, Bhekezela School and Kopanelang Thuto <p>The Department of Health will provide Materials and Human Resources for all sites and lead the programme.</p> <p>A Business Plan will be provided.</p> 	Partially Achieved	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> MIG Reprioritisation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - MLM to speed up Gorton Sanitation Project and Zamdela Ward 11 Water Project. <p>These projects will be completed within 3 months. No extra fund is requested to complete these projects.</p>		

6.7 Capital Expenditure Programme

Summary of Capital Expenditure:

The table below represent the Summary of Capital Expenditure

2020/21		2021/22		2022/23	
Source of Funding	Budget	Source of Funding	Budget	Source of Funding	Budget
OWN	62 344 900	OWN	72 648 400	OWN	63 067 800
MIG	42 013 750	MIG	45 530 600	MIG	48 218 200
Finance lease	0	Finance lease	0	Finance lease	700 000
Financial Lease rollover	18 263 400	Financial Lease rollover	0	Financial Lease rollover	0
Free state sports	0	Free state sports	0	Free state sports	0
DoE	23 956 000	DoE	20 631 000	DoE	16 258 000
WSIG	25 000 000	WSIG	17 000 000	WSIG	17 816 000
External Funding	52 709 000	External Funding	98 600 000	External Funding	84 000 000
Human Settlement H D A	0	Human Settlement H D A	0	Human Settlement H D A	0
RBIG	25 000 000	RBIG	9 500 000	RBIG	0
Dept. of Tourism	3 000 000	Dept. of Tourism	0	Dept. of Tourism	
SASOL	0	SASOL	0	SASOL	0
SLP	0	SLP	0	SLP	0
252 287 050		263 910 000		230 060 000	

DEPARTMENTAL CAPITAL BUDGET

The table below represent the Summary of Departmental Capital Expenditure

Capital expenditure by vote	2019/20		2020/21		2021/22		2022/23	
	Adjusted Budget	%	MTREF	%	MTREF	%		%
			R'000		R'000		R'000	
Exec. & Council (MM, Executive Mayor, Council)	3,970	1.58	1,981	0.79	2,015	0.76	2,352	1.02
Corporate Services	2,780	1.10	4,252	1.69	3,252	1.23	3,003	1.31
Social Services	11,063	4.40	41,696	16.53	14,738	5.58	11,094	4.82
Waste Management	100	0.04	11,982	4.75	6,194	2.35	4,100	1.78
Public Safety	593	0.24	8,418	3.34	2,479	0.94	1,745	0.76

Sport and Recreation	9,043	3.59	8,645	3.43	4,058	1.54	4,780	2.08
Community Services	1,327	0.53	12,651	5.01	2,007	0.76	469	0.20
Technical Services	233,047	92.63	197,981	78.47	242,903	92.04	211,994	92.15
Streets and Storm water	41,808	16.62	89,895	35.63	153,200	58.05	96,723	42.04
Sewerage	132,623	52.71	53,734	21.30	40,100	15.19	31,016	13.48
Water supply	23,104	9.18	7,183	2.85	10,801	4.09	33,997	14.78
Electricity supply	35,209	13.99	45,669	18.10	37,982	14.39	50,258	21.85
Mechanical Workshop/Buildings	303	0.12	1,500	0.59	820	0.31	0	0.00
Administration	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Financial Services	133	0.05	1,715	0.68	1,000	0.38	115	0.05
Economic Dev. and Planning	600	0.24	4,662	1.85	2	0.00	1,502	0.65
Housing & Urban Planning	0		4		2		2	0.00
Economic Development	600	0.24	4,658	1.85	0	0.00	1,500	0.65
	251,593	100	252,287	100	263,910	100	230,060	100

The biggest single portion of capital expenditure is allocated to Technical Services which amounts to R197.9 million in 2020/2021 increase to R212 million in 2022/2023.

It is projected that capital expenditure will increase over the next three years. This mainly due to delays in confirmation of funding from external sources (province and district) inadequate planning by departments of their capital projects over the medium term. This issue is continuously being addressed as part of the municipality's budget reform programme. However, the two outer years will be populated with projects during the 2020/2021 budget and IDP process.

Majority of the capital expenditure, excluding housing projects, is allocated to the following:

CAPITAL PROGRAMME	EXENDITURE ALLOCATION	PERCENTAGE
Sewer	R53.7million	24.5%
Roads	R89.9 million	35.6%
Electricity	R45.7 million	18.1%
Water	R7.2 million	2.9%
Sport and recreation	R8.6million	3.4%
Community services	R12.7 million	5.0%

CONDITIONAL GRANTS

CAPITAL PROGRAMME/PROJECT	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
Refengkgotso new sport facility	R2.3m	R2.3m	R1m
Oranjeville new sport facility			R1.7m
Zamdela new cemetery	R9m	R773k	0
Zamdela upgrade of cemetery	R5.4m	R300k	0
Themba Khubheka bulk electricity supply	R24m	R20.6m	R16.3m
High mast lights Amelia	R236k		
Metsimaholo Paved Roads Ward 5, 2.012km	R12.4m	R5.1m	0
Refengkgotso Paved Roads Ward 3, 2.012km	R10.8m	R400k	0
Zamdela pave roads and storm water phase 2 ward 10 , 2.3km	0	R17m	R73k
Zamdela pave roads and storm water phase 2 ward 12, 1.1km	0	R7.8m	R200k
Zamdela storm water channels ward 8 , 9 and10	0	R9.4m	R18.7m
Installation 2537 water meters at Themba Khubheka	0	R1.5m	R9.4m
Rehabilitation of Oranjeville water treatment works	R25m	R17m	R17.8m
Gortin Sewer 4 000 yard connections Phase 4	R286k	0	0
Refengkgotso rehabilitation of waste water treatment works	R25m	R9.5m	0
Gortin 3 000 Sewer yard connections	R208k	0	0
Landfill sites	R1.427m	R894k	R 2m
Total	730,115,327	2,367,090,20	273,066.90

OWN FUNDING

CAPITAL PROGRAMME/PROJECT		2020/21
Upgrading of electricity substation		R7m
Electricity Networks Gortin		R2m
Office furniture		R600k
Water pumps		R500k
ICT equipment		R1.8 m
Re-sealing of roads		R10m
Gravel Roads		R10m
Replacement of AC pipes water		R1.5m
Total		1,100.032,30

DETAILED CAPITAL BUDGET

Project Name		MTREF ESTIMATES			Ward (Where Applicable)		New Asset / Renewal / Replacement	Outputs
		2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				
DEPARTMENT : COUNCIL								
OFFICE OF THE SPEAKER								
DEPARTMENT : MUNICIPAL MANAGER								
	Programme: Security Services							
Metal offices	Detector: All	50,000	-	22,000	All		New	Equipment
Security Camera: Stores		50,000	50,000	-	All		New	Equipment
Security offices	Camera: All	-	50,000	60,000	All		New	Equipment
Security cameras electricity substations	cameras at	100,000	100,000	130,000	All		New	Equipment
Gate motor		10,000	-	-			Replacement	Equipment
Sub Total		210,000	200,000	212,000				
Programme: Communications								
	Programme: Information Technology							

Project Name	MTREF ESTIMATES			Ward (Where Applicable)		New Asset/ Renewal / Replacement	Outputs
	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				
Printers (Multifunction desk printers, slip printers, high function printers etc.)	80,000	85,000	90,000	All		Replacement	Equipment
Printers (Multifunction desk printers, slip printers, high function printers etc.)	80,000	90,000	100,000	All		New	Equipment
Fibre	350,000	360,000	370,000	All		New	Equipment
Firewall Upgrade (Every 2 Years)	-	-	300,000				Equipment
Network Equipment (Switches, Radios etc.)	80,000	90,000	90,000	All			Equipment
Network Equipment (Switches, Radios etc.)	80,000	90,000	90,000	All		Replacement	Equipment
Computer Equipment (Servers, desktops, laptops, projectors etc.)	600,000	600,000	600,000	All		Replacement	Equipment
Computer Equipment (Servers, desktops, laptops, projectors etc.)	300,000	300,000	300,000	All		New	Equipment
Network Cabling	120,000	120,000	120,000	All		Replacement	Equipment
Network Cabling	80,000	80,000	80,000	All		New	Equipment
Electric blower	1,000	-	--	All			Equipment
Sub Total	1,771,000	1,815,000	2,140,000				
	DEPARTMENT : ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT & CORPORATE SERVICES						
	Programme: Auxiliary & Records Services						
Office furniture	400,000	200,000	100,000	All		New	
Office furniture	200,000	100,000	100,00	All		Renewal	
Customer Centre	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,500,000	All		New	
Parking Shelter	200,000	200,000	100,000	All		New	Building
Building Refurbishment	2,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	All		Renewal	Building
Vehicle X 2 (Sedan & 1LDV	200,000	-	200,000	All		New	Vehicle
2 x Sedan Admin car 1,6	250,000	-	-	All		New	Vehicle
Sub Total	4,250,000	2,500,000	3,000,000				
	Programme: Human Resource						
Biometric (Pay-Day) System	-	750,000	-	All			
Sub Total		750,000					
	Programme: Administration						
10 x Tape recorders	2,000	2,000	3,000	All		Replacement	Equipment
Sub Total	2,000	2,000	3,000				
	Programme: Leagal Services						
None							
	DEPARTMENT : SOCIAL SERVICES						
	Programme: Cleansing Services						

Project Name	MTREF ESTIMATES			Ward (Where Applicable)		New Asset/ Renewal / Replacement	Outputs
	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				
1 x 1 Front-End Loader (Denneysville)	-	3 500 000	-	All		New	Vehicle
1 x 2 LDV (Oranjeville & Denneysville)	250,000	-	-	All		New	Vehicle
1 x 3 Guard Room Cubicle	200,000	-	100,000	All		New	Building
1 x 1 Compactor truck	-	1,500,000	-	All		Renewal	Special Vehicle
1 x 2 Tractors		300,000		All		New	Special Vehicle
1 x 2LDV Sasolburg Bakkies	250,000	--	-	All		New	Vehicle
1 x 1 Compactor Trolleys	-	-	2,000,000	All		Renewal	Special Vehicle
3 x Offices Admin Taxi Rank Block	4,000,000	-	-	All		Renewal	Infrastructure buildings
Landfill sites	1,426,930	-	-	All		New	Infrastructure Land
1 x 1 Digital Camera	5,000	-	-	All		Renewal	Equipment
1 x 1 Front-End Loader	3,500,000	-	-	All		New	Vehicle
1 x 1 Tipper truck	3,500,000	-	-	All		New	Vehicle
1 x 1 Compactor truck	2,000,000	-	-	All		New	Vehicle
Sub Total	11,981,930	6,194,060	4,100,000				
	Programme: Fire Protection Services						
Jaws of life	-	350 000	350 000	All		New	Equipment
Breathing apparatus	100 000	-	100 000	All		Renewal	Equipment
1X Diving equipment	79 700	-	-	All		New	Equipment
Water rescue boat	149 400			All		New	Equipment
2 x Power generators	-	-	40 000	All		New	Equipment
1X Rope rescue equipment		200 000	100 000	All		New	Equipment
4 X 4X4 Bakkies LDV	158 400	158 000	158 400	All		New	Vehicle
1X Command unit		1 504 000		All		New	Equipment
50 000 litres water tank	246 100	-	-	All		New	Building
Hose ventilation tower	718 300	-	-	All		New	Building
Voice Recording	100 000	-	-	All		New	Equipment
Repair station bay doors	80 000	-	80 000	All		New	Building
Repair station roofing	200 000	-	-	All			Building
2 x Fire Engines -rollover from 2018/2019	6 000 000	-	-	All		New	Special Vehicle
4 X 4X4 LDV	158,000	-	-	All		New	Vehicle
Sub Total	7,840,900	2,212,400	977,800				
	Programme: Disaster Management						
50 X Disaster relief tents	-	50 000	50 000	All		Renewal	Equipment
Containers(Store room)	100 000	-	-	All		New	Equipment
Sub Total	100 000	50 000	50 000				
	Programme: Public Safety Admin						
1 X Tape recorder	6 500			All		New	Equipment

Project Name		MTREF ESTIMATES			Ward (Where Applicable)		New Asset/ Renewal / Replacement	Outputs
		2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				
Sub Total		6 500	-	-				
	Programme: Traffic							
1X Generator		5 000	-	-	All	Renewal	Equipment	
Pop Rivet gun		500	-	-	All	Renewal	Equipment	
Tool Box		15 000	-	-	All	Renewal	Equipment	
Establishment of M/V pound area			-	500 000	All	New	Infrastructure Building	
Collapsible Fence		150 000	217 000	217 000	All	New	Equipment	
2 x Prolaser Speed Camera		300 000	-	-	All	New	Equipment	
Sub Total		470,500	217,000	717,000				
	Programme: Parks and Playgrounds							
Upgrading of Old Library O/ville for store and office		50,000	-	-	Ward 5	Renewal	Building	
Upgrade of the Office and Roof		400 000			All	Renewal	Security measure	
Upgrading of parking area (Parks)		100 000		-	All	Renewal	Parking	
Develop Park Refengkgotso		-	500,000	--	Ward 3	Upgrade	Building	
Develop Park in Gortin		-	-	500 000	Ward 1	New	Infra land	
LDV (roll over) (adjust cherry picker)		280,000	680,000	-	All	New	Vehicle	
Tractors with rotary machines		-	-	700 000	Ward 17	Replacement	Vehicle	
Ride on machine (roll over) adjust to TLB		100 000	-	600 000	Ward 17	New	Vehicle	
TLB (ADJUST RIDE ON MACHINE)		500 000	-	-	Ward 17	New	Vehicle	
Cherry Picker 42m long		400 000	-	-	Ward 17	New	Equipment	
Lawn mowers industrial		40 000	-	40 000	Ward 17	Replacement	Equipment	
Diesel Generator to supply Electricity		300 000	--	-	Ward 14	Replacement	Equipment	
Brush cutters		100 000		20 000	Ward 14	Replacement	Equipment	
Pole Pruner		50 000	-	10 000	Ward 14	Replacement	Equipment	
Chainsaw		100 000	-	10 000	Ward 14	Replacement	Equipment	
Shrub Pruner		40 000	-	-	Ward 14	Renewal	Equipment	
Digital camera		6 000	6 000	-	Ward 14	New	Equipment	
1 x Clock machines		30 000	-	-	Ward 14	Renewal	Equipment	
Ladder steps		60 000	--	-	Ward 14	Renewal	Equipment	
Sub Total		2,556,000	1,186,000	1,880,000				
	Sub-Programme: Deneysville And Oranjeville Resorts (Day Visit Areas)							
Boundary Fence Oranjeville		500 000	-	-	Ward 3/4	Replacement	Security Measure	
Building of Lapa and shelters		500 000		200 000	Ward 3/4	Renewal	Building	
	Sub-Programme: Moses Kotane Stadium							

Project Name	MTREF ESTIMATES			Ward (Where Applicable)		New Asset/ Renewal / Replacement	Outputs
	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				
	-	-	-	Ward 11		Renewal	Infrastructure
	Sub-Programme: DP De Villiers Stadium						
Chairs	30 000	--	15 000	Ward 14	New	Equipment	
Tables	15 000		7 000	Ward 14	New	Equipment	
Sub Total	45 000		22 000				
	Sub-Programme: Refengkotso/Metsimaholo Stadium						
Construction of new sports facility Refengkotso	2,293,900	2 271 960	1,000,000	Ward 3/ 4	New	Building Infra	
Construction of new sports facility Oranjeville	-	-	1,678,390	Ward 5	New	Building Infra	
Sub Total	2,293,900	2,271,960	2,678,390				
	Sub-Programme: Community Halls						
	<i>Zamdela Community Hall:</i>						
Chairs	50 000	5 000	5 000	Ward 11	New	Furniture	
Tables	50 000	3 000	3 000	Ward 11	New	Furniture	
	<i>Refengkotso Community Hall</i>						
Chairs	50 000	-	15 000	Ward 3/4	New	Furniture	
Tables	25 000	7 000	7 000	Ward 3/4	New	Furniture	
Upgrading of storm water channel	-	200,000	-	Ward 3/4	New	Infrastructure	
Sub Total	75,000	207,000	22,000				
	<i>Metsimaholo Community Hall</i>						
Chairs	50 000	-	15 000	Ward 5	New	Furniture	
Tables	25 000	-	7 000	Ward 5	New	Furniture	
Sub Total	75 000		22 000				
	Multipurpose Sports Centre						
Brush cutters	30 000	-	30 000	Ward 21	New	Equipment	
Chairs	80 000	-	15 000	Ward 21	New	Furniture	
Tables	30 000	-	20 000	Ward 21	New	Furniture	
Sound system	-	150 000	-	Ward 21	New	Furniture	
New floor matte for small hall	-	-	300 000	Ward 21	New		
Sub Total	140,000	165,000	350,000				
	Sub-Programme: Swimming Pools						
	<i>Penny Heyns Swimming Pool</i>						
Upgrade of entrance	150 000	-	-	Ward 17	New	Building	
Sub Total	150 000		-				
	<i>Zamdela Swimming Pool</i>						
Sports Equipment	-	-	100 000	Ward 11	New	Equipment	
Sub Total			100 000				

Project Name		MTREF ESTIMATES			Ward (Where Applicable)		New Asset/ Renewal / Replacement	Outputs				
		2020/21	2021/22	2022/23								
	Sub-Programme: Cemeteries											
	Sasolburg Cemetery:											
Building of Toilets	100 000				Ward 17			Building				
Cemetery management software	200 000				Ward 17			Intangible asset				
Brush cutters	45 000		40 000		Ward 17			Equipment				
Sub Total	345 000	-	40 000									
	Zamdela Cemetery:											
Push lawnmowers	21 000	14 000	-		Ward 8	New		Equipment				
Brush cutters	18 000		27 000		Ward 8	New		Equipment				
1 x 1420 ID Electronical marker	400 000	500 000	-		All wards	New		Intangible asset				
Zamdela new CEMETERY	9,041,050	773,120	-		Ward 19	New		Infra Land				
Zamdela Upgrade of cemetery	5,366,590	300,000	-			Upgrade		Infra Land				
Sub Total	14,846,640	1,587,120	27,000									
	Metsimaholo Cemetery											
Brush cutter	-	-	40 000		Ward 5			Equipment				
Building Office and Toilets	30 000	-	-		Ward 5	New		Building				
Sub Total	30 000		40 000									
	Refengkgotso Cemetery											
Brush cutters	40 000	-	-		Ward 3/4	Renewal		Equipment				
Upgrading of Office and Toilets	100 000	-	-		Ward 3/4	Renewal		Infrastructure				
Sub Total	140 000											
	DEPARTMENT : TECHNICAL SERVICES											
	Programme: Electricity Services											
Amelia: Installation of 12 high mast lights (MIS:234283)	236 460	-	-		Ward 19			Bulk electrical infrastructure				
Provision of new electrical connections in Themba Khubheka	23,956,000	20,631,000	16,258,000		Ward 20	New		Elect: reticulation				
Network strengthening in Gortin Phase 3	2 000 000	-	-		Ward 1,6,13,21			Bulk electrical infrastructure				
Upgrading of main substation Sasolburg and Deneysville	7,000,000	3,000,000	10 000 000	Ward 3,4,15,16, & 17		Replacement		Distribution electrical infrastructure				
Upgrading of network Oranjeville Phase 2		1 500 000	-		Ward 5	Replacement		infra street lighting				
Upgrading of street lights network in Oranjeville.		1 500 000	-		Ward 5	Replacement		infra street lighting				
Upgrading of street lights network in Oranjeville	1,000,000		1,000,000		Ward 5	Replacement		infra street lighting				
Purchase of metering equipment	-	500 000	-		Ward 16,17	New		Equipment				

Project Name	MTREF ESTIMATES			Ward (Where Applicable)		New Asset/ Renewal / Replacement	Outputs
	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				
Fencing of electrical substations in Sasolburg	300 000		-	Ward 15,16 & 17		New	Security
Replace redundant/damaged street light fittings/high mast lights	-	1 500 000	500 000	MW		Replacement	Distribution electrical infrastructure
Replacement of distribution pillars Zamdela	-	1 000 000	1 000 000	Ward 6,10,8,11		Replacement	Security
Replacement of substation doors in Zamdela	100 000	-	-	Ward 6,10,8,11			Electrical distribution infrastructure
Replacement/upgrading of pole top transformer Zamdela	-	500 000	1 000 000	Ward 6,10,8,11			Equipment
2 x LDV for electrical workshop	250 000	250 000	-			New	Vehicle
Two way radios	250 000	-	-			New	Equipment
Upgrade two way radio communication system(repeater)	100 000	-	-	Ward 2,3		Replacement	Equipment
New and replacement of air conditioners(units and tower0	-	8000 000	1 000 000	Ward 14		Replacement	Equipment
Provision of electrical connections (in fills)	2 000 000	1 500 000	2 500 000	Ward 2,3		New	Electrical distribution networks and connections
Provision of electrical infrastructure to newly developed areas/stands (Vaalpark)	3 416 000	-	15 000 000	Ward 14		New	Infrastructure elect
Pre paid meters	3 000 000	2 500 000	-			Replacement	Infrastructure/equipment
Pre -paid meters	1 000 000	1 000 000	-			new	Infrastructure/equipment
Main Building and finance building	-	1 000 000	-			Replacement	Infrastructure/equipment
Vaalpark load control unit		1 000 000	2 000 000			New	Infrastructure/equipment
Antrim Substation-Zamdela switch gears	500 000	-	-				Infrastructure/equipment
Wedepohl substation-Sasolburg switch gear		1 300 000	-				Infrastructure/equipment
Sub Total	45,668,460	37,981,000	50,258,000				
	Programme: Mechanical Workshop						
1 x Roll back truck	900 000 000	-	-	N/A		New	Vehicle
Workshop specialized equipment (trolley jack, socket set, battery charger, trestles)	-	500 000	-	N/A		New	Equipment/tools
Sub Total	900 000 000	500 000	0				
	Programme: Civil Engineering Admin.						
	-	-	-	N/A		N/A	N/A
Sub Total	0	0	0				

Project Name		MTREF ESTIMATES			Ward (Where Applicable)		New Asset/ Renewal / Replacement	Outputs
		2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				
		Programme: Streets & Storm water Drainage Systems						
2 X LDV		280 000	280 000		All	New	Vehicles	
Generator				30 000	All	New	Equipment	
2 x Jack hammers (pavement breakers)			50 000		All	New	Vehicles	
Pedestrian Compacting roller				250 000	All	New	Equipment	
Grader			4 000 000		All		Equipment	
Re-sealing of roads in Sasolburg & Vaalpark		10 000 000	12 000 000	10 000 000	All	Renewal	Infra Road	
Metsimaholo Paved Roads Ward 5, 2.012km		12,404,630	5,171,210	-	Ward 5	New	Infra Road	
Refengkgotso Paved Roads Ward 3, 2.012km		10,750,770	400 000	-	Ward 3	New	Infra Road	
Zamdela Paved Roads an stormwatwer Phase 2 Ward 10, 2.3km			17,000,000	73,020	Ward 10	New	Infra Road	
Zamdela Paved Roads an stormwatwer Phase 2 Ward 12, 1.1km			7,800,000	2 000 000	Ward 12	New	Infra Road	
Zamdela storm water channel Ward8,9,10		-	9,398,900	18,669,930	Ward 8,9,10	New	Infra Road	
Vaalpark unserviced stands		-	33,600,000	-	Ward 14	New	Infra Road	
Reseal/Rehabilitation streets Sasolburg Vaalpark		25,000,000	40 000 000	50 000 000	Ward14,15,16,17 &18	Renewal	Infra Road	
Reseal/Rehabilitation streets Deneysville		4 000 000	11 000 000	4 000 000	Ward 3, 4,20	Renewal	Infra Road	
Reseal/Rehabilitation streets Oranjeville		-	2 000 000	-	Ward 5	Renewal	Infra Road	
Rebuilt Scott street		16 000 000	-	-	Ward 5	Renewal	Infra Road	
Reseal/Rehabilitation streets Zamdela		-	-	3 000 000		Renewal	Infra Road	
Paving walkways and islands in the CDB		-	500 000	500 000	Ward 17	New	Infra Road	
2 X LDV		280,000	-	--	All	New	Vehicle	
1 X TLB		1,000,000	-	-	All	New	Vehicle	

Project Name	MTREF ESTIMATES			Ward (Where Applicable)		New Asset/ Renewal / Replacement	Outputs
	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				
2 x Trailer (Compact. roller)	180,000	-	-	All			
New gravel roads in Zamdela,Refengkgots Themba Kubheka &	10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000			New	
Sub Total	89,895,400	153,200,110	96,722,950				
	Programme: Buildings						
2 x LDV	-	280 000	-	All	New	Equipment	
2 x LDV canopy	40 000	40 000	-	All	New	Vehicle	
2 x LDV	560,000	-	-				
Sub Total	600,000	320,000	-				
	Programme: Sewerage						
Sewer pump replacements	500 000	500 000	200 000	All	New	Equipment Infrastructure sewer	
1 x LDV canopy	50 000	--		All	New	Equipment	
2 X Sewer mobile trailer pump	--	300 000	-	All	New	Equipment	
HP vacuum & jetting sewer truck			1 000 000	All	New	Vehicle	
Tools trailer	-	200 000	-	All	New	Vehicle	
Infills stands in all Wards	-	200 000	-	All	New	sewer Infrastructure	
Installation of fence around clinic P/S in Oranjeville	-	200 000	-	Ward 5	New	Infrastructure sewer	
Infills stands in all Wards	-	200,000	-	All			
Installation of fence in around clinic P/S Oranjeville	-	--	-	Ward5	New		
Vaalpark unserved stands	2,440,000	-	--	Ward 18			
Gortin Phase 4: 4000 sewer yard connections	285,660	-	-	Ward 1		Infrastructure sewer	
Gortin 3000 sewer yard connections	207,760	-	-	Ward 1, 13		Infrastructure sewer	
Waste water treatment Oranjeville	25 000 000	17 000 000	17,816,000	Ward 5		Infrastructure sewer	
Provision of infrastructure to newly developed areas/stands Welgelegen west	-	12 000 000	-	Ward 18	New	Infrastructure sewer	
Provision of infrastructure to newly developed areas/stands Oranjeville			12,000,000	Ward 5	New	Infrastructure sewer	

Project Name	MTREF ESTIMATES			Ward (Where Applicable)		New Asset/ Renewal / Replacement	Outputs
	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				
Refengkotso rehabilitation of Waste Water Treatment Works	25,000,000	9,500,000	-	Ward 3,4,20		Renewal	Infrastructure sewer
Sub Total	53,733,420	40,100,000	31,016,000				
Programme: Water							
Replacement of AC pipes	1 500 000	4 000 000	5 000 000	All		Renewal	Water network Infrastructure
Water pump replacements	500 000	200 000	200 000	All		New	Water network Infrastructure
4 X Water pump engine	--	50 000		All		New	Water network Infrastructure
1 X 7kVA Petrol key start generator	-	50 000		All		New	Water network Infrastructure
/Isolation valves	-	200,000	200,000	All		New	Equipment
Installation of 2537 residential meters at Themba Khubeka	-	1,521,350	9,354,870	Ward20		New	Water Infrastructure
2 x LDV	-	280 000		All		new	Vehicle
1 x LDV canopy	50 000	50 000	-	All			Vehicle
4 X Portable floodlight	-	50 000	-	all		new	Equipment
Zamdela-Erf 9845 Subdivided- 62 stands	-	250 000	-	Ward 13		New	Water Infrastructure
Installation of water lines in unserviced stands – Oranjeville	-	150 000	-	Ward 5		New	Water Infrastructure
Vaalpark unserviced stands	1 853 000	-	-	Ward 18		New	Water Infrastructure
Conventional water meter	1 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	All		New	Water Infrastructure
Water tank truck	-	-	-				
Pre- paid meters	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	All		New	Water Infrastructure
Replacement of galvanised water pipes Upvc In Zamdela old to	-	-	15,241,990			Replacement	Water Infrastructure
1x LDV	280,000	-	-	All		New	Vehicle
Sub Total	7,183,000	10,801,350	33,996,860				
DEPARTMENT : FINANCIAL SERVICES							
Fuel Tanks (Petrol & Diesel)	1 000 000	1 000 000		All		New	Equipment
Shelves and Accessories	-	-	45,000	All		New	Furniture
Cable counting machine	-	-	30,000	All		New	Equipment
Cable lifting equipment	-	-	40,000	All		New	Equipment
Sedan 1.4	200,000	-	-	All		New	Vehicle
Kombi 10 seater	350,000	--	-			New	Vehicle
Forklift Stacker	165,000	-	-			New	Vehicle

Project Name		MTREF ESTIMATES			Ward (Where Applicable)		New Asset/ Renewal / Replacement	Outputs
		2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				
Sub Total		1,715,000	1,000,000	115,000				
	DEPARTMENT : ECONOMIC PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT							
	Programme: Housing & Property							
	Programme: Economic Development							
Informal Business Trading areas		1 000 000	-	1000 000	Erf 913 Refengkgotso (Ward 3) & Erf 8285 Zamdela (Ward 12)	New	Infrastructure Buildings	
1 x LDV		158 400	-	-	All	New	Vehicle	
Sub Total		1,158,400		1,000,000				
	Programme: Tourism, Marketing & Heritage Sites							
Erection of information and tourism signs (billboards)Deneysville and Oranjeville		500 000	--		Main Municipal Roads & Provincial Road P9/5 & P10/1 (FS204)	Renewal	Infrastructure Roads	
Fencing		500 000	-	500 000			Security	
Marketing and tourism centres		3 000 000	-	-				
Sub Total		3,500,000	0	500,000				
	Programme: Urban Planning							
7 x Cameras		4,000	2,000	2,000		New	Equipment	
Sub Total		4,000	2,000	2,000				
TOTAL		252,287,050	263,910,000	230,060,000				

6.7 Registered MIG Projects for the period 2019/20 to 2021/2022

The table below provides the details of registered MIG projects that are to be implemented over the 2019/20;2020/21;2021/22;2022/23 MTREF period. These projects also form part of the capital projects programmes as per the table above.

Table: Registered MIG Projects for the period 2019/20 to 2021/22 (2022/23 as outer year)-

MIG Reference Nr	Project Description	EPW P Y/N	Project Value	MIG Value	Status (Not Registered, Registered, Design & Tender, Construction, Completed)	Planned date: Contractor to be appointed and construction to start	Planned date: Project to be completed	Total Planned Expenditure for 2020/2021	Planned MIG Expenditure for 2021/2022	Planned MIG Expenditure for 2022/2023	Ward
MIG/FS0930/S/12/15	Gorton: Sanitation Phase 04	N	108 563 291	108 563 291	Construction	28-Feb-14	25-Sep-19	4 532 915	-	-	13
MIG/FS0994/CF/13/15	Refengkotso/Deneysville: Construction of Sports Complex (MIS:215549)	N	16 584 795	16 584 795	Registered	31-May-19	30-Jun-22	9 009 340	2 117 025	2 271 960	4
MIG/FS0995/CF/13/15	Metsimaholo/Oranjeville: Construction of new sports facility (MIS:263547)	N	22 542 328	22 542 328	Construction	01-Nov-18	26-Jun-20	-	-	-	5
MIG/FS1098/C/17/17	Zamdela :Ugrading of Cemetry	Y	6 000 000	6 000 000	Registered	01-Jun-20	30-Jul-21	333 415	5 366 585	300 000	8,9,10,11 & 12
MIG/FS1118/CL/16/18	Amelia: Installation of 12 high mast lights (MIS:234283)	Y	4 729 277	4 729 277	Registered	01-Jul-20	31-Oct-20	-	4 492 814	236 464	19
MIG/FS1198/R,ST/17/19	Metsimaholo/Zamdela: Construction of 2km paved roads and storm water drainage in Ward 8 (Phase 1) (MIS:265361)	Y	15 930 256	11 108 234	Construction	29-Mar-18	29-Jun-19	502 185	-	-	8

MIG Reference Nr	Project Description	EPW P Y/N	Project Value	MIG Value	Status (Not Registered, Registered, Design & Tender, Construction, Completed)	Planned date: Contractor to be appointed and construction to start	Planned date: Project to be completed	Total Planned Expenditure for 2020/2021	Planned MIG Expenditure for 2021/2022	Planned MIG Expenditure for 2022/2023	Ward
MIG/FS1201/S/17/19	Gortin (Phase 4): Construction of 4000 sewer yard connections (MIS:266190)	Y	16 100 000	16 100 000	Construction	10-Sep-18	28-Apr-20	7 792 767	536 844	-	13
MIG/FS1224/R,ST/17/19	Metsimaholo/Zamdela: Construction of 2.0 km Paved roads and stormwater drainage in Ward 9 Phase 1 (MIS:265365)	Y	15 931 706	15 931 706	Construction	29-Mar-18	31-May-19	682 200	796 585	-	9
MIG/FS1225/R,ST/18/21	Zamdela: Construction of 2 km Paved Roads and Stormwater drainage in Ward 11 (Phase 2) (MIS:265362)	Y	15 931 706	15 931 706	Construction	29-Mar-18	28-Jun-19	788 574	-	-	11
MIG/FS1260/S/18/20	Gortin Phase 3: Construction of 3000 sewer yard connections (MIS:285136)	Y	23 943 755	23 943 755	Registered	01-Nov-18	28-Feb-21	13 138 342	4 808 801	1 000 100	1
MIG/FS1269/R,ST/19/21	Refengkgotso: Construction of 2.01km paved roads and stormwater drainage in Ward 3 (Phase 1) (MIS:267646)		15 887 226	15 887 226	Registered	01-Sep-19	28-Feb-21	7 890 000	7 397 226	600 000	3

SECTION J: ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

1. Introduction

This section indicates and demonstrates how strategies and programmes in the IDP are aligned to national and provincial development objectives and programmes.

2. National outcomes oriented planning approach

Since 2004, government's programmes and policies have been set out at the beginning of each term of office in a medium-term strategic framework (MTSF) approved by Cabinet and published by the Presidency.

The President has repeatedly noted the need to ensure that more is achieved with the limited resources available. It is thus important to ensure that programme implementation will result in improving the lives of South Africans. This means that government's approach to planning should change, with a particular focus on the achievement of results. The outcomes oriented approach is designed to ensure that government is focused on achieving the expected real improvements in the lives of South Africans.

The Medium Term Budget Policy Statement and annual budget documents compiled by the National Treasury continue to provide an overview of medium term fiscal and budget plans, spending priorities and key service delivery considerations for government as a whole.

To this effect in as far as local government is concerned, 2019-2024 focuses on improving the capacity of municipalities to deliver services and infrastructure. This focus will therefore, enable the local government to achieve the objective of quality and sustainable service delivery towards 2030.

The NDP proposes that by 2030 the proportion of people with access to the electricity grid should rise to at least 90%, with non-grid options available for the remainder of households. Full access to affordable and reliable water and sanitation is envisaged before 2030. Where municipalities lack technical capacity, regional utilities or alternative institutional mechanisms should be used so that basic services are not compromised.

The MTSF 2019-2024 is both a five-year implementation plan and an integrated monitoring framework. The plan focuses on the seven priorities and related interventions of the sixth administration of government, and the integrated monitoring framework focuses on monitoring outcomes, indicators and targets towards the achievement of the priorities. The 2019-2024 MTSF priorities are:

- **Priority 1:** Building a capable, ethical and developmental state;
- **Priority 2:** Economic Transformation and Job Creation;
- **Priority 3:** Education, Skills and Health;
- **Priority 4:** Consolidating the Social Wage through Quality and Reliable Basic Services;

- **Priority 5:** Spatial Integration, Human Settlement and Local Government;
- **Priority 6:** Social Cohesion and Safe Communities and
- **Priority 7:** A Better Africa and World

This MTSF promotes alignment, coordination and ultimately full integration of all development planning instruments into an integrated framework bearing results without duplication, role conflict and development contradictions, better coordination through the district based delivery model.

It further combines a 5-year NDP Implementation Plan with a revamped integrated monitoring system and accountability framework. Its implementation priorities (5 Year NDP Implementation Plan) will also be spatially referenced, in accordance with the National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) and will be monitored through an implementation delivery model based on district municipalities.

“The NDP states that, by 2030, we will have a developmental state that is accountable, focused on citizen priorities and capable of delivering high-quality services consistently and sustainably”

3. Provincial planning frameworks

Similarly, provincial Premiers and the Executive Committees develop provincial development strategies aimed at translating the election manifesto into a programme of action for the provincial government.

There are also other province-wide plans that provincial departments need to consider in their own planning processes.

4. Sectoral strategies

National ministers of concurrent function departments in consultation with provincial MECs can be expected to develop a set of strategic outcome oriented goals and objectives for performance in their sectors. The Medium Term Strategic Framework has been translated into a set of strategic outcomes, with associated key outputs, activities, targets and metrics. These are in the process of being developed into Service Delivery Agreements, through which individual departments, both national and provincial, which contribute to an outcome will commit to specific activities and targets related to the outputs.

5. Alignment with Long-Term Infrastructure and Other Plans

As a public institution with a limited revenue base, our major infrastructure projects and other service delivery needs are largely funded by grants and subsidies from the National Government. For this reason, our implementation plan for capital projects is aligned with the National Governments Grants' framework and conditions.

5.1 Government Grants for Infrastructure Development

5.1.1 The vision for Infrastructure Grants

The vision of the infrastructure grants allocated by government is to provide all South Africans with at least a basic level of service, through the provision of grant finance aimed at covering the capital cost of basic infrastructure for the poor.

5.1.2 Key Principles of the Infrastructure Grants

The infrastructure grants complement the municipality's own generated income, however, it is provided conditionally to the municipality. The key principles underpinning the design of the infrastructure grants are outlined below:

- a) **Focus on infrastructure required for a basic level of service:** The infrastructure grants are aimed at providing only basic infrastructure.
- b) **Targeting the poor:** The programmes implemented from infrastructure grants must be aimed at providing services to the poor and funds will therefore be targeted to reach them.
- c) **Maximizing economic benefits:** The programmes must be managed to ensure that the local economic spin-offs through providing infrastructure are maximized. This includes employment creation and the development of enterprises.
- d) **Equity in the allocation and use of funds:** The mechanism for distributing funds must provide for equitable access to such funds by the poor in order to make uniform progress in closing the infrastructure gap.
- e) **Decentralization of spending authority within national standards:** Decisions relating to the prioritization of infrastructure spending, such as the identification, selection and approval of projects, should be taken through the IDP (MMM) and budgeting processes with the following provisions:
 - The operating finance and management arrangements must be in place;
 - A degree of national and provincial influence over capital spending, expressed through clear norms, standards and spending conditions must be retained; and
 - Unintended consequences should be limited: the grants must promote sound management practices, not the reverse.
- f) **Efficient use of funds:** Funding must be used to provide the greatest possible improvement in access to basic services at the lowest possible cost. This implies the following:
 - There should be an appropriate selection of service levels.

- Incentives and conditions must ensure that other funds are mixed with grant funds to minimize leakage to non-eligible households and service levels.
- The mechanism to disburse funds should be simple and easy to monitor, and the outcomes of municipal spending should be easy to evaluate.

g) **Reinforcing local, provincial and national development objectives:** This implies the following:

- The funding mechanism must be consistent with the planning processes of local, provincial and national government.
- Spatial integration must be promoted.
- The emphasis placed on the selection of appropriate service levels.
- The formula should promote appropriate municipal performance relative to policy objectives.

5.2 Integration of Infrastructure Grants into the Municipality's Budget

Section 36 and 37 of MFMA deals with, amongst others, national and provincial allocations to municipalities and how municipalities must consolidate such allocations into their budgets.

Consistent with the above stipulated legislative requirements, all grant allocation to the municipality are contained in the annual budget of the municipality. This implies that the process for funding an infrastructure project for the municipality must flow from the budget.

5.3 Operation and Maintenance of Infrastructure

It is essential for infrastructure which is provided under the government infrastructure programme to be properly operated and maintained. Therefore one of the conditions of infrastructure funds is that the municipality must prove that it has the capacity to manage the infrastructure. This requires a sound viability assessment of the planned infrastructure investment programme.

5.4 Dealing with Backlogs

One of the major service delivery challenges that the municipality is faced with is to maintain a balance between meeting new service demands and dealing with the historical backlogs.

Comprehensive internal assessment have been undertaken to identify areas of service delivery backlogs and results indicated that a definite backlog in metering maintenance has been experienced mainly due to insufficient manpower as well as shortages in material.

The total personnel organograms should be re-evaluated and rectified to ensure that the personnel are allocated and budgeted for within the section they are reporting to. Shortages in stock items should be handled immediately and should not be left to be outstanding for up to six months before being re-ordering.

6. Comprehensive Infrastructure Planning

6.1 Objectives

Comprehensive Infrastructure Planning must culminate into a Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan (CIP) which must be aimed at achieving the following goals:

- Creating an integrated framework for sustainable service delivery, aligning developmental, financial and institutional aspects
- Defining action plans per sector to accelerate towards achieving the set targets
- Ensure that funding is available and accessible to achieve targets through life cycle costing, financing and access to grants
- Ensure that an monitoring and evaluation (M&E) framework to monitor delivery is available

6.2 How is the CIP Aligned to the IDP

The municipality's planning starts with Integrated Development Planning. The integrated Development Planning is legally governed by the framework prescribed for the IDP. The municipality's IDP therefore should provide for a planning regime that ensures that all projects initiated and undertaken contribute to the medium and long term vision of the municipality.

The CIP should therefore build on the foundation laid in the IDP in order to formulate a model for growth and development in the municipality. The CIP should, in particular, accommodate the following inputs from the IDP:

- Land Use Management
- Regional & Town Planning
- Human Settlement Patterns
- Socio-Economic Modelling.
- Local Economic Development Strategies
- Regional, Provincial & National Growth Strategies
- Financial Modelling Over the MTREF Budgeting Cycles.
- Sectoral Planning And Modelling

All of these should provide inputs into the CIP and serve as sources for more detailed level information to give effect to programmatic development rather than project based planning.

6.3 Implementation Methodology

To ensure that both programmatic and project specific sustainability is developed and maintained the model for CIP will achieve the following:-

- Ensure that projects are identified, budgeted for, initiated and implemented;
- Support the municipality in providing the necessary institutional capacity to provide sustainable electricity supply. This might also include options such as creating regional service delivery teams;
- Develop the means to fund the capital and operating budgets for service delivery

7. National Flagship Projects Impacting on Metsimaholo Local Municipality

7.1 National Infrastructure Plan

In 2012 Government adopted a National Infrastructure Plan that is intended to transform the economic landscape of South Africa, create a significant numbers of new jobs, strengthen the delivery of basic services to the people of South Africa and support the integration of African economies.

The long-term national infrastructure build is integrated and coordinate by the Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission (PICC) which is also responsible for the implementation of the Infrastructure Plan. The PICC's already assessed the infrastructure gaps through spatial mapping which analyses future population growth, projected economic growth and areas of the country which are not served with water, electricity, roads, sanitation and communication.

Based on this work, eighteen Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) have been developed and approved to support economic development and address service delivery in the poorest provinces. The SIPs include catalytic projects that can fast-track development and growth. Each SIP comprise of a large number of specific infrastructure components and programmes.

Of the eighteen (18) SIPs that are contained in the National Infrastructure Plan (NIP), there are four (4) which impact on Metsimaholo Local Municipality and thus need to be recognized and where appropriate; the municipality's plans will be aligned with these SIPs in an effort to respond to national government's service delivery initiatives. Furthermore, work is to be done to align key cross-cutting areas, namely human settlement planning and skills development in line with each of the Strategic Infrastructure Projects detailed below:

7.1.1 Durban- Free State– Gauteng Logistics and Industrial Corridor (SIP 2)

SIP 2 is about:

- Strengthen the logistics and transport corridor between SA's main industrial hubs;
- Improve access to Durban's export and import facilities,

- Raise efficiency along the corridor and integrate the Free State Industrial Strategy activities into the corridor; and
- Integrate the currently disconnected industrial and logistics activities as well as marginalised rural production centres surrounding the corridor that are currently isolated from the main logistics system.

7.1.2 Integrated municipal infrastructure project (SIP 6)

SIP 6 is about:

- Development of national capacity to assist the 23 districts with the fewest resources (19 million people) to address all the maintenance backlogs and upgrades required in water, electricity and sanitation bulk infrastructure.
- The road maintenance programme which will enhance service delivery capacity thereby impacting positively on the population.

7.1.3 Green Energy in support of the South African economy (SIP 8)

SIP 8 is about:

- Supporting sustainable green energy initiatives on a national scale through a diverse range of clean energy options as envisaged in the Integrated Resource Plan (IRP 2010); and
- Support biofuel production facilities.

7.1.4 Electricity Generation to support socio-economic development (SIP 9)

SIP 9 is about:

- acceleration of the construction of new electricity generation capacity in accordance with the IRP 2010 to meet the needs of the economy; and addressing historical imbalances; and
- Monitoring implementation of major projects such as new power stations: Medupi, Kusile and Ingula.

7.1.5 Electricity Transmission and Distribution for all (SIP 10)

SIP 10 focuses on:

- Expand the transmission and distribution network to address historical imbalances,
- providing access to electricity for all and support economic development; and
- Aligning the 10-year transmission plan, the services backlog, the national broadband roll-out and the freight rail line development to leverage off regulatory approvals, supply chain and project development capacity.

7.1.6 Agri-logistics and rural infrastructure (SIP 11)

SIP 11 is about improving investment in agricultural and rural infrastructure that supports expansion of production and employment, small-scale farming and rural development, including:

- facilities for storage (silos, fresh-produce facilities, packing houses)
- transport links to main networks (rural roads, branch train-line, ports)
- fencing of farms
- irrigation schemes to poor areas
- improved R&D on rural issues (including expansion of agricultural colleges)
- processing facilities (abattoirs, dairy infrastructure)
- aquaculture incubation schemes
- rural tourism infrastructure.

7.1.7 Expanding access to communication technology (SIP 15)

SIP 15 is about:

- Providing for broadband coverage to all households by 2020 by:
 - establishing core Points of Presence (POPs) in district municipalities
 - extend new Infraco fibre networks across provinces linking districts
 - establish POPs and fibre connectivity at local level
 - further penetrate the network into deep rural areas.

In order to realize the objectives of this SIP, the government outlines that while the private sector will invest in ICT infrastructure for urban and corporate networks, government will co-invest for township and rural access, as well as for e-government, school and health connectivity. The school roll-out focus is initially on the 125 Dinaledi (science and maths-focussed) schools and 1 525 district schools. Part of digital access to all South Africans includes TV migration nationally from analogue to digital broadcasting.

7.1.8 Water and sanitation infrastructure (SIP 18)

SIP 18 hinges on the need for a 10-year plan to address the estimated backlog of adequate water to supply 1.4 million households and 2.1 million households to basic sanitation.

The project will involve:

- Provision of sustainable supply of water to meet social needs and support economic growth.

- Projects will provide for new infrastructure, rehabilitation and upgrading of existing infrastructure, as well as improve management of water infrastructure.

8. How will this IDP Contribute to attainment of the NDP & FSGDP Goals

8.1 Background

The National Development Plan (NDP) is the National Strategic Plan that offers a long-term perspective. It defines a desired destination and identifies the role different sectors of society need to play in reaching the set national goals.

As a long-term strategic plan, it serves four broad objectives:

1. Providing overarching goals for what we want to achieve by 2030.
2. Building consensus on the key obstacles to us achieving these goals and what needs to be done to overcome those obstacles.
3. Providing a shared long-term strategic framework within which more detailed planning can take place in order to advance the long-term goals set out in the NDP.
4. Creating a basis for making choices about how best to use limited resources.

The Plan aims to ensure that all South Africans attain a decent standard of living through the elimination of poverty and reduction of inequality. The core elements of a decent standard of living identified in the Plan are as follows:

- Housing, water, electricity and sanitation
- Safe and reliable public transport
- Quality education and skills development
- Safety and security
- Quality health care
- Social protection
- Employment
- Recreation and leisure
- Clean environment
- Adequate nutrition

On the other hand, in line with the National Development Plan, the FSGDS Vision 2030 charts a long-term development path for the Free State Province. It provides a collaborative framework to drive development. It is a development framework for the province as a whole. The FSGDS Vision 2030 is thus about creating synergy between development, implementation and value in attaining shared development outcomes based

on the province's development experiences, challenges, needs and priorities. It articulates policy inter-linkages between the national, provincial and local spheres of governance as central to integrated service delivery. This entails creating the environment, institutions and mechanisms crucial for shared growth and integrated development.

Drawing from the NDP and FSGDS objectives and goals as outline above, the planning processes carried out by Metsimaholo Local Municipality should have a vital role to play in bringing the vision and proposals contained in the NDP to life.

To this effect, the NDP and FSGDS key aligning proposals are being incorporated into this IDP as a medium term strategic plan and will further be broken down into annual implementation plans through Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIPs). The NDP provides the golden thread that brings coherence and consistency to different plans between national provincial and local government.

This IDP therefore derives its mandate from the national mandate as outlined on the figure below and is thus designed and aligned to propel the municipality towards contributing to attainment of the National Goals.

Figure 9: Structure of the National Mandate informing this IDP



NDP Vision 2030 priorities, FSGDS Vision 2030 pillars and aligned Metsimaholo LM 2017-2022 IDP Goals

In response to challenges as outlined by the diagnostic overviews, the NDP Vision 2030 has spelt out six interlinked priorities and the FSGDS Vision 2030 has outlined six pillars and set of drivers to deal with these challenges which confronts the country and the province. In line with these, the IDP also outlines specific goals, objectives and targets that the municipality would like to achieve by 2022.

In the table below a comparison and link is made between NDP Vision 2030 priorities, FSGDS Vision 2030 pillars and the IDP 2017-2022 Goals.

Table 10: NDP, FGDS and IDP Alignment

NDP Vision 2030 Priorities	FSGDS Vision 2030 Pillars	Metsimaholo LM 2017-2022 IDP Goals
<p>Priority: Uniting all South Africans around a common programme to achieve prosperity and equity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Popularising the Bill of Responsibilities and the values of the Constitution. • Encourage all South African to learn an African language. • Set clear targets for the advancement of women's rights. • Promote employment equity and other redress measures. • Improve the efficacy of black economic empowerment. • Focus on enterprise development, access to training, career mobility and mentoring. 	<p>Pillar: Build social cohesion</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Driver 14: Maximise arts, culture, sports and recreation opportunities and prospects for all communities <p>Pillar: Inclusive economic growth and sustainable job creation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Driver 1: Diversify and expand agricultural development and food security • Driver 2: Minimise the impact of the declining mining sector and ensure that existing mining potential is harnessed • Driver 3: Expand and diversify manufacturing opportunities • Driver 4: Capitalise on transport and distribution opportunities • Driver 5: Harness and increase tourism potential and opportunities <p>Pillar: Education, innovation and skills development</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Driver 6: Ensure an appropriate skills base for growth and development 	<p>Goal: To promote social and economic development.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Objective 2.1: Create conducive environment for improving local economic development. • Objective 2.2: Use the municipality's buying power to advance economic empowerment of SMMEs and Cooperatives.
<p>Priority: Promoting active citizenry to strengthen development, democracy and accountability.</p>	<p>Pillar: Good governance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Driver 15: Foster good governance to create a conducive climate for growth and development 	<p>Goal: To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.</p>

NDP Vision 2030 Priorities	FSGDS Vision 2030 Pillars	Metsimaholo LM 2017-2022 IDP Goals
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actively seek opportunities for advancement, learning, experience and opportunity. Work together with others in the community to advance development, resolve problems and raise the concerns of the voiceless and marginalised. Hold government, business and all leaders in society accountable for their actions. 	<p>Pillar: Improved quality of life</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Driver 11: Ensure social development and social security services for all citizens <p>Pillar: Education, innovation and skills development</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Driver 6: Ensure an appropriate skills base for growth and development 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Objective 3.1: Ensure financial management practices that enhance financial viability & compliance with the requirements of MFMA, relevant regulations and prescribed Treasury norms and standards Objective 4.1: To capacitate and empower workforce. Objective 4.2: To ensure sound labour relations so as to minimise labour disputes and disruptions. Objective 5.3: Ensure that ordinary council meetings are held regularly to consider and endorse reports. Objective 5.4: Ensure that all council committees (s 79 committees) sit regularly and process items for council decisions. Objective 5.5: Ensure a functional governance structures and systems. Objective 5.6: To promote Intergovernmental Relations amongst stakeholders.
<p>Priority: Bringing about faster economic growth, higher investment and greater labour absorption.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> An economy that will create more jobs An inclusive and integrated rural economy 	<p>Pillar: Inclusive economic growth and sustainable job creation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Driver 1: Diversify and expand agricultural development and food security Driver 2: Minimise the impact of the declining mining sector and ensure that existing mining potential is harnessed Driver 3: Expand and diversify manufacturing opportunities Driver 4: Capitalise on transport and distribution opportunities Driver 5: Harness and increase tourism potential and opportunities 	<p>Goal: To promote social and economic development.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Objective 2.1: Create conducive environment for improving local economic development. Objective 2.2: Use the municipality's buying power to advance economic empowerment of SMMEs and Cooperatives. Objective 2.3: Maximise on the tourism potential of the municipality.

NDP Vision 2030 Priorities	FSGDS Vision 2030 Pillars	Metsimaholo LM 2017-2022 IDP Goals
	<p>Pillar: Sustainable rural development</p> <p>Driver 13: Mainstream rural development into growth and development planning</p>	
<p>Priority: Focusing on key capabilities of people and the state.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improving infrastructure(housing, telecommunications, water, energy, transport, roads, parks and human settlement) Building environmental sustainability and resilience Improving the quality of education Systems of innovation Patterns of spatial development Quality of health care for all Social protection Building safer communities (criminal justice system and police services) 	<p>Pillar: Education, innovation and skills development</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Driver 6: Ensure an appropriate skills base for growth and development <p>Pillar: Improved quality of life</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Driver 7: Curb crime and streamline criminal justice performance Driver 8: Expand and maintain basic and road infrastructure Driver 9: Facilitate sustainable human settlements Driver 10: Provide and improve adequate health care for citizens Driver 11: Ensure social development and social security services for all citizens Driver 12: Integrate environmental concerns into growth and development planning. 	<p>Goal: To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Objective 1.1: Ensure that the municipality broadly delivers service according to the strategic orientation based on key sector plans Objective 1.2: Ensure universal access to reliable and quality basic municipal services by all communities. <p>Goal: To promote a safe and healthy environment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Objective 1.2: Ensure universal access to reliable and quality basic municipal services by all communities.
<p>Priority: Building a capable and developmental state.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Towards better governance Fighting corruption 	<p>Pillar: Good governance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Driver 15: Foster good governance to create a conducive climate for growth and development 	<p>Goal: To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Objective 4.3: To improve the administrative capability of the municipality. Objective 4.4: To build a risk conscious culture within the organisation. Objective 4.5: To ensure development of legally compliant and credible IDP.
<p>Priority: Encouraging strong leadership throughout society to work together to solve problems.</p>	<p>Pillar: Good governance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Driver 15: Foster good governance to create a conducive climate for growth and development 	<p>Goal: To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.</p>

NDP Vision 2030 Priorities	FSGDS Vision 2030 Pillars	Metsimaholo LM 2017-2022 IDP Goals
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strong leadership from government, business, labour and civil society. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Objective 5.1: Ensure transparency, accountability and regular engagements with communities and stakeholders. Objective 5.2: Ensure that ward committees are functional and interact with communities continuously. Objective 5.7: Ensure that Councillors fulfil their duties and obligations towards communities on a continuous basis.

8.3 Implementation phases

The NDP and its proposals are to be implemented in the right order over its term. This process of prioritization and sequencing will take place in three broad phases:

a) Critical steps to be taken in 2013 to unlock implementation.

The following actions will be undertaken during 2013:

- Implement programmes that do not require additional resources and long lead times
- Identify critical first steps to unlock implementation
- Preparation of the 2014-19 MTSF as the first five-year building block of the NDP
- Focus on areas where implementation of existing policies needs to improve
- Focused dialogues to overcome obstacles to implementation.

b) 2014-2019 planning cycle.

The 2014-2019 planning cycle should be viewed as the first in a series of five-year planning cycles that will advance the goals of the NDP. The equivalent planning cycle at local government level will be equally important.

c) 2019-2024 and 2024-2029 planning cycles.

This phase of the NDP will be used to initiate the remaining activities. It will build on previous cycles and be informed by the review of performance.

SECTION K: PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS OF OTHER SPHERES OF GOVERNMENT

1. Introduction

This section of the IDP is supposed indicate the programmes and projects of other spheres of government and stakeholders. It focuses on the implications that such projects will have for the municipality.

However, it should be noted that no Project list received from the Province to enable the Municipality to incorporate those programmes and Projects to be implemented by the Provincial Departments within MLM.

FINAL 20202021 IDP